

# 3

**Letting November 9, 2018**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 60X79  
COOK County  
Section 2014-005R&B  
Route FAI 90/94/290  
Project NHPP-ZEC3(030)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by	
Checked by	F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. November 9, 2018 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60X79  
COOK County  
Section 2014-005R&B  
Project NHPP-ZEC3(030)  
Route FAI 90/94/290  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Widening, realignment, and reconstruction of eastbound I-290 ramp to I-90/94 northbound of the Jane Byrne Interchange, includes construction of five concrete retaining walls, drainage work and ITS in the City of Chicago.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Secretary

INDEX  
 FOR  
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2018

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, SPECIAL PROVISIONS, AND LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA            Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction  
 (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-18)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
106 Control of Materials .....	1
403 Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) .....	2
404 Micro-Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) .....	3
405 Cape Seal .....	14
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	24
442 Pavement Patching .....	26
502 Excavation for Structures .....	27
503 Concrete Structures .....	29
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	32
542 Pipe Culverts .....	33
586 Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments .....	34
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	36
631 Traffic Barrier Terminals .....	39
670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	40
701 Work Zone Traffic Control Protection.....	41
704 Temporary Concrete Barrier .....	42
781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	44
888 Pedestrian Push-Button .....	45
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	46
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	47
1006 Metals .....	50
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	51
1050 Poured Joint Sealers.....	53
1069 Pole and Tower.....	55
1077 Post and Foundation.....	56
1096 Pavement Markers .....	57
1101 General Equipment .....	58
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	59
1103 Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	61
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	63

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	64
2	X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	67
3	X EEO .....	68
4	Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	78
5	Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	83
6	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	89
7	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	90
8	Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	91
9	Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....	92
10	X Construction Layout Stakes .....	95
11	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	98
12	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	100
13	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	104
14	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	106
15	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	107
16	Polymer Concrete .....	109
17	PVC Pipeliner .....	111
18	Bicycle Racks .....	112
19	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	114
20	X Work Zone Public Information Signs .....	116
21	X Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	117
22	English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	118
23	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	119
24	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	120
25	X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	128
26	Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....	144
27	Reserved .....	146
28	Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1) .....	147
29	Reserved .....	153
30	Reserved .....	154
31	Reserved .....	155
32	X Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	156
33	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	157
34	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	160
35	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	164



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
SOILS INFORMATION .....	2
PERMITS .....	4
CONTRACTOR COOPERATION .....	5
PROGRESS SCHEDULE .....	6
WINTER WORK.....	12
SUBMITTALS .....	12
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS .....	12
RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE .....	12
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME.....	13
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS.....	13
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS.....	14
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN .....	15
STORM SEWER AND SEWER CONNECTION TO CITY OF CHICAGO SEWERS .....	15
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D-1) .....	16
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS .....	16
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS).....	17
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.....	17
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1) .....	19
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1) .....	21
CTA FLAGGING AND COORDINATION.....	22
PACE COORDINATION .....	46
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D-1).....	46
EMBANKMENT I.....	47
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) .....	49
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1) .....	51
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1) .....	54
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1).....	55
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1).....	62
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....	63
SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1).....	74
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1).....	74

KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC .....	83
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC.....	87
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).....	87
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS).....	91
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	92
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS .....	93
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1) .....	93
SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL .....	95
NON-SPECIAL WASTE CERTIFICATION .....	95
PIPE UNDERDRAIN INSTALLATION .....	95
EASTBOUND I-290 RAMP TO NORTHBOUND (WESTBOUND) I-90/94	
INCENTIVE/DISINCENTIVE PAYMENT PLAN.....	95
STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS .....	97
AVAILABLE WORK AREAS AND SEQUENCING REQUIREMENTS .....	99
LIST OF INCIDENTALS TO THE PAY ITEMS .....	101
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE) .....	107
MEDIAN REMOVAL .....	108
STORM SEWERS .....	108
STORM SEWERS JACKED IN PLACE.....	109
CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE, AND VALVE VAULT	
CONSTRUCTION, ADJUSTMENT, AND RECONSTRUCTION .....	113
ROAD CONSTRUCTION REPORTING AND SIGNING FOR VEHICLE WIDTH RESTRICTIONS	
.....	114
NOISE COMPLIANCE .....	116
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS.....	117
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS.....	132
EXPOSED RACEWAYS .....	135
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS.....	138
UNIT DUCT.....	139
WIRE AND CABLE .....	141
LIGHT TOWER.....	142
LUMINAIRE, HIGH MAST, LED .....	162
LUMINAIRE, UNDERPASS, LED .....	173
LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY .....	188

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION..... 189

ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)..... 190

LIGHTING CONTROLLER, BASE MOUNTED, 240VOLT, 100AMP..... 191

REMOVAL OF LIGHTING UNIT, SALVAGE ..... 192

LIGHT TOWER, SERVICE PAD..... 192

REMOVE CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE ..... 193

ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT ..... 193

REMOVE EXISTING CABLE..... 194

TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 80 FT., CLASS 4..... 195

INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT ..... 196

DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX ..... 196

RELOCATE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX ..... 197

REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX..... 197

LIGHTING CONTROLLER FOUNDATION..... 198

LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, SPECIAL..... 199

LIGHTING CONTROLLER, BASE MOUNTED, 480 VOLT, 200AMP (DUAL), RADIO SCADA  
 .....206

REMOVAL OF LIGHT TOWER, NO SALVAGE .....216

REMOVAL OF TOWER FOUNDATION .....217

TEMPORARY MAST ARM, ALUMINUM, 15FT.....217

CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRIPLEX 2-1/C NO. 6 AND 1-1/C NO.8 GROUND .....218

CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, 1 ¼" ANCHOR RODS, 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 7 FEET  
 (CDOT) .....219

RACKING CABLES IN MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE (CDOT).....220

CLEAN MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE (CDOT) .....220

ELECTRICAL HANDHOLE, 30", 24" FRAME AND LID (CDOT).....221

BREAKDOWN EXISTING HANDHOLE (CDOT).....222

MAST ARM, STEEL, 8 FOOT.....223

LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL.....223

TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE. – GENERAL (TSC T 400#02) .....224

OPERATION OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE/SPEED/COUNT STATIONS.....230

GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS (TSC T 420#8).....231

HANDHOLE (TSC T428#1) .....232

CONCRETE FOUNDATION (TSC T 427#01) .....233

DIGITAL LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT (TSC T638#1).....	234
TONE EQUIPMENT.....	236
FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT .....	241
RELOCATE EXISTING ITS CONTROLLER CABINET .....	245
TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT., CLASS 4.....	245
ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION.....	246
FIBER OPTIC SPLICE.....	247
MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION.....	250
FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE.....	252
JUNCTION BOX, TYPE J.....	266
ELECTRIC CABLE, AERIAL INSTALLATION, NO. 19, 25-PAIR .....	267
DRILL EXISTING HANDHOLE, HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE OR MEDIAN WALL JUNCTION BOX .....	267
TELECOMMUNICATION CABLE, NO. 19 25-PAIR (TSC T421#8) .....	268
ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, 4C/NO. 18 SHIELDED LOOP LEAD-IN (TSC T421#14).....	269
PREFORMED INDUCTION LOOP EMBEDDED IN NEW CONCRETE PAVEMENT .....	272
REMOVAL OF TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT.....	276
REMOVAL OF AERIAL CABLE .....	277
CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE.....	278
REMOVE HIGHWAY ADVISORY RADIO INSTALLATION.....	279
REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED .....	279
ORNAMENTAL FENCE, WROUGHT IRON .....	280
DRAINAGE SYSTEM (SPECIAL).....	281
VIDEO TAPING OF MAIN DRAIN .....	282
MAIN DRAIN CLEANING .....	283
TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER.....	284
SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL .....	285
CLASS SI CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS).....	285
LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D-1).....	288
TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY).....	294
LOCATE TUNNEL, CHICAGO .....	295
SLOPE INCLINOMETER.....	296
COMBINED SEWER REMOVAL.....	299
CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING .....	300

MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES .....	304
COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B V.12 (CDOT) .....	313
REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 1 .....	313
DRILLED SHAFTS.....	316
FOUNDATION DRILLING PROCEDURES .....	326
ERECTION OF COMPLEX STEEL STRUCTURES .....	327
FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE .....	328
TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM .....	330
TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM (SPECIAL).....	331
HOT-MIX ASPHALT MEDIAN SURFACE, 4 INCH .....	333
BASE FOR SIGN SUPPORT, SPECIAL .....	333
TEMPORARY BULKHEAD.....	336
REMOVE TEMPORARY BULKHEAD .....	337
BULKHEAD TUNNEL, CHICAGO .....	337
FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION AT EXISTING OBSTRUCTIONS .....	339
BOX CULVERT REMOVAL .....	341
JUNCTION CHAMBER NO. 1 .....	341
JUNCTION CHAMBER NO. 2 .....	343
CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL).....	344
CONCRETE BARRIER.....	345
EARTH EXCAVATION (SPECIAL) .....	345
CLEANING EXISTING SEWERS AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES .....	346
WATER SERVICE LINE REMOVAL.....	346
MANHOLES, TYPE A, 10'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID .....	347
STEEL POSTS, SPECIAL .....	350
REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE.....	352
TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE.....	353
CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL .....	354
CHAIN LINK FENCE, 4' ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE .....	354
TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH SCREENING .....	356
TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING .....	356
APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL .....	357
BUILDING REMOVAL - CASE IV (NO ASBESTOS) (BDE).....	357
STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.....	359

DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED .....	360
DRAINAGE SYSTEM .....	360
BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL).....	362
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL .....	363
FENCE REMOVAL .....	365
AIR QUALITY COMPLIANCE .....	366
MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL.....	367
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT .....	371
REMOVAL OF SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.....	371
IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (NON-REDIRECTIVE) TEST LEVEL 3 (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY).....	372
ABANDONED FOUNDATION REMOVAL.....	373
HIGH-EARLY-STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED).....	376
PAVEMENT GROOVING .....	376
STAIRCASE REMOVAL.....	377
DETOUR TRAFFIC SIGNAL MODIFICATIONS AND MAINTENANCE .....	377
HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS.....	379
JACKING EXISTING SUPERSTRUCTURE .....	385
PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES .....	386
SETTING PILES IN ROCK.....	387
STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR’S MEANS AND METHODS .....	388
BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION .....	391
METALLIZING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	392
MICROPILES.....	409
PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL.....	417
CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS .....	423
ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE) .....	427
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE).....	428
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE).....	430
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE) .....	433
CONTRAST PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE).....	436
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE).....	437
DISPOSAL FEES (BDE).....	447

EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE) .....	449
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	449
GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE) .....	452
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE).....	454
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – OSCILLATORY ROLLER (BDE).....	455
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE).....	457
LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE) .....	458
MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE).....	459
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE).....	460
PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE) .....	461
PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE) .....	461
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE) .....	462
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE) .....	462
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT CONNECTOR FOR BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB (BDE).....	464
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (BDE).....	464
PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE D - INLAID (BDE).....	464
PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE).....	467
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	468
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE).....	472
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) .....	472
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE).....	473
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) .....	476
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION	478
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE).....	481
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE).....	482
APPENDIX A: STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN .....	484
APPENDIX B: ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM), LEAD BASED PAINT (LBP) AND HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INVENTORY SURVEY OF THE CHICAGO TRANSIT AUTHORITY (CTA) DOWNTOWN BUS LAYOVER AND TURNAROUND BUILDING LOCATED AT SOUTH DES PLAINES STREET AND WEST HARRISON STREET CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.....	500
APPENDIX C- PHOTOGRAPHS .....	522

## STATE OF ILLINOIS

---

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheets included herein which apply to and govern the construction of the FAI Route 90/94/290 (I-90/94/290), Project NHPP-ZEC3(030), Section 2014-005R&B, Cook County, Contract No. 60X79, and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, the said special provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

### LOCATION OF PROJECT

The project is located along FAI Route 90/94/290 from Halsted Street on the East (FAI Route 290) to Jackson Boulevard on the North (FAI Route 90/94). The gross and net length of the project is 1,488 feet (0.28 miles).

### DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

The work consists of the reconstruction of Ramp East to North (EN) (SN 016-1712), the completion of construction of Ramp NE (SN 016-1710) that was previously constructed in contract 62B76. Ramp NE Pier 1 will be built to its final location. The work also includes roadway reconstruction necessary along the approach and departure end of Ramp EN to tie into Eastbound I-290 and an interim connection to Northbound I-90/94, and the construction of Retaining Walls 18 (SN 016-1807), 20 (SN 016-1811), 22A (SN 016-1813), 22B (SN 016-1839), and 23 (SN 016-1814).

Work includes bridge construction, retaining wall construction, roadway reconstruction, erosion control and protection, utility relocation of existing storm sewers, special waste excavation, earth excavation and embankment, removal of existing improvements, miscellaneous storm sewers, pavements, pavement marking and signage, roadway lighting, ITS, traffic control and protection, urban enhancements and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvements as shown on the Plans and as described herein.



## **SOILS INFORMATION**

Soil boring logs and generalized soil profiles are shown in the Plans for SN 016-1712, SN 016-1710, SN 016-1807, SN 016-1811, SN 016-1813, SN 016-1839, and SN 016-1814.

The reports below are available for inspection at IDOT District 1, 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois.

Roadway Geotechnical Report  
Jane Byrne Interchange Reconstruction  
60X93 and 60X79 Ramp Completion  
Section 2014-013R&B-R  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: January 16, 2018  
Revised: April 02, 2018  
Final Revision: August 8, 2018

Roadway Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction  
I-290 From Loomis Street to I-90/94  
Section 2013-077R, PTB 163/ITEM 001  
IDOT D-91-227-13, Contract 60X77  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: July 14, 2015  
Approved: September 4, 2015  
(Includes Addendum / Disposition of Comments – Dated September 16, 2015)

Drainage Geotechnical Report  
Jane Byrne Interchange Reconstruction  
Contract 60X79 Drainage Work  
IDOT D-91-227-13 / PTB 163-001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: May 17, 2018  
Revised: August 7, 2018

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Construction  
Eastbound Interstate 290 Ramp Bridge  
To Northbound Interstate 90/94  
Existing SN 016-2453, Proposed SN 016-1712  
Section 2013-010R  
IDOT D-91-227-13, IDOT PTB 163/ITEM 001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: January 8, 2014

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction  
Ramp NE over NB Bypass/S. Des Plaines Street  
EXSN: 016-2451 PRSN: 016-1710  
IDOT D-91-227-13, IDOT PTB 163/ITEM 001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: January 16, 2014  
Revised: June 13, 2014

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction  
Retaining Wall 18 (Proposed SN 016-1807)  
F.A.I. Route 90/94/290  
IDOT D-91-227-13, IDOT PTB 163-001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: September 22, 2017  
Revised: March 8, 2018

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction  
Retaining Wall 20 (Proposed SN 016-1811)  
F.A.I. Route 90/94/290  
IDOT D-91-227-13, IDOT PTB 163-001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: September 22, 2017  
Revised: March 27, 2018

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction  
Retaining Wall 22A (Proposed SN 016-1813)  
NB C-D Road  
F.A.I. Route 90/94, (Kennedy Expressway)  
IDOT D-91-227-13, IDOT PTB 163-001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: February 1, 2018  
Revised: April 2, 2018

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction  
Retaining Wall 22B (Proposed SN 016-1839)  
NB C-D Road  
F.A.I. Route 90/94, (Kennedy Expressway)  
IDOT D-91-227-13 / PTB 163-001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: January 18, 2018  
Revised: April 25, 2018

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction  
Retaining Wall 23 (Proposed SN 016-1814)  
Along NB C-D Road, FAI 90/94  
Station 6333+99.23 to Station 6337+44.55  
IDOT D-91-227-13/PTB 163-001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: January 8, 2016  
Revised: March 25, 2016

## **PERMITS**

In accordance with Article 107.04 – Permits and Licenses, of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction dated January 1, 2016, the Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work. These permits may include, but are not limited to, the Chicago Department of Transportation’s Public Right of Way Permit, Chicago Department of Transportation’s Office of Underground Coordination (OUC) and others.

CDOT’s Public Right of Way Permit Office is responsible for issuing permits for the use or work in the public way. Some of the applications and permits that are attainable through the office are: Athletic Events Applications; Parade Applications; Public Assembly Notifications; Commercial Refuse Containers Permits; Deep Foundation Permits; Driveway Permits; Public Way Opening Permits; and Public Right of Way Use Permits.

The CDOT Office of Underground Coordination (OUC) is responsible for all requests regarding existing utility information and the review/approval of construction work in or adjacent to the Public Way and all excavations and/or penetrations, such as foundations (piles, caisson, etc.), earth retention systems or major piping installations, deeper than 12 feet. The work in this contract shall follow the Office of Underground Coordination (OUC) submittal guidelines and procedures outlined in Section 3.3 of the Chicago Department of Transportation (CDOT) “Rules and Regulation for Construction in the Public Way” manual in effect on the date of invitation of bids.

The Contractor may not start work on any element of work requiring a City of Chicago or any other permit until such permit has been received. All costs related to the permit requirements will be included in the cost of the contract.

## CONTRACTOR COOPERATION

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that other separate contracts may be under construction during the duration of this Contract. Adjacent contracts may consist of, but are not limited to projects near:

Contract 60X75	Congress Parkway Bridge Eastbound and I-290 Eastbound Bridge over I-90/94 (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 60X76	Eastbound I-290 Roadway Reconstruction Loomis St. to I-90/94 (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 60X77	Westbound I-290 Roadway Reconstruction Congress Parkway to Racine (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 60X78	Bridge Westbound (East of Des Plaines) & I-290 Westbound Bridge Over I-90/94 (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 60X99	Van Buren Street Bridge Reconstruction (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 60X95	Monroe Street over I-90/94 Bridge Reconstruction (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 62A74	Water Main Relocation/Rehabilitation And Retaining Wall Near UIC (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 62A75	Jackson Boulevard Utility Relocation (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 62B76	N to E Congress Parkway (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 60X93	Interchange Ramp Completions
Contract 62A76	Northbound I-90/94 from Roosevelt Rd to Lake St/Madison St (Future Project)
Contract 62A77	Southbound I-90/94 from Roosevelt Rd to Lake St/Madison St (Future Project)
Contract 60X94	Adams Street over FAI Rte. 90/94 (Future Project)
Contract 62A78	Jackson Boulevard over FAI Rte. 90/94 (Future Project)
Contract 46358	Section D-1 Sign Repl Contract 16-02
	University of Illinois at Chicago – Miscellaneous Projects
	City of Chicago Department of Transportation Projects

The Contractor will be governed by Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor will be required to attend a weekly coordination meeting at a time and location to be determined by the Department.

The Contractor will coordinate proposed project start dates and sequence of construction with the Engineer and other Contractors to present an effective and timely schedule for successful completion of the project.

The cooperation between work under this contract, Contract 60X93, Contract 60X76, Contract 60X75 and Contract 60X78 is essential due to the adjacent limits of construction and shared maintenance of traffic responsibilities along I-290 and I-90/94. All traffic staging configurations and changes to staging along I-290, I-90/94 and associated ramps shall be coordinated with the contractor performing work under Contract 60X93, Contract 60X76, Contract 60X75 and Contract 60X78.

Contract 60X93 and this contract include a number of adjacent and overlapping work zones and in numerous locations one contract includes improvements that will allow proposed work to proceed in the other contract or one contract includes active traffic that may prevent work in the other contract from occurring for a period of time. Cooperation between these contracts and contractors is critical.

## **PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

**Description.** Time is of the essence in this Contract. It may be necessary for the Contractor to work longer hours, use additional crews, and work during weekends in order to complete the work within the required time limit. The Contractor shall submit a Critical Path Method (CPM) Progress Schedule as described below for the Engineer's approval before the work can be started.

The Contractor will not be allowed any compensation for working longer hours or using extra shifts; and working on weekends or during Holidays; working during winter months, etc. to meet the specified Completion Date.

This work shall consist of preparing, revising and updating a detailed progress schedule based upon the Critical Path Method (CPM). This work shall also consist of performing time impact analysis of the progress schedule based upon the various revisions and updates as they occur.

**Requirements.** The software shall produce an electronic progress schedule for submission to the department that is 100% compatible with Primavera SureTrak 3.0 Project Manager, published by Primavera Systems, Inc.

**Format.** The electronic schedule format shall contain the following:

- a. Project Name: (Optional).
- b. Template: Construction.
- c. Type: SureTrak: Native file format for stand-alone contracts.
- d. Planning Unit: Days (calendar working).
- e. Number/Version: Original or updated number.
- f. Start Date: Not later than ten days after execution of the contract.
- g. Must Finish Date: Completion date for completion date contracts.

h. Project Title: Contract number.

i. Company Name: Contractor's name.

**Calendars.**

- a. Completion Date Contracts. The base calendar shall show the proposed working days of the week and the proposed number of work hours per day.

**Schedule Development.** The detailed schedule shall incorporate the entire contract time. The minimum number of activities shown on the schedule shall represent the work incorporating the pay items whose aggregate contract value constitutes 80 percent of the total contract value. These pay items shall be determined by starting with the pay item with the largest individual contract value and adding subsequent pay item contract values in descending order until 80 percent of the contract value has been attained. Any additional activities required to maintain the continuity of the schedule logic shall also be shown.

The following shall be depicted in the schedule for each activity:

- a. Activity Identification (ID) Numbers. The Contract shall utilize numerical designations to identify each activity. Numbering of activities shall be in increments of not less than ten digits.
- b. A description of the work represented by the activity (maximum forty-five characters). The use of descriptions referring to a percentage of a multi-element item (i.e., construct deck 50%) shall not be used. Separate activities shall be included to represent different elements of multi-element items (i.e., forms, reinforcing, concrete, etc.). Multiple activities with the same work description shall include a location as part of the description.
- c. Proposed activity duration shall be shown in whole days. The Contractor shall provide production rates to justify the activity duration. Schedule duration shall be contiguous and not interruptible.

The schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for the prosecution of the work. The schedule logic shall not be violated.

Activities should be broken down such that each activity encompasses a single operation or tightly-integrated operations in a single, contiguous and continuous area of the project, with no activity exceeding \$200,000 without the consent of the Engineer.

Total Float shall be calculated as finish float. The schedule shall be calculated using retained logic. The Contractor shall not sequester float by calendar manipulations or extended duration. Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Department or the Contractor.

**Tabular Reports.**

- a. The following tabular reports will be required with each schedule submission:
  1. Classic Gantt
  2. Pert with Time Scale
- b. The heading of each tabular report shall include, but not be limited to, the project name, contract number, Contractor name, report date, data date, report title and page number.
- c. Each of the tabular reports shall also contain the following minimum information for each activity.
  1. Activity ID
  2. Activity Description
  3. Original Duration (calendar day/working day)
  4. Remaining Duration (calendar day/working day)
  5. Activity Description
  6. Early Start Date
  7. Late Start Date
  8. Early Finish Date
  9. Late Finish Date
  10. Percent Complete
  11. Total Float
  12. Calendar ID
  13. Work performed by DBE Subcontractors and Trainees shall be shown in the Gantt Report.
- d. Reports shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets. The Classic Gantt shall show all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and shall show relationships.

**Submission Requirements.** The initial schedule shall be submitted prior to starting work but no later than five calendar days after execution of the contract. Updated schedules shall be submitted according to Article 108.02 except that as a minimum, updated schedules will be required at the 25, 50, and 75 percent completion points of the contract.

**Updating.**

- a. The Contractor shall not make any changes to the original duration, activity relationships, constraints, costs, add or delete activities, or alter the schedule's logic when updating the schedule.
- b. The originally approved baseline CPM schedule will be designated as the "Target Schedule" and shall only be changed based on a Change Order that extends the Contract duration. All updates will be plotted against the "Target Schedule." If the Contractor believes any such changes result in an overall increase in the contract time, the Contractor will immediately submit a request for extension of time along with the changed progress schedule and a detailed justification for the time extension request in accordance with Article 108.08.
- c. The updated information will include the original schedule detail and the following additional information:
  1. Actual start dates
  2. Actual finish dates
  3. Activity percent completion
  4. Remaining duration of activities in progress
  5. Identified or highlighted critical activities
- d. The Contractor shall submit scheduling documents in the same formats and number as indicated in this section.
- e. The Engineer shall withhold progress payments if the Contractor does not submit scheduled updates as required.
- f. Upon receipt of the CPM schedule update, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer, within fourteen (14) Days after receipt of the Updated CPM Schedule and supporting documents, will approve or reject it with written comments. If the Updated CPM schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a Revised Updated CPM Schedule within seven (7) Days after the date of rejection.
- g. The updated progress schedule must accurately represent the Project's current status.



### **Contractor Changes to the Schedule.**

The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements regarding proposed changes to the approved baseline CPM schedule:

- a. If the Contractor proposes to make any changes in the approved baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, stating the reasons for the change, identifying each changed activity (including duration and interrelationships between activities) and providing a diskette of the proposed changed schedule. Every effort must be made by the Contractor to retain the original Activity ID numbers.
- b. The Engineer has the authority to approve or disapprove the proposed change in the baseline CPM schedule and shall do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt to the Contractor's submission.
- c. If the Engineer approves the change in the baseline. All monthly updates will be plotted against the new "Target Schedule".
- d. If the Engineer approves a portion of the change to the baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised CPM schedule incorporating such change(s) within ten (10) Days after approval along with a written description of the change(s) to the schedule.

### **Recovery Schedule.**

- a. The Contractor shall maintain an adequate work force and the necessary materials, supplies and equipment to meet the current approved baseline CPM schedule. In the event that the Contractor, in the judgment of the Engineer, is failing to meet the approved CPM schedule including any Contract milestones, the Contractor shall submit a recovery schedule.
- b. The recovery schedule shall set forth a plan to eliminate the schedule slippage (negative float). The plan must be specific to show the methods to achieve the recovery of time, i.e. increasing manpower, working overtime, weekend work, employing multiple shifts. All costs associated with implementing the recovery schedule shall be borne by the Contractor.
- c. Upon receipt of the CPM recovery schedule, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer will approve the schedule or reject it with written comments within fourteen (14) Days of receipt of the recovery schedule and supporting documents. If the detailed CPM recovery schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a revised CPM recovery schedule within seven (7) Days of the date of rejection.

### **Revised Schedule.**

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to revise the approved CPM schedule. Reasons for such direction may include, but are limited to, the following: (1) changes in the Work, (2) rephrasing of the Project or any phase, (3) a change in the duration of the Project or phase, and (4) acceleration of the Project or phase.

- a. The Engineer will direct the Contractor to provide a revised CPM schedule in writing.
- b. The Contractor will provide the revised CPM schedule within ten (10) Days of receipt of the Engineer's written direction.
- c. The Engineer has the authority, in its sole discretion, to approve or reject the revised CPM schedule and will do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt of the Contractor's submission. If the Engineer approves the revised schedule, such schedule will be designated the new "Target Schedule".

The schedule shall be submitted in the Sorted by Activity Layout (SORT4). The activities on the schedule shall be plotted using early start, late start, early finish, late finish and total finish.

For every schedule submission, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, four Windows XP compatible compact disks of all schedule data. Included on the disks shall be all of the tabular and graphic reports, network diagrams and bar chart data. Two copies shall be submitted on CD/R disks and two copies shall be submitted on CDD/RW disks. In addition, four plots of the CD/R disks will be approved initial or revised progress schedule for the contract. The approval will be documented by the Engineer on a corresponding plot of the schedule and returned to the Contractor.

Four copies of each schedule submission shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets showing all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and showing relationships.

The schedule shall indicate the critical path to contract completion. Only one controlling item shall be designated at any point in time on the schedule.

Acceptance or approval of any progress schedule by the Engineer shall not be construed to imply approval of any particular method of construction, sequence of construction, any implied or stated rate of production. Acceptance will not act as a waiver of the obligation of the Contractor to complete the work in accordance with the contract proposal, Plans and Specifications, modify any rights or obligations of the Department as set forth in the contract, nor imply any obligation of a third party. Acceptance shall not be construed to modify or amend the contract or the time limit(s) therein. Acceptance shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy of any of the information included on the schedule. Failure of the Contractor to include in the schedule any element of work required for the performance of the contract, any sequence of work required by the contract, or any known or anticipated condition affecting the work shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within the time limit(s) specified in the contract notwithstanding acceptance of the schedule by the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the costs of the various items of work in the contract.

## **WINTER WORK**

No adjustment will be made in the contract unit prices for any concrete if winter work is necessary to meet the required completion dates specified in the contract.

## **SUBMITTALS**

There are elements of construction that may require long lead times between order and delivery to the project site for installation. The Contractor must prioritize timely submittals of shop drawings to minimize any delays in project execution.

The Contractor shall provide notice to the Engineer concerning shop drawing submittal schedules and when shop drawing submittal deadlines may be delayed.

## **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE**

All temporary lane closures *on arterial streets* during the period governed by working days after a completion date will not be permitted during the hours of 6:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

**FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date Plus Working Days", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of **\$ 10,000**, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on December 18, 2020.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work including all work related to construction of Retaining Wall 22A (SN 016-1813), Retaining Wall 22B (SN 016-1839), Ramp NE (SN 016-1710) Pier work, CTA Bus Turnaround and punch list items within **40** working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“402.10 For Temporary Access. The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

### **STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for “Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)” in the “STANDARD DRAWINGS” Division of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

### **STORM SEWER AND SEWER CONNECTION TO CITY OF CHICAGO SEWERS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewers or sewer connections to City of Chicago sewers, in accordance with Section 550 of the Standard Specifications and the details shown in the plans at the locations shown on the plans.

All storm sewers and sewer connections 21 inches (525 mm) in diameter and smaller shall be best quality tile socket pipe conforming to the specifications for Extra Strength Clay Pipe, ASTM C 700, except as otherwise specified on the plans. Sewer pipes shall be gasketed in such a manner as to produce a compression type joint conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 425.

All storm sewer 24 inches (600 mm) in diameter or larger shall be reinforced concrete pipe conforming to the requirements of C-76, Class-III, wall "B" with "O-Ring" joints. Joints for catch basin and inlet connections shall be packed with oakum, caulked and beveled off with portland cement mortar.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for STORM SEWER in accordance with Articles 550.09 and 550.10 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D-1)**

Effective: February 11, 2004

Revised: January 24, 2008

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2.”

#### **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

“602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

**Method of Measurement.** All traffic control (except “Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)” and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

**Basis of Payment.** All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.



Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS: 701001, 701006, 701106, 701400, 701401, 701411, 701428, 701446, 701601, 701606, 701801, 701901, 704001, 780001, 781001 and 782006.

DETAILS: Maintenance of Traffic – General Notes, Narrative, Typical Sections, Stages 1, 2 and 3 and TC-08, TC-09, TC-10, TC-11, TC-12, TC-13, TC-16, TC-17, TC-18, TC-21, TC-22, and TC-24.

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

- Work Zone Public Information Signs (Recurring SP #20)
- Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking (BDE)
- Equipment parking and Storage (BDE)
- Grooving for Recessed Pavement Marking (BDE)
- Lights on Barricades (BDE)
- Pavement Marking Removal (BDE)
- Portable Changeable Message Signs (BDE)
- Temporary Pavement Marking (BDE)
- Traffic Control Plan
- Public Convenience and Safety (Dist. 1)
- Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic
- Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic
- Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)
- Traffic Control Surveillance (Expressways)
- Temporary Information Signing
- Traffic Control for Work Zone Areas
- Speed Display Trailer (D-1)
- Sign Shop Drawing Submittal
- Maintenance of Roadways
- Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials)
- Staging and Interchange Restrictions
- Available Work Areas and Sequencing Requirements
- Road Construction Reporting and Signing for Vehicle Width Restrictions
- Temporary Epoxy Pavement Marking

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department’s Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.

(c) Gradation.

- (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

- (2) The 3 in. (75mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA10.

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of + 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

## CTA FLAGGING AND COORDINATION

All work to be done by the Contractor on, over, or in close proximity of the CTA (Chicago Transit Authority) facilities and/or right-of-way shall be performed according to Article 107.12 of the Standard Specifications and this specification. This specification generally conforms to CTA Master Specification Section 01 35 15, "Special Project Procedures for Adjacent Construction." No interruption to CTA service will be allowed unless approved in writing by the CTA.

The CTA's Representative for this project will be:

Mr. Abdin Carrillo  
Project Manager, Construction Oversight  
(312) 681-3913

### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the requirements for safe construction operations on, above, below and adjacent to operating tracks of the CTA rail system. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the CTA *Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System* (in effect at such time). The Contractor shall also be responsible for compliance with the CTA *Adjacent Construction Manual* (in effect at such time) – this manual may be found at <https://www.transitchicago.com/nearbyconstruction/> NOTE: In case of conflict between the manual and this CTA FLAGGING AND COORDINATION Specification, the most stringent shall apply"
- B. After the letting of the contract and prior to performing any work, the CTA Representative shall be notified by the Department to attend the preconstruction meeting. In this meeting, the Contractor shall confer with the CTA's Representative regarding the CTA's requirements for the protection of clearances, operations and safety.
- C. Prior to the start of any work on or over the CTA's right-of-way, the Contractor shall meet with the CTA Representative to determine his requirements for flagmen and all other necessary items related to the work activities on, over and next to the CTA facilities and to receive CTA's approval for the Contractor's proposed operations. At least twenty-one (21) calendar days prior to the start of work the Contractor must request CTA to prepare a Right-of-Entry document. The Contractor must also conform to all requirements of the "CTA Requirements for Contractors Working along the Right-of-Way (R.O.W.)"
- D. The Contractor shall notify the CTA Representative 72-hours in advance of the time he intends to enter upon the CTA right-of-way for the performance of any work.

- E. The scope of work under this contract includes construction activities adjacent to and above CTA tunnels. Work activities shall protect the existing CTA infrastructure and allow unimpeded service to CTA customers unless specifically allowed by CTA as identified herein.
- F. The CTA will make existing relevant plans for the building at the Downtown Bus Layover / Turnaround at S. Des Plaines St. and W. Harrison St. plans available for viewing at CTA offices during the bidding phase of the project. Availability of plans and reports is at the sole discretion of the CTA. The CTA may allow their plans to be transmitted to the Contractor during construction.

## 1.02 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) is an operating transportation agency and must maintain rail operations at all scheduled times for the benefit of the public. The Contractor shall conduct his operations in such a manner as not to cause damage to the CTA equipment, put the public or the CTA personnel in danger, cause inconvenience to the customers, interrupt train service (except as permitted herein) or cause avoidable inconvenience to the public and the surrounding communities.
- B. The CTA will be operating trains during the construction of this project. The rail operations are 24 hours per day, seven days per week.
- C. Certain portions of the project may be performed on, above or adjacent to sections of track where rail service is suspended in order to facilitate the work. For any work occurring within, above or adjacent to a section of track to be taken out of service, the Contractor shall confirm with the CTA that track within the work limits has been taken out of service and the third rail de-energized, as required, prior to beginning the work.
- D. If the CTA deems any of the Contractor's work or operations hazardous to the CTA's operations or to the public, the CTA shall contact the Engineer. The Engineer may elect to order the Contractor to immediately suspend work until reasonable remedial measures are implemented to the satisfaction the CTA.
- E. The CTA may review of any of the Contractor's procedures, methods, temporary structures, tools or equipment that will be utilized within the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way. These reviews do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety, maintenance, and repairs of any temporary structure or work, or for the safety, construction, and maintenance of the work, or from any liability whatsoever on account of any procedure or method employed, or due to any failure or movement of any temporary structure, tools or equipment furnished as necessary to execute work on CTA facilities or Right-of-Way.

- F. At least five (5) weeks prior to the start of any work on, above or adjacent to the CTA facilities or right-of-way, the Contractor will be required to attend weekly coordination meetings with CTA Operations and other CTA departments to review and coordinate proposed work activities of the Contractor(s). The Contractor will be required to provide a five week look-ahead schedule, in a format acceptable to CTA, reflecting proposed work activities within the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way.
- G. The Contractor, through the Engineer, shall submit a Rail Service Bulletin Request form to the CTA at least twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance of the Contractor's proposed scheduled time to enter upon the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way for the performance of any work under this Contract. Bulletin requests will be required when performing work which impacts rail operations such as prior to each phase of staged station construction, Track Access Occurrences, track survey, etc.
- H. CTA generally permits only one Track Access Occurrence at a time on any given route. Other work on CTA's system, including required operations and/or maintenance by CTA, or work by other contractors elsewhere on the route, may limit the available dates of track access occurrences for this project. The Contractor is strongly encouraged to submit Rail Service Bulletin requests with more than the twenty-one (21) day minimum required advance notice. The CTA has indicated that they typically will not grant Track Access Occurrences on consecutive weekend periods in order to provide scheduled service to customers.
- I. The Contractor shall at all times observe all rules, safety regulations and other requirements of the CTA, including, but not limited to, the following Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's).
  - 1. No. 7037, "Flagging on the Right-of-Way".
  - 2. No. 7038, "Train Operation Through Slow Zones".
  - 3. No. 7041, "Slow Zones".
  - 4. No. 8111, "Workers Ahead Warning System".
  - 5. No. 8130, "Safety on Rapid Transit Tracks".
  - 6. No. 8212, "Test Train Procedures"
  - 7. Sketch 2000-SZ-1, Slow Zone Equipment

### 1.03 REIMBURSEMENT OF COSTS

- A. The cost of all flagmen, infrastructure crews, engineering inspection, switchmen, and other workmen furnished by the CTA and authorized by the Engineer shall be paid for directly to the CTA by the Contractor.
- B. The costs associated with Track Access Occurrences granted and established by the CTA shall be paid for directly to the CTA by the Contractor.
- C. The amount paid to the Contractor shall be the amount charged to the Contractor for all authorized CTA charges including CTA additive rates audited and accepted by the Department, according to Article 107.12 and Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Following approval of the CTA invoices by the Department, the Contractor shall pay all monies to the CTA as invoiced and shall submit to the Department certified and notarized evidence of the amount of payments. No overhead or profit will be allowed on these payments.
- E. If there are maximum amounts of flagger shifts identified within this specification and if Contractor operations require flagger shifts that are granted by the CTA beyond these limits, the Contractor shall pay for the services, but will receive no reimbursement.
- F. The Department will not be liable for any delays by the CTA in providing flagmen, establishing track closures or other service provided by the CTA and identified within this special provision.

### 1.04 RAIL SAFETY TRAINING

- A. All Contractor and Subcontractor employees assigned to work on, over or near the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way shall be required to attend an all-day Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training Session in accordance with the CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System. The cost of this training is currently \$200.00 per employee, paid by the Contractor in advance. The certification is good for one calendar year from the date of issuance. The Contractor shall coordinate rail safety training with the Engineer. The cost of training shall be paid directly to the CTA by the Contractor.
- B. Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training for Contractor and subcontractor personnel will be scheduled by CTA as training slots become available. The Contractor is advised that the Contractor's failure to request training sufficiently in advance of when the employee is required on the work site shall not be cause for relaxing the requirement for Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training.



- C. The \$200.00 fee is non-refundable. If any individual fails to report for training or is rejected for training and must be rescheduled, an additional \$200.00 will be required. No additional compensation will be made for the rescheduling of any training.
- D. Upon successful completion of CTA Rail Safety Training, each trainee will be issued a non-transferable Rail Safety Tour Identification Card with the trainee's photo and a decal with pressure sensitive adhesive to be affixed on the hard hat. The Rail Safety Tour Identification Card and the decal are valid for one (1) year from the date of issue. The validity of the Card and the decal are in no way related to the length of this Contract.
- E. Contractor and Subcontractor personnel must renew their Rail Safety Tour Identification Cards annually by successfully completing Rail Safety Training again. Contractor or Subcontractor personnel who fail to maintain a valid Rail Safety Tour Identification Card are not permitted to work on, above or adjacent to the CTA facilities or Rail Right of Way and CTA reserves the right to remove such personnel from the work site.
- F. The costs incurred by the Contractor for CTA Rail Safety Training will not be reimbursed.

1.05 MANDATORY ITEMS FOR EMPLOYEES ON CTA FACILITIES OR RIGHT-OF-WAY

- A. Contractor's and Subcontractor's employees assigned to work on the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way:
  - 1. Contractor's and Subcontractor's employees will be given individual property permits. These permits shall be carried by each employee at all times while on CTA property. All permits issued shall be returned to CTA at the completion of the project, if the employee no longer works on this project, or on the date of expiration.
  - 2. Each employee shall carry a valid Rail Safety Tour Identification Card at all times while on CTA facilities or right-of-way in accordance with Article 2-2 of the CTA Safety Manual.
  - 3. All employees shall wear an undamaged hard hat with current rail safety sticker affixed, CTA standard safety vest and eye protection at all times while on CTA facilities or right-of-way. Noise protection shall be used when necessary. The Contractor must also comply with all OSHA requirements as required for the work. The CTA shall provide the rail safety sticker to each Contractor employee upon successful completion of the Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training.

4. Contractor personnel shall wear suitable work shoes with defined heel and non-slip soles. Steel toes or metal cleats on the sole or heel of shoes are prohibited. Shoelaces are to be kept short so they do not pose a tripping hazard. Athletic shoes, sandals, open-toed shoes, moccasins and/or shoes with heels higher than 1" are not permitted.
  5. Contractor personnel shall have a non-metallic, working flashlight after dark or when working in the subway.
- B. Contractor and Subcontractor employees assigned to work adjacent to or above the CTA facilities or right-of-way shall wear a CTA standard safety vest at all times. Personnel without current Rail Safety Training and a valid property permit shall not enter onto any CTA Right-of-Way.

## 1.06 WORK AREA AVAILABILITY

### A. DEFINITIONS

1. RIGHT-OF-WAY WORK: Any work performed at, above, or below track level within the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way.
2. IN-SERVICE TRACK: All CTA tracks are in service seven days a week, 24 hours a day, unless specifically removed from service for specific times by a Rail Service Bulletin issued by the Vice President, Rail Operations. Copies of the CTA's current train schedule for the lines affected by this project is available on the CTA's website and are subject to changes at any time, before or during, the Contract.
3. OUT-OF-SERVICE TRACK: The CTA tracks within limits defined by CTA that are temporarily removed from service for the purpose of completing specific work. Traction power will remain on at all times unless power removal is requested by the Contractor and approved by the CTA. In such cases, traction power must be removed and restored by CTA personnel. The Contractor may request the CTA to de-energize portions of the CTA right-of-way to perform work on, or near an Out-of-Service Track when no revenue service is scheduled, or as specified under a Rail Service Bulletin. Upon completion of the Out-of-Service Work, the Contractor shall maintain sufficient personnel on-site to correct any deficiencies in the Contractor's Work discovered by the CTA during power and service restoration and testing.
4. TRACK ACCESS OCCURRENCE: A condition(s) which provides a modification to the normal operation of CTA service to facilitate access for a Contractor(s) to perform work on or near the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way as defined and limited herein.

5. RE-ROUTE: Modification to the normal routing of trains in order to remove rail traffic from a section of track to facilitate access for a Contractor(s) to perform work on or near the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way as defined and limited herein.
6. LINE CUT: A temporary cessation of all service on a transit line; meaning total stoppage of transit service on all tracks and at all stations within the closure zone to facilitate access for a contractor(s) to perform work on or near the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way as defined and limited herein.
7. SINGLE-TRACK: A temporary operation established by operating trains bi-directionally on one track while the adjacent track is taken out-of-service as defined in paragraph 1.05.a.4, above. Only one single-track at a time can be set up on a line and only for very limited time periods. If CTA or a separate contractor(s) request single track operations along the same line concurrently with the Contractor for this contract, CTA shall have the exclusive authority to determine which request shall be granted.
8. RUSH HOURS: Monday through Friday, from 0500 to 0900 hours and from 1500 to 1900 hours.
9. FLAGGER SHIFT: A flagger shift is defined as the services of a CTA Flagman up to, but no more than eight (8) hours including travel and required breaks. For example:
  - a. A Contractor five hour work shift which requires 3 flaggers will use 3 flagger shifts.
  - b. A Contractor eight hour work shift requiring 3 flaggers shall use 6 flagger shifts (because travel & break time will increase the flaggers work hours beyond eight).
  - c. A Contractor ten hour work shift requiring 3 flaggers will use 6 flagger shifts.
10. INFRASTRUCTURE SHIFT: An infrastructure shift is defined as up to, but no more than eight (8) hours worked per CTA Infrastructure employee. For example:
  - a. A Contractor five hour work shift requiring 2 signal maintainers will use 2 infrastructure shifts.
  - b. A Contractor eight hour work shift requiring 2 towermen shall use 2 infrastructure shifts.
  - c. A ten hour work shift requiring 2 lineman will use 4 infrastructure shifts.

11. PERSON-IN-CHARGE (PIC): A person or persons, specified in a CTA Rail Service Bulletin, who is solely in charge of a work zone and is the single point contact between CTA and all persons (Contractor's, CTA and others) working in a work zone. The Rail Service Bulletin may identify the PIC by name or by radio call number. The Engineer or the Engineer's designee shall serve as PIC.
  12. POWER & WAY SERVICE BULLETIN (PWS Bulletin): A document authorized by the CTA Infrastructure Division intended to supplement a CTA Rail Service Bulletin by defining power/signal removal and restoration procedures and other work zone protection measures required to safely perform construction and/or maintenance work on or adjacent to the CTA Right-of-Way (ROW).
- B. No service disruptions will be allowed for the completion of this work, except as noted herein. If the CTA deems it necessary, the CTA will impact operations to avoid a hazardous condition to either the passengers or employees and charge the Contractor for all associated costs and damages incurred. No compensation will be made for CTA charges to the Contractor due to unauthorized Contractor access or other unapproved impacts to CTA operations.

#### 1.07 CTA OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Strictly comply with operating requirements of the Chicago Transit Authority while construction work is in progress, specifically as follows:
1. All work performed on the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way will be allowed during the Construction Period only in accordance with the Article 1.07 "ALLOWABLE HOURS OF CONSTRUCTION". During most periods of construction, a "slow zone" shall be established at the work site and flagging personnel shall be deployed to facilitate safe and continuous train operations and to protect Contractor, CTA employees, passengers, the general public and property in the vicinity.
  2. No one is permitted to enter the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way during Rush Hours. Access to the underside of the existing or proposed bridge structure within the limits of the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way will not be permitted.
- B. As much work as possible is to be done under normal CTA operating conditions (under traffic) without disruption of train movements. A maximum interruption of service to the CTA traffic of 15 minutes or as agreed upon with the CTA will be allowed. No interruption to CTA service will be allowed unless approved in writing by the CTA. The CTA has indicated during overnight periods, train headways are between fifteen (15) and thirty (30) minutes.

- C. Pedestrian traffic access to CTA station facilities shall be maintained at all times. Barricades and signage for sidewalk closures as well as all details for pedestrian crossings of street intersections at the entrance of the station must be coordinated with the CTA at least twenty-eight (28) days prior to modifications to staging.
- D. Bus traffic access to CTA station facilities must be maintained. Any proposed changes to bus routes or normal access by pedestrians will need to be coordinated and approved by CTA (and Pace where applicable).
- E. Access control of the CTA facilities or Right-of-Way must be maintained at all times. This includes eliminating openings directly to the CTA facilities and/or Right-of-Way where existing median barriers are to be removed. All planned removals of existing access control must be coordinated with the CTA, with plans for counter measures provided to the CTA at least three (3) weeks prior to removals. If the CTA grants the removal of a portion of the existing access control, the Contractor shall provide a fence system to enclose the Contractor's work area and provide a visual separation between the Contractor's work area and the CTA operating track(s). The fence shall be designed and installed to meet all CTA requirements, including, but not limited to, horizontal clearance requirements, minimum wind and vertical loading, foundation embedment, screening, fencing connections, installation requirements, maintenance of the fence throughout the installed period, removal of the fence at the completion of the period for the fence need and restoration of the CTA facilities and/or Right-of-Way. The Engineer and CTA shall approve all fence designs, components and installation procedures prior to the start of fence installation. The cost to design, install, maintain and remove the fence shall be considered included in the work required to be performed within the CTA facilities and/or Right-of-Way and will not be paid for separately.

#### 1.08 ALLOWABLE HOURS OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Construction activities within CTA facilities and/or Right-of-Way are not permitted during Rush Hours. Access to the underside of the existing or proposed bridge structure within the limits of the CTA facilities and/or Right-of-Way will not be permitted during Rush Hours.
- B. Construction activities within CTA facilities and/or Right-of-Way may be permitted during non-Rush Hour periods under flagging protection with the advance concurrence of the CTA as follows:
  - 1. Monday thru Friday: From 0900 to 1500 and from 1900 hours to 0500 hours the next day (the power shall remain on for these hours unless allowed via specific Track Access Occurrence).
  - 3. Weekends: 1900 hours Friday to 0500 hours Monday

C. Track Access Occurrences:

The total number of Track Access Occurrences shall be as specified below:

1. Overnight Single Tracks: A maximum of zero (0) Overnight Single-Track Track Access Occurrences will be permitted. Construction activities within the CTA facilities and/or Right-of-Way may be permitted between the hours of 22:00 and 04:00 the following morning, including any time required for test trains stipulated in the Rail Service Bulletin.
2. Weekend Single Tracks: A maximum of zero (0) Weekend Single-Track Track Access Occurrences will be permitted. Construction activities within the CTA facilities and/or Right-of-Way may be permitted between the hours of 22:00 Friday night and 04:00 the following Monday morning, including any time required for test trains stipulated in the Rail Service Bulletin.
3. If proposed work requires that CTA operations be suspended due to any circumstance, the Engineer must be informed immediately to coordinate the service suspension with the CTA. Any reimbursement to the CTA for the granting of a Track Access Occurrence must be approved by the Engineer.
4. The exact dates and hours for all Track Access Occurrences are subject to change by the CTA depending on the nature of the work, access requirements of CTA personnel, work performed under separate contract or operational requirements of the CTA. The approval of specific dates and times for Track Access Occurrences on this Contract may be affected by major events or by a Track Access Occurrence scheduled elsewhere on that route or the CTA System. The CTA has indicated that they typically will not grant Track Access Occurrences on consecutive weekend periods in order to provide scheduled service to customers.
5. Contractors completing other Department projects may also request Track Access Occurrences along the same section of track as described herein. These projects are identified in CONTRACTOR COOPERATION. Provided these Track Access Occurrences are approved, scheduled and initiated by the CTA, the Contractor shall be able to access CTA facilities and/or Right-of-Way with no impact to the total count of Track Access Occurrences attributed to this Contract.

- D. The CTA reserves the right to modify the allowable dates or hours of track access occurrences based on service requirements for the subject route and manpower availability for the date and location requested.

- E. The CTA reserves the right to deny or to cancel a previously approved request for a Track Access Occurrence based on service requirements for the time period requested. The CTA may notify the Contractor of such denial or cancellation no later than 1 day prior to a Track Access Occurrence. Service requirements may be affected by major events (e.g., festivals, White Sox and Cubs games, concerts), or by a Track Access Occurrence scheduled elsewhere on that route or the CTA System.
- F. The Contractor will not be permitted to perform work requiring a Track Access Occurrence or Flagging during the following special events:
1. Taste of Chicago
  2. Independence Day
  3. Chicago Air and Water Show
  4. Chicago Marathon
  5. Chicago Jazz Festival
  6. Chicago Blues Festival
  7. Chicago St. Patrick's Day Parade
  8. The Saturday before Thanksgiving Day through the Monday following Thanksgiving
  9. New Year's Eve and New Year's Day
  10. Easter Sunday
  11. Gospel Fest
  12. Chicago White Sox Home Games
  13. Chicago Cubs Home Games
  14. Chicago Bears Home Games
  15. Lollapalooza
  16. Pride Parade

In addition, CTA reserves the right to limit or deny access to the system during other major special events that may develop and that may impact service needs, during emergencies, and during severe weather conditions.

The CTA, at their discretion, may provide a Track Access Occurrence or Flagging during a time period identified above provided the request is made in conformance with this specification and is properly scheduled with the CTA as required.

## 1.09 CONSTRUCTION PROCESS PLAN

- A. CTA will require the Contractor to submit a Construction Process Plan whenever any work, in the opinion of the CTA, affects the safety or causes disruption of service or inconvenience to transit users, CTA Operations or impacts CTA Right-of-Way including, but not limited to: protection of CTA tracks/ CTA Right-of-Way, demolition, temporary shoring installation, drilled shaft installation, pier construction, structural steel erection over CTA tracks/ CTA Right-of-Way, and any other necessary temporary construction related to the above listed items. At a minimum, an individual Construction Process Plan shall be required for each instance the Contractor requests a Track Access Occurrence from CTA and for any work that requires flagging protection from CTA.
- B. A draft Construction Process Plan must be submitted to CTA by such method as the CTA may direct, at least twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance of work and at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to a pre-activity meeting. The plan shall include/address the following:
1. Applicable Contract Documents
  4. Options
  5. Possible conflicts
  6. Compatibility problems
  7. Time schedules
  8. Weather limitations
  9. Temporary facilities & signage
  10. Space and access limitations
  11. Governing regulations
  12. Safe Work Plans (including Hazard Analysis)
  13. CTA Operations Impact
  14. Proposed Traffic Control & Staging Areas
  15. Lift Plan
  16. SE calculations for permanent casings (drilled shafts)
  17. For construction processes where failure of temporary structures will result in service interruptions and/or damage to CTA infrastructure CTA will require calculations and drawings signed and sealed by an Illinois SE. These processes include but are not limited to temporary Earth Retention Structures, formwork (SEE CTA STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS, SECTION 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, PARAGRAPH 1.05 SUBMITALS, SUBPARAGRAPH C FOR FORMWORK SHOP DRAWING REQUIREMENTS- INCLUDED AS EXHIBIT "A"), lift plans and demolition. CTA also reserves the right to require a 3rd party SE review of the calculations, drawings and installation.
- C. The draft plan must also include reference to all Contractor Requests for Information (RFI's) and submittals that pertain to work identified in the plan.



- D. In addition, for any work to be performed during a Track Access Occurrence, the Contractor shall provide the following to the CTA:
1. A track access plan submitted to and approved by the CTA specifically identifying the area(s) of power removal and work zone protection methods being requested by the Contractor.
  2. Work zone protection methods to be performed by the Contractor
  3. Name, title, contact information, and work hours for Contractor's on-site supervision
  4. Work zone protection requested by the Contractor for implementation by the CTA (subject to CTA approval).
  5. Pre-approved Safety and Quality Control Checklists, applicable to the work elements being performed during the specific track(s) outage request for completion by the Contractor and submission to the Person-In-Charge during Track Access Occurrence.
  6. A general schedule reflecting proposed work to be performed within the requested Track Access Occurrence.
- E. After pre-activity meeting minutes have been agreed to, all comments from the meeting must be incorporated into a final Construction Process Plan. This plan must be submitted and approved by the Engineer and CTA prior to the start of related work.
- F. Prior to the CTA implementing an authorized Track Access Occurrence, the Contractor must provide, at least 48 hours in advance, an hourly schedule broken into tasks with a defined critical path that clearly establishes milestones that may be monitored. The hourly schedule shall also include, but not be limited to:
1. Name, title, contact information, and work hours for Contractor's on-site supervision.
  2. Power removal (min 1 hour)
  3. Proposed work activities.
  4. Activities for inspection and completion of safety & quality checklists by Contractor.
  5. Submission of safety & quality checklists to the CTA's Person-In-Charge (PIC) during Track Access Occurrence. The checklists shall be submitted to the PIC prior to commencing power restoration activities.
  6. Power, Signal Restoration (min 1 hour).
    7. Test train (min ½ hour).
- G. The CTA intends to issue Power & Way Service Bulletins to supplement CTA Rail Service Bulletins. The Power & Way Service Bulletins are intended to provide procedural guidelines for safely removing and restoring the CTA's power & way systems (primarily traction power & signal) within the limits defined by the contract and Contractors specific track outage plan(s).

- H. CTA labor shall be required to de-energize and re-energize traction power and perform such other work as may be deemed by the CTA to be required pursuant to the Contractor's work activities and authorized Track Access Occurrences, etc. CTA Signal Maintainer shall also be required to observe and witness the Contractor disconnection and reconnection of temporary signal work at each location where modifications are performed to support construction activities. One Signal Maintainer will be required to witness testing at each location or housing where it is taking place. CTA Signal Maintainer shall also be required to witness the Contractor restoration safety testing, prior to the line being returned to the CTA.
- I. Two Linemen will be required at each location where traction power is energized or de-energized. The Contractor's schedule must include travel time for the CTA Electrician's (min ½ hour) if they are to energize or de-energize traction power at more than one location.
- J. Failure of the Contractor to provide the CTA the minimum specified time required for the removal and restoration of all Power & Way systems within an authorized Track Access Occurrence will result in specified liquidated damages for failure to return track(s) to service in accordance with the contract requirements. There will be no reimbursement for liquidated damages charged to the Contractor by CTA. The following schedule for liquidated damages has been established by the CTA:
- From 1 minute through 29 minutes delay - \$5,000.00
- From 30 minutes through 59 minutes delay – an additional \$5,000.00
- For each additional hour or fraction thereof - \$30,000.00 per hour
- K. The scope of work under this Contract includes construction activities adjacent to the existing CTA tunnels. The construction process plan shall identify the following items to be approved by the CTA prior to all construction near the CTA tunnels:
1. The scope and sequence of work near the CTA tunnel
  2. The type of equipment to be used adjacent to the tunnel
  3. Equipment to be operated, stored or serviced within the limits of the projected edges of the CTA tunnels up to ground
  4. Specialized pads, racks, mats or other supports for any equipment to be operated or stored or materials to be stored over CTA tunnels
  5. Excavation limits in the area of the CTA tunnels, braced excavation or temporary earth retention system designs to be used (if applicable), excavation procedures (including hand, vacuum, hydro and other non-mechanical techniques), and other elements related to the excavations near the CTA tunnels
  6. Materials and activities to protect the CTA tunnels during excavations and proposed construction near the CTA tunnels
  7. Emergency plan and communication protocol in the event there is confirmed damage to the CTA tunnels due to Contractor activities
  8. Restoration plan and construction techniques to restore the soil fill around and over the CTA tunnels

- L. Placing equipment and materials in the area above the CTA tunnels is at the discretion of the CTA, and must be authorized prior to the start of any activities above and around the tunnel. In order for the CTA to evaluate the impact due to Contractor activities, a Structural Assessment Report shall be prepared concerning the CTA tunnel structures.
1. The Contractor shall retain the services of an engineering firm, prequalified in the IDOT consultant selection category of Highway Bridge (Advance Typical / Complex), for preparation of the Structural Assessment Report(s). Contractor's pre-approval shall not be applicable for this project. Preparation of the Structural Assessment Report(s) shall be at the Contractor's expense.
  2. At its discretion, the CTA will provide available relevant existing plans for the Contractor's use.
  3. The Contractor is advised that the existing structures most likely contain elements that are in deteriorated conditions with reduced load carrying capacities. It is the Contractor's responsibility to account for the condition of existing structures when developing construction procedures for using them to support construction loads.
  4. The Contractor shall verify that the structural demands of the applied loads due to the Contractor's means and methods will not exceed the available capacity of the structure at the time loads are applied nor will any overstress to the tunnel structure occur. The Contractor may need to provide modifications to the existing tunnels (or other methods of retrofitting) to support construction loads. Locations and design of such modifications system will be the responsibility of the Contractor, will not be paid for separately, and will be subject to the review and approval of the CTA.
  5. The modifications may include constructing elements adjacent to the CTA tunnels to reduce the load transfer to the tunnel structures. Any proposed improvements within the area of the tunnel to support Contractor operations will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the cost of other items.

#### 1.10 HAZARDOUS WORKING CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall caution all employees of the presence of electric third rail (600 volts DC), live cables and moving trains on CTA tracks. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to life or property through contact with the electrical or operations systems. The Contractor shall caution all employees that any contact with live electric third rail or "live" portions of train undercarriage may result in a severe burn or death.
- B. The Contractor shall establish third-rail safety precautions in accordance with CTA regulations, such as using insulating hoods or covers for live third rail or cables adjacent to the work. On every day and at every work site where a live third rail hazard exists, the Contractor shall instruct all employees of the emergency procedures. Knowledge of the disconnect switch locations or manner of disconnection shall be available at all times to the personnel on the job. Unless otherwise noted, only CTA Electricians are allowed to disconnect power.
- C. The third rail may be de-energized during authorized Track Access Occurrences. The planning and implementation of the de-energizing shall be listed in the Contractor's process plan and include documenting checklist requirements.

1.11 TRACK SAFETY

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, take special care to conduct operations over, on, under, adjacent to, or adjoining, the CTA facilities and/or Right-of-Way in such a manner as not to cause damage, settlement or displacement of any structures, tracks or any portion thereof. Contractor will monitor CTA tracks for vertical and horizontal movements. Monitoring shall consist of pre-construction and post-construction track surveys and daily monitoring of the CTA tracks for vertical or horizontal movements during operations that could potentially impact track stability (construction activities, including, but not limited to: excavation, ERS, pile driving, utility jacking, etc.); **monitoring also applies to any construction operations that CTA determines warrants monitoring.** Monitoring points are to be at least every 10' centers within the construction zone and 50' beyond the identified construction limits. Submit copies of reports daily to CTA for review. Maximum allowable horizontal and vertical movements are  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. If movements in excess of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch are detected, the contractor will discontinue construction operations immediately and notify the CTA. CTA will evaluate the track condition and determine what restorative work is required. The contractor will perform this required work at his/her expense prior to continuing remaining contract work. If track repairs are required, the contractor will hire a contractor experienced in CTA track work and approved by the CTA to perform the corrective repairs to the satisfaction of the CTA.
- B. Any damages to the CTA tracks, supporting structures or other existing facilities and properties caused by the Contractor's operations shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the CTA without reimbursement. Contractor shall obtain photo documentation of damaged property to the CTA prior to performing any repair or replacement work.
- C. The CTA shall have the right to perform any work it deems to be of an emergency nature and/or necessary to permit normal train operations during construction operations by the Contractor. The work to be completed by the CTA may impact the ongoing Contractor operations. If the emergency work is required due to Contractor actions, the cost of such service or emergency work provided by the CTA shall be borne by the Contractor with no reimbursement by the Department.
- D. All work shall comply with the *CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System* and *CTA Standard Operating Procedures*.

- E. The Contractor shall take such precautions as are necessary to ensure the safety and continuity of the CTA operations and passengers. The Contractor shall provide a minimum horizontal clearance of 7'-2" from the centerline of the nearest tangent track to any falsework, bracing and forms or other temporary obstruction during the work under this Contract. The clearance requirements for curved track sections must be calculated by the Contractor to ensure encroachment into the clearance envelope will not occur. Prepare, submit and obtain approval of detailed drawings prepared and sealed by a licensed structural engineer in the state of Illinois for all falsework, sheeting and construction procedures adjacent to and under the tracks before doing any work on same. After obtaining approval of such plans, said falsework, sheeting and construction procedures shall be constructed strictly in accordance with the approved drawings and specifications. All submittals must be submitted to the Engineer to be provided to the CTA. In case of any settlement or displacement of structures or tracks, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with all shoring or other work necessary to maintain the CTA property in a safe condition for the operation of train service. If the Contractor fails to undertake this work within 24 hours after notice by the Engineer in writing, the CTA may proceed to repair or shore any such structure or tracks; and the cost thereof shall be billed to the Contractor with no compensation. If the settlement or displacement is severe enough to limit train service, the repairs shall be made immediately. All costs of any disruption to the CTA service due to the Contractor's operations or negligence shall be at the Contractor's expense with no compensation.
- F. In limited cases and with advance authorization by the CTA, a minimum horizontal clearance of 6'-1" between the centerline of the nearest tangent track and an obstruction may be allowed. This clearance does not allow CTA or Contractor personnel to safely stand between the obstruction and an operating train. In addition, an obstruction at this clearance is a hazard to motormen with a cab window open. Any required flagging by the CTA will need to be requested as described herein.
- G. A minimum vertical clearance of 14'-6" (4.42 m) above the high running rail the CTA tracks must be provided at all times.
- H. Protective Shield
1. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and later remove a protective shield system to protect the CTA traffic from damage due to falling material and objects during construction.
  2. The protective shield system will be necessary for any demolition activities during the removal of the existing structure as well as superstructure construction of the proposed structure.
  3. The protective shield system may be a platform, a net, or any other Department approved structure that can support the construction debris and satisfy train clearance requirements.

4. The required protective shield system for falling material, as indicated on the plans, and the supporting members shall be designed to sustain a load of 200 pounds per square foot in addition to its own weight.
  5. The required protective shield system for work on bridge piers shall be designed for a 30 psf minimum wind load pressure or greater as determined by Contractor's engineer for site specific conditions. Any other loads that can be imposed by Contractor's construction activities shall also be included. Preferred material for shield is wood.
  6. Drawings and design calculations for the protective shield system shall be stamped by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall be submitted to the Department for approval. The protective shield system shall be constructed only after the Department has approved the drawings and the design.
- I. Work adjacent and above the CTA tunnels must consider the protection of the existing tunnel structures in addition to items described above related to open track conditions. The protection of the tunnel structure is critical to maintain continuous transit operations. Section 1.09K describes the required items as part of the Construction Process near the tunnel structures. Before the start of construction, the Contractor will complete a pre-construction inspection of the existing CTA tunnel (with CTA in attendance) at locations to be determined by the CTA. Readily visible conditions and distress such as unusual cracks, obvious signs of leakage, settlement, etc. will be photographically recorded and documented by the Contractor. The Contractor will also make a DVD survey to provide a more complete general record of conditions in the CTA Tunnel. At the conclusion of the pre-construction survey, a report shall be prepared by the Contractor presenting the observed existing conditions and shall include written, videotaped and photographic documentation. The record shall then be used by the Contractor as a basis for comparison to distress that may occur after the survey. The CTA, at their discretion, may place inspectors, or other personnel, within adjacent tunnel sections during Contractor operations. The CTA personnel will alert the Engineer if the Contractor actions appear to be damaging the CTA tunnel structure(s). If any damage is noted in the CTA Tunnel during the Contractor's operations then the Contractor shall stop work immediately and the necessary corrective measures shall be initiated as directed by the Engineer and the CTA. No additional compensation will be due the Contractor for repairing damage to the CTA tunnel. A post-construction survey shall be performed, with recordings and documentation the same as required in the pre-construction survey, to document the final condition of the CTA tunnel after all Contractor's operations, in the vicinity of the CTA tunnel, are complete.

## 1.12 TRACK FLAGGING OPERATIONS

- A. Temporary Track Flagging slow zones per CTA SOP 7041 and "CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction on or Near the CTA Rail System" are restricted in the following manner:
1. Temporary track flagging slow zones can only be mobilized, utilized and demobilized in non-rush hour time periods and no more than one (1) Track Flagging Operation zone will be permitted at any given time. The Contractor will be the responsible party responsible to furnish (Contractor may purchase from CTA if Contractor does not have) and install the required slow zone signage and equipment. A Track Flagging Operation zone is defined as a contiguous work zone, of no more than 600 feet in length, regardless of the number of tracks fouled. The costs for all manpower, signage and equipment for flagging operations will be billed by the CTA to the Contractor with reimbursement as defined herein.
  2. Current Standard Operating Procedures require Slow Zone with flagging protection whenever any workers are scheduled to work on, across or near a section of track. Flagging protection shall be ordered and assigned according to the CTA Flagmen Requirements Manual. These standards must be adhered to and the number of flagmen assigned to a work location shall be as required by the CTA Flagmen Requirements Manual that is available for public viewing at CTA Headquarters upon request. If the work will take place in an area of restricted visibility then flagmen must be assigned (for any number of workers/duration of work) and a slow zone must be established.
  8. Temporary Track Flagging slow zone signs will be placed, removed or turned by the Contractor so the sign cannot be read from the motor cab or hooded to cover the sign so it may not be read from the motor cab when the work crew clears the Right-of-Way.
  9. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written request for flagmen and other personnel at least seventy two (72) hours (two normal working days and before noon) prior to the date, and time the work will be performed and the CTA personnel are requested. The Engineer or the Engineer's designee will coordinate all flagmen requests with the CTA.
  10. A maximum of zero (0) N/A flagger shifts will be reimbursed as part of the Contract. The costs for additional flagger shifts required for the Contractor's operations that are requested and granted by the CTA will be reviewed after the flagger shift request has been made to the Engineer.
- B. The providing of such personnel and any other safety precautions taken by the CTA shall not relieve the Contractor of any liability for death, injury or damage arising in connection with the construction operations. See CTA SOP No. 7037, "Flagging on the right-of-way", for a description of flagging personnel duties.

- C. To minimize flagmen usage, the Contractor shall use approved barricades, barricaded scaffolds and/or safety railings. Barricades and safety railing arrangements shall be in accordance with Section 4-5.3 of the *CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System*.
- D. The CTA does not guarantee that flagging or other personnel will always be available when requested. The Contractor shall be advised that requests for flagging manpower must conform to the CTA Flagman Requirements Manual, and certain work locations require multiple flagging personnel when only one track is fouled by the work.
- E. The Contractor shall pay for all flagging and other personnel costs incurred and charged by the CTA. The cost for the each flagger shift shall be approximately \$900.00 per flagger shift (exact cost will be based on actual wage rates, fringes and overhead). The Contractor shall also be responsible to reimburse the CTA for all costs associated with the use of other personnel for infrastructure shifts throughout the duration of the contract. The cost for any other CTA personnel (signalmen, linemen, towermen, inspectors, etc.) shall be approximately \$1,100.00 per infrastructure shift (exact cost will be based on actual wage rates, fringes and overhead). CTA personnel assigned to monitor CTA tunnels during Contractor operations identified within Section 1.11I are considered as infrastructure shifts.
- F. By labor contract, CTA flagging personnel are entitled to a 30-minute break after a continuous 5-1/2 hour work period, including report and travel time. The 5-1/2 hour period begins when the person reports to work at his or her home terminal. Additionally, flagging personnel are entitled to occasional personal breaks (to use the washroom facilities) during the normal course of work. When flagging personnel leave the work site, work must cease unless provision is made for a relief flagger. The Contractor shall coordinate the Project work schedule with the flagging personnel break periods.
- G. All employees of the Contractor and subcontractors shall report any actions of perceived CTA employee misconduct, or if any CTA employee does not provide a full level of cooperation in support of the contract; immediately and directly to the Engineer. The Engineer will provide written correspondence to the CTA Project Manager, as well as CTA Operations. Only with timely, written documentation will CTA be enabled to resolve work site personnel issues and take appropriate disciplinary action, when necessary.



- H. If the Contractor, Engineer, CTA Construction or Safety Inspector believes that the Flagman is unable to perform his/her duties responsibly, work shall be stopped immediately, ensure that the Right-of-Way is safe for train operations, and the Work Crew shall exit, without delay, the Rail System Right-of-Way. The Contractor must contribute incident information to the Engineer to that a written report can be submitted to the CTA prior to the end of the workday.
  - 1. In addition, all employees of the Contractor and subcontractors must report any actions of perceived CTA employee misconduct, or if any CTA employee does not provide a full level of cooperation in support of the contract immediately to the Engineer. The Engineer will then contact the CTA's Control Center and/or CTA Rail Operations Route Manager. Within 24 hours of alleged incident, the Engineer must provide a written report to the CTA including detailed explanation of incident, employee badge numbers, location of incident, etc. The Contractor must contribute incident information to the Engineer.
  - 2. Failure to make the proper notification in writing may adversely affect any claim that the Department may file with respect to CTA employee performance or lack thereof.
- I. CTA Flaggers only provide flagging protection for the CTA Right-of-Way, and only CTA Flaggers are permitted to provide flagging protection for the CTA Right-of-Way. Flaggers for streets, highways or other railroads are solely the responsibility of the Contractor, and will not be permitted to provide flagging protection for the CTA Right-of-Way. Any additional flagging required by other agencies or railroads is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.13 TRACK ACCESS OCCURRENCES

- A. The entire system must be fully operational when the tracks are put back into service after a Track Access Occurrence. The track where work was conducted must be returned to the CTA in revenue condition; all stations must be open, fully functional and properly cleaned. The Contractor shall be immediately available with sufficient staff for up to one hour after revenue operation begins to ensure that all systems are functioning properly.
- B. The Contractor shall allow enough time prior to putting the tracks back into service to make sure the line can be fully operational. A test train shall be required after any construction activity, determined by the Engineer or CTA, to require a test train. The scheduling of test trains must include travel time to and from the location being tested. Additional time should also be allowed for any possible remedial work required before the system can be made fully operational.

- C. All components of the system, including, but not limited to, tracks, signals, stations, entrances, etc. must be fully and properly operational prior to putting the tracks and facilities back into service. Any facilities under demolition or construction and any temporary facilities must be safe and secure so they do not impact revenue service operations.
- D. The Contractor shall be subject to fines if any station, facility, yard, structure, track, or component is not fully operational and useable at the prescribed predetermined time; including all planned staging of construction sites. The CTA will identify appropriate fines at the time of the incident. No compensation will be made for fines levied by the CTA due to Contractor actions or delays in providing CTA facilities at prescribed times.
- E. The Contractor shall clean all debris and equipment from the work or staging areas after work has been completed after each work day. In the event the Contractor fails to so clean to the CTA's satisfaction, the CTA may perform any necessary cleaning and fine the Contractor the cost of such cleaning. No compensation will be made for fines levied by the CTA due to delays and cleaning costs.

**EXHIBIT "A"**

CTA STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS, SECTION 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, PARAGRAPH 1.05 SUBMITALS, SUBPARAGRAPH C (FORMWORK SHOP DRAWING REQUIREMENTS):

The Contractor shall submit formwork shop drawings and calculations for all structural concrete to the Authority for review with the exception of footings, piers, pier caps, walls, etc. that are less than six (6) feet tall and not directly adjacent to the tracks. The shop drawings shall indicate the fabrication, erection and support procedures for the formwork. The formwork shop drawings and structural calculations for the design of the formwork and formwork support shall be signed and sealed by an Illinois licensed structural engineer. Show form construction including jointing, special form joints, location and pattern of form tie placement and other items that affect exposed concrete visually. The Contractor shall make modifications to the procedure if required, to obtain results that are satisfactory to the Authority, only after receiving approval in writing from the Authority.

1. Formwork design calculations are to have the following minimum requirements.
  - a. All loads applied on the formwork must be identified and must have a load path thru the structure to a suitable foundation. All elements in the load path must be designed and detailed.
  - b. Formwork to be designed per ACI 347-Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
  - c. Tie splices are to have equal or greater capacity than the tie rods, i.e. coil ties splices are not to be used.
  - d. Actual mix design needs to be used to calculate pressure on formwork.
  - e. Actual concrete temperature (or colder temperature to be conservative) needs to be used to calculate pressure on formwork.
  - f. Actual pour rate (or faster pour rate to be conservative) needs to be used to calculate pressure on formwork.
  - g. In such case that the formwork is a prefabricated unit that has limits to the pressures it can support, the SE should provide the contractor with a maximum pour rate (or lower pour rate if dictated by the contractor) based on conservatively assumed temperature and mix design. Formwork system then to be designed based on a pour rate agreed to between the IL SE and the contractor.
  - h. In such cases where formwork or accessories are proprietary, the design SE (or the independent SE as part of the independent review in part 4), as part of the calculation package shall provide documentation explaining that they have reviewed the analysis and/or testing verification done by the manufacturer and understand that they, by signing and sealing the calculation package with the proprietary products, are liable for any failures.

2. Formwork shop drawings are to have the following minimum requirements.
  - a. They are to match the formwork calculations.
  - b. Accessories not supplied by the formwork supplier and expected to be supplied by the Contractor need to be identified as such and called out with a product manufacturer, name and part number, or other such material specifications, to ensure the contractor purchases the same product that was designed by the formwork design Structural Engineer.
  - c. Overlay rebar shop drawing information and other adjacent construction information at locations of potential conflict and coordinate a solution.
  - d. If directly adjacent to tracks or road, show section to verify clearance with trains and/or vehicle traffic.
3. The Contractor shall submit product data sheets, material certifications, etc. for accessories noted on the formwork shop drawings as not being supplied by the formwork supplier.
4. Formwork design calculations, shop drawings and product data submittals to be reviewed by an Independent Structural Engineer, hired by the Contractor, and the review process is to have the following minimum requirements.
  - a. The Independent Structural Engineer reviewer, as a minimum, is to review the formwork calculations and shop drawings to ensure the formwork design Structural Engineer has addressed the minimum requirements for shop drawings and calculations as noted herein.
  - b. Formwork design Structural Engineer and Independent Structural Engineer to coordinate and come to a resolution on disagreements.
  - c. Once formwork design Structural Engineer and Independent Structural Engineer come to resolution on all disagreements, a final set of formwork shop drawings and calculations signed and sealed by the formwork design Structural Engineer are to be issued for construction to the Authority along with a signed and sealed letter from the Independent Structural Engineer noting that all of their concerns have been addressed with an attachment of itemized comments and resolution actions.

**PACE COORDINATION**

The Contractor will coordinate proposed project start dates and sequence of construction with the Engineer for the closure of Ramp EN. PACE will require a minimum 14 days notice of the closure of Ramp EN.

The PACE Representative for this project will be:

Mr. Richard Willman, PE  
 Transportation Engineer  
 (847)\_228-3584

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D-1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “ (i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note)..... 1030
- (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)°

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ 603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.

- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

**EMBANKMENT I**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

**Description.** This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

**Material.** All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.

- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
- e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**Samples.** Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

**Placing Material.** In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

**Compaction.** Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

**Stability.** The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

**ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL)**

Effective: December 1, 2011

Revised: May 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special). Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 3000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided.

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Adequate all-weather parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of twelve vehicles.

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service. A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of Article 670.02 to read:

(a) Twelve desks with minimum working surface 42 inch x 30 inch each and twelve non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of Article 670.02 to read:

(c) Two four-post drafting tables with minimum top size of 37-½ inch x 48 inch.

Revise subparagraph (d) of Article 670.02 to read:

(d) Eight free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 670.02 to read:

(e) Twenty folding chairs and two conference tables with minimum top size of 44 inch x 96 inch.



Revise subparagraph (h) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (h) Three electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i)(2) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (i)(2) Telephones lines. Five separate telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All telephone lines shall include long distance service and all labor and materials necessary to install the phone lines at the locations directed by the Engineer. The TELCOM company shall configure ROLL/HUNT features as specified by the engineer.

Revise subparagraph (j) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (j) Two plain paper network multi-function printer/copier/scanner machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance.

Revise subparagraph (k) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (l) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (l) Six four-line telephones, with touch tone, where available, and two digital answering machines, for exclusive use by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (m) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (m) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to Article 670.02:

- (s) One 4 foot x 6 foot chalkboard or dry erase board.
- (t) One 4 foot x 6 foot framed cork board.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: April 29, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase Shoulders or	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :	
		Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite		
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone		

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
	SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 29, 2006      Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: January 1, 2018

**1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)”

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	IL-9.5L	CA 16
	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	
SMA <sup>2/</sup>	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface	CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16
	IL 9.5	CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
	Surface	

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  $\leq$  2.0 percent.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item .....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, “Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies”.



Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-12.5 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	16	32 <sup>5/</sup>	34 <sup>6/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with N<sub>design</sub> = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
Ndesign	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70			65 - 75	
90			65 - 75	

- 1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent  
 2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- “(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.  
 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760.  
 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.  
 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted. For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

“As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

(a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.

(b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

## **2) Design Verification and Production**

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

- 1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.  
 For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

- (2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

**Production Testing.** Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture at the beginning of each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

**Method of Measurement:**

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s Gmb.”

**Basis of Payment.**

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified.”

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday after”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 1, 2018

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).

(1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.

(2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.

(3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.

(4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or HMA (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.

(5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
- (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
  - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.



- (b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.
- (1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.
- (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

<sup>1/</sup> Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (2) RAP from HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (3) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.

(b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.

- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/ 4/</sup>	Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP and RAS stone specific gravities ( $G_{sb}$ ) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. .

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).

- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
  - h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
  - i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
  - j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
  - k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))
- (2) Batch Plants.
- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.



**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.**

The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except “Non-Quality” and “FRAP”. The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation.”

**SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1, Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.”

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1 (metric), Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.”

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department’s contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

**UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted in the action column; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department’s contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Stage 1A

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
IDOT Pump Station #5	AT&T	Telephone pole within the limits of the temporary driveway access to IDOT Pump Station #5	AT&T	Telephone pole and underground conduit to be relocated by AT&T with coordination with IDOT  Work is to be completed by March 1, 2019.

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
AT&T	Jamie Gwin; Stan Plodzien	AT&T Civic Project Eng 1000 Commerce Drive Oak Brook, IL 60523	630-573-5423;630-573-5453	jg8128@att.com; sp3264@att.com

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owners part can be secured.

Stage 1A

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
Peoria Street over I-290	Telephone/ Fiber Optic	AT&T maintains active communication facilities in conduits attached to the bridge structure.	AT&T	Existing AT&T facilities shall not be disturbed.
Peoria Street over I-290	Telephone/ Fiber Optic	UIC maintains active communication facilities in conduits attached to the bridge structure.	University of Illinois at Chicago (UIC)	Existing UIC facilities shall not be disturbed.
EB I-290 Station 5145+13	Combined Sewer Siphon Pipes	The existing combined siphon sewer pipes are located just east of Peoria Street. The siphon consists of a 42" RCP, 36" RCP and 14" DIP encased in a concrete box. Profile information is shown in the plans is based on record information.	Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM)	Existing combined sewer siphon pipes shall not be disturbed.
EB Congress Parkway Station 5149+04	Water Main	The elevation shown in the plans of the existing 16" water main is based on record information.	CDWM	The contractor shall take caution when working above or adjacent to the water facilities.
EB Congress Parkway Station 5149+19	Gas main	20" low pressure gas main was previously retired and filled by Peoples Gas	Peoples Gas	Existing gas main shall not be disturbed. If the retired main conflicts with proposed work, the contractor will remove the retired main within the work area.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
EB Congress Parkway Station 5150+63	Telephone/ Fiber Optic	Duct package is located west of Halsted Street.	AT&T	Existing AT&T facilities shall not be disturbed.
Halsted Street over I-290	Electric	City of Chicago maintains active distribution services in conduits attached to the west side of the bridge structure.	City of Chicago	Existing City of Chicago facilities shall not be disturbed.
Ramp EN Station 1603+89	8 Foot Abandoned Tunnel (Water)	The tunnel was previously filled and bulkheaded within the limits of the Halsted Street Bridge.	CDWM	There is no conflict with the abandoned tunnel; however, the contractor shall take caution when working above or adjacent to it.
Halsted Street over I-290	Electric	ComEd maintains active distribution services in conduits attached to the east side of the bridge structure.	ComEd	Existing ComEd facilities shall not be disturbed.
Ramp EN West Abutment Pier 1 Pier 2	Electric	Electric line combined 24 duct package is located below I-90/94 just north of Harrison Street	ComEd	Existing ComEd facilities shall not be disturbed. Construction of Ramp EN is directly adjacent to duct package. Test holes at proposed Pier 1 were completed in August 2018. Standpipes have been left in place at the proposed Pier 1 location.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
Ramp EN West Abutment Pier 1 Pier 2	Telephone/ Fiber Optic	AT&T line combined 24 duct package is located below I-90/94 just north of Harrison Street	AT&T	Existing AT&T facilities shall not be disturbed. Construction of Ramp EN is directly adjacent to duct package. Test holes at proposed Pier 1 were completed in August 2018. Standpipes have been left in place at the proposed Pier 1 location.
Ramp EN Station 1614+02 to Station 1614+48	Railroad Tunnel	Railroad tunnel under Des Plaines Street is located under the proposed improvements along Ramp EN.	CTA	There is no conflict with the railroad tunnel; however, the contractor shall take caution when working above or adjacent to this facility.  The railroad tunnel shall be protected from damage by the contractor during construction.

Stage 1B – Same as Stage 1A plus the following:

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
Ramp SE Station 1401+34 and Interim Ramp EN Station 3619+00	8 Foot Abandoned Tunnel (Water)	The abandoned tunnel is located below the proposed storm sewer to be jacked-in-placed.  The tunnel was previously filled and bulkheaded within the limits of the Van Buren Street Bridge.	CDWM	There is no conflict with the abandoned tunnel; however, the contractor shall take caution when working above or adjacent to it.
Van Buren Street Bridge over I-90/94	Communications	OEMC maintains active communication facilities in conduits attached to the north side of the bridge structure.	OEMC	Existing OEMC facilities shall not be disturbed.
Ramp SE Station 1400+88 and Interim Ramp EN Station 3619+47	Combined Sewer Siphon Pipe	The existing 60" combined siphon sewer pipe is located above the storm sewer to be jacked-in-place and adjacent to jacking pit.	CDWM	Existing combined sewer siphon pipe shall not be disturbed.
Ramp SE Station 1400+74 and Ramp EN Interim Station 3619+69	Cable TV	The conduits were previously abandoned as part of the Contract 60X99.	Comcast	If the abandoned conduit conflicts with proposed work, the contractor will remove the abandoned conduit within the work area.
NB C-D Road Station 6337+48	Water Main	The 16" water main was installed as part of Contract 62A75 and is encased in a 30" steel pipe.	CDWM	The contractor shall take caution when working above or adjacent to the water facilities.
NB C-D Road Station 6337+55	2-4" HDPE Fiber Optic Conduits w/ 3-1¼" Innerducts per conduit	The conduits were previously abandoned as part of Contract 62A75.	Lighttower Communications	If the abandoned conduit conflicts with proposed work, the contractor will remove the

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
				abandoned conduit within the work area.
NB C-D Road Station 6337+69	Water Main	The existing 16" water main was abandoned as part of Contract 62A75.	CDWM	There is no conflict with the abandoned water main; however, the contractor shall take caution when working above or adjacent to it.

Stage 1C and Stage 2 – Same as Stage 1A through Stage 1B plus the following:

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
Ramp Station 1609+11 EN	Electric	Electric line combined 24 duct package is located below I-90/94 just north of Harrison Street	ComEd	Existing ComEd facilities shall not be disturbed. Construction of Ramp EN Pier 1 TSRS shall be designed to span over duct package.
Ramp Station 1609+11 EN	Telephone/ Fiber Optic	AT&T line combined 24 duct package is located below I-90/94 just north of Harrison Street	AT&T	Existing AT&T facilities shall not be disturbed. Construction of Ramp EN Pier 1 TSRS shall be designed to span over duct package.

Stage 3 – Same as Stage 1A through Stage 2 plus the following:

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
NB C-D Road Station 6325+00	Electric	Electric line combined 24 duct package is located below I-90/94 just north of Harrison Street	ComEd	Existing ComEd facilities shall not be disturbed. Construction of Retaining Wall No. 22A (SN 016-1813) shall notch leveling pad around ductbank – see structural plans for details. Construction of Retaining Wall No. 22A (SN 016-1813) TSRS shall be designed to avoid impacts to duct package. Location of ductbank near TSRS as shown in plans is based on geospatial location information provided by AT&T/ComEd. Contractor shall field locate location and elevation prior to TSRS design.
NB C-D Road Station 6325+00	Telephone/ Fiber Optic	AT&T line combined 24 duct package is located below I-90/94 just north of Harrison Street	AT&T	Existing AT&T facilities shall not be disturbed. Construction of Retaining Wall No. 22A (SN 016-1813) shall notch leveling pad around ductbank – see structural plans for details. Construction of Retaining Wall No. 22A (SN 016-1813) TSRS shall be designed to span over duct package. Location of ductbank near TSRS as shown in plans is based on geospatial location information provided by AT&T/ComEd. Contractor shall field locate location and elevation prior to TSRS design.
Ramp EN Station 1611+12 to Station 1612+77	Water	10' abandoned brick tunnel	CDWM	Existing abandoned water supply tunnel located below the excavated area behind Retaining Wall 22A shall not be disturbed.



Ramp EN Station 1610+31 to Station 1612+44	Water	10' abandoned brick tunnel	CDWM	Existing abandoned water supply tunnel located below the excavated area behind Retaining Wall 22A shall not be disturbed.
NB C-D Road Station 6327+58 to Station 6328+08	Water	13' Water Supply Tunnel	CDWM	Existing water supply tunnel located within bedrock below Des Plaines Street shall not be disturbed.

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
ComEd	Peter Kratzer and/or Carla Strunga	Facility Relocation Dept. 7601 S Lawndale Avenue Chicago, IL 60652	708-518-6209; 815-409-8622	Peter.Kratzer@ComEd.com; Carla.Waldvogel@ComEd.com
Peoples Gas	Chuck Creager	Peoples Energy 200 E. Randolph St., 21 <sup>st</sup> FL Chicago, IL 60601	312-240-7189	crcreager@peoplesgasdelivery.com
AT&T	Jamie Gwin; Stan Plodzien	AT&T Civic Project Eng 1000 Commerce Drive Oak Brook, IL 60523	630-573-5423;630-573-5453	jg8128@att.com; sp3264@att.com
CDWM (Water Section)	Brian McGahan (CTR Joint Venture)	CTR Joint Venture Jardine Water Purification Plant 1000 E Ohio St +51 Chicago, IL 60611	312-742-5919	Brian.McGahan@ctrwater.net
CDWM (Sewer Section)	Sid Osakada	1000 E Ohio St +51, Room 313 Chicago, IL 60611	312-744-0344	Sid.osakada@cityofchicago.org

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
City of Chicago OEMC	Frank Kelly	1411 W. Madison St. Chicago, IL 60607	312-746-9238	Frank.Kelly@cityofchicago.org
Comcast	Nikola Barbir			Nikola_Barbir@cable.comcast.com
Lighttower Communications	John Pyka			jpyka@lighttower.com
CTA	Mike McCarthy	Chicago Transit Partners 567 W. Lake Street, 9th Floor Chicago, IL 60661	312-681-4833	mmccarthy.ctp@transitchicago.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be taken into account in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

**KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: January 21, 2015

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards and the District Freeway details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at www.idotlcs.com twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and 7 days in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

**LOCATION: I-90/94 Kennedy: Ohio to I-290**

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane	10:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane	11:59 PM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	11:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	1-Lane	10:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)

**LOCATION: I-90/94 Kennedy REVERSIBLES**

WEEK NIGHT	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS			
Sunday-Friday		9:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
Friday		11:00 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday		11:00 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)

NOTE: All closures on I-90/94 shall start from left side. Lane closures on EB I-90/94 shall require that the Kennedy Reversible Lanes be closed or outbound, start at Chicago St., and requires the closure of Lake St. and Randolph St. entrance ramps.

**LOCATION: I-290: Central to Wells (4-lane Section)**

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane	8:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane	11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	3-Lane*	1:00 AM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	10:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
	3-Lane*	NOT		ALLOWED
Saturday	1-Lane	10:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)
	3-Lane*	1:00 AM (Sun)	to	7:00 AM (Sun)

\* 3 Lane Closures will only be allowed from the left and are approved for specific operations only.

**LOCATION: I-290: Central to Wells (3-lane Section)**

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane	11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane	1:00 AM	To	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	10:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	NOT		ALLOWED
Saturday	1-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	1:00 AM (Sun)	to	7:00 AM (Sun)

NOTE: A 1-lane closure in the 2 lane section shall follow the 2-lane hours in the table above.

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and non-system interchange partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M. and between 7:00 P.M. and 5:00 A.M.

Narrow Lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> and April 1<sup>st</sup> without authorization from the Department.

Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the low traffic volume hours of 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Monday thru Friday and from 1:00 A.M. to 7:00 A.M. on Sunday. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. Police forces should be notified and requested to close off the remaining lane at which time the work item may be removed or set in place. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) **shall be** notified at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operations with police forces. Liquidated Damages as specified in the Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic for One lane or ramp blocked shall be assessed to the Contract for every 15 minutes beyond the initial 15 minutes all lanes are blocked.

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for Full Expressway Closures and shall be approved by the Department. The Contractor shall notify the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of any proposed stage change.

A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of any stages changes or full expressway closures. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer. Also, the contractor shall promptly remove their lane closures when Maintenance forces are out for snow and ice removal.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a one (1) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

Check barricades shall be placed every 1000' within a lane closure to prevent vehicles from driving through closed lanes.

Temporary ramp closures for service interchanges will only be permitted at night during the restricted hours listed for temporary one-lane closures within the project limits. However, no two (2) adjacent entrance and exit ramps in one direction of the expressway shall be closed at the same time.

Freeway to freeway (system interchange) full ramp closures for two lane ramps will not be permitted. Partial ramp closures of system ramps may be allowed during the 1-lane closure hours above. System ramp full closures for single lane ramps are only permitted for a maximum of four (4) hours

- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 5:00 a.m. on Monday thru Friday
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 6:00 a.m. on Saturday, and
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 7:00 a.m. on Sunday.

The Contractor shall furnish and install large (48" X 48") "DETOUR with arrow" signs as directed by the Engineer for all system ramp closures. In addition, one portable changeable message sign will be required to be placed in advance of the ramp closure. The cost of these signs and PCMS board shall be included in the cost of traffic control and protection (6 static signs maximum per closure).

Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

**FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provision for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

I-90/94, I-290 and ramps: All Stages  
One lane or ramp blocked = \$1,700 /15 min.  
Two lanes blocked = \$3,500 /15 min.

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Effective: March 8, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2018

**Description.** This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

**General.** The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

- (a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a truck/trailer mounted attenuator and arrow board per State Standard 701428 and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications. Failure to meet this requirement will be subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.
- (b) Sign Requirements
  - (1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply except the third paragraph shall be revised to read: "The Contractor shall maintain, furnish, and replace at his own expense, any traffic sign or post which has been damaged or lost by the Contractor or a third party.
  - (2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the existing posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.
    - a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 4200' before the closure, and shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign. If existing speed limit is over 65mph then additional signage should be installed per 701400.
    - b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.
  - (3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.

- (4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.
- (c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.

To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.

- (d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, exit ramp gores, or staged construction projects lasting more than 12 hours. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.
- (e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).
- (f) Full Expressway Closures. Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes during the allowable hours listed in the Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic Special Provision. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. The Contractor will be required to provide one changeable message sign to be placed at the direction of the Engineer. The sign shall display a message as directed by the Engineer. A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of the planned work; including all stage changes. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) shall be contacted at least 3 working days in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operation with police forces.



**Method of Measurement.** This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701101, 701400, 701401, 701402, 701406, 701411, 701416, 701426, 701428, 701446, 701901 and District details TC-8, TC-9, TC-17, TC-18 and TC-25 will be included with this item.

**Basis of Payment.**

- (a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted contract price} = .25P + .75P [1 \pm (X - 0.1)]$$

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" =		$\frac{\text{Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}{\text{Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.}}$	
--------------	--	---	--

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

- (b) The Engineer may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.
- (d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.

- (e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.
- (f) Temporary pavement markings shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.
- (g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.
- (h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6”.
- (i) All barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to Section 782.
- (j) The Changeable Message Sign required for Full Expressway Closures shall not be paid for separately.

#### **TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Effective: October 25, 1995

Revised: January 21, 2015

The contractor shall provide a person with a vehicle to survey, inspect and maintain all temporary traffic control devices when a lane is closed to traffic, when hazards are present adjacent to or within 10 foot of the edge of pavement for more than 24 hours, or as directed by the Engineer.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made, at intervals not to exceed 4 hours. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspections are made.

The Contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one hour of notification by this surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communication Center at (847) 705-4612.

#### **Method of Measurement.**

Traffic Control Surveillance will be measured on calendar day basis. One calendar day is equal to a minimum of six (6) inspections. The inspections shall start within 4 hours after the lane is closed to traffic, a hazard exists within 10 foot from the edge of pavement, or as directed by the Engineer and shall end when the lane closure or hazard is removed or as directed by the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment.**

Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS). The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project. The cost of the materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

**Materials.**

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.
- Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.
- Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**Installation.**

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement.**

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

**Basis Of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS**

Effective: September 14, 1995

Revised: January 1, 2007

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited.

Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

**SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: January 1, 2017

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment.”

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit.”

Whenever the speed display trailer is not in use, it shall be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) “Speed Display Trailer will NOT be paid for by separate pay item, but its costs shall be included in the contract unit price of the various traffic control pay items.

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 1$  mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of “YOUR SPEED” immediately above or below the speed display. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the posted limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, speed shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service.”

**SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL**

Effective: January 22, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following paragraph to Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Shop drawings will be required, according to Article 105.04, for all Arterials/Expressways signs except standard highway signs covered in the MUTCD. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to fabrication. The shop drawings shall include dimensions, letter sizing, font type, colors and materials.

**NON-SPECIAL WASTE CERTIFICATION**

The Department or its authorized representative will certify and sign any required transportation documentation for non-special waste as the generator of pre-existing non-special waste for this project.

**PIPE UNDERDRAIN INSTALLATION**

Add the following paragraph to Article 601.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“Top of pipe underdrains shall be placed a minimum 6” below the aggregate subgrade improvement layer or 6” below undercut layer in areas of undercut.”

**EASTBOUND I-290 RAMP TO NORTHBOUND (WESTBOUND) I-90/94  
INCENTIVE/DISINCENTIVE PAYMENT PLAN**

As specified in the Staging and Interchange Restrictions Contract Provision, the ramp from Eastbound I-290 to Northbound (Westbound) I-90/94 may be closed for one hundred and twenty (120) continuous calendar days. As this closure is expected to cause undo traffic congestion and motorist delay, the Department has a vested interest in limiting the duration of this ramp closure. Therefore, the Department is including an incentive/disincentive payment plan in this Contract.

Prior to closing the existing ramp (SN 016-2453) the Contractor shall complete all available work items for the structure and shall have received approval of the following including, but not limited to, demolition plan for existing structure removal for SN 016-2453, steel erection plan for proposed SN 016-1712, and all necessary OUC and Bridge Office approvals for work to be completed during the closure including both permanent and temporary elements. Prior to the closure, portions of the substructure construction of Ramp WS Pier 2, Ramp WS Pier 3 and Ramp WN Pier 2 within Contract 60X93 shall be complete as specified in the Staging and Interchange Restrictions Special Provision. Prior to the closure, the proposed exit ramp from Eastbound I-290 to Taylor Street constructed in IDOT Contract 60X93 shall be open to traffic and ready to accept detoured traffic. In addition, all detour signing and temporary traffic signal timing adjustments along the detour route shall be approved and ready to implement prior to closing the existing structure. The Contractor shall gain approval from the Department **15 calendar days** prior to the closing of the existing structure. The request for the structure closure shall include a detailed progress schedule listing the day of the closure, daily work items to be completed, and the anticipated opening of the structure.

During the one hundred and twenty (120) continuous calendar day closure, the Contractor shall demolish and remove conflicting items of the existing structure (SN 016-2453) including, but not limited to existing bents 22, 23, 24 and 25. The Contractor shall also complete SN 016-1807 (Retaining Wall 18), the proposed bridge structure in its entirety, including all substructure, structural steel, bridge deck, approaches and parapets. All pavement markings, signage, safety appurtenances and other elements required for ramp operation shall be installed and accepted by the Engineer in advance of the ramp opening. The proposed removals and pavement along Ramp WN which is to be constructed within Contract 60X79 from Station 2105+76.20 to Station 2108+25 must be completed within the 120 continuous calendar day closure.

The Contractor shall be entitled to an incentive payment for completing the eastbound I-290 ramp to westbound I-90/94 (Ramp EN) and safely opening the ramp to traffic as specified herein and in the Staging and Interchange Restrictions Special Provision.

The incentive payment shall be paid at the rate of \$25,000 per calendar day for the completion of the work, as specified in these contract provisions, for each day prior to the end of the one hundred and twenty-one (120) consecutive calendar day closure period. The maximum payment under this incentive plan will be limited to 30 calendar days.

The Contractor shall be liable to the Department to liquidated damages for each calendar day the ramp is closed to traffic beyond one hundred and twenty (120) consecutive calendar days. Liquidated damages shall be charged at the rate of \$25,000 per calendar day for each day the ramp is closed to traffic. The maximum amount under this disincentive plan will not be limited.

Should the Contractor be delayed in the commencement, prosecution, or completion of the work for any reason, there shall be no extension of the incentive payment completion date even though there may be granted an extension of time for completion of the work. No incentive will be paid if the Contractor fails to complete the work before the end of the specified closure period. Failure by the Contractor to complete all work as specified herein before the one hundred and twenty (120) consecutive calendar days shall release and discharge the State, the Department, and all of its officers, agents, and employees from any and all claims and demands for payment on any incentive amount or damages arising from the refusal to pay an incentive payment. Delays shall not constitute a basis to claim acceleration costs in addition to the incentive payment or liquidated damages that may be incurred on this Contract.

### **STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS**

Prior to the actual beginning and completion of the various stages of construction and traffic control protection, the Contractor will be required to provide lane closures and barricade systems, for preparation work such as pavement marking removal, temporary lane marking, placing temporary concrete barrier, relocating existing guardrail, etc. These lane closures and barricade systems, including barricades, drums, cones, lights, signs, flaggers etc. shall be provided in accordance with details in the Plans and these Special Provisions and as approved by the Engineer.

The cost of this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).

### **LANE AND RAMP CLOSURES**

Prior to and after stage construction, temporary lane closures on I-90/94, I-290 and associated ramps will only be permitted at night during the allowable hours as listed in the Special Provision KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC. These hours also apply to temporary closures of the ramps, which are shown as open on the Maintenance of Traffic plan sheets.

For all ramp closures the Contractor shall furnish and install signage per District Detail TC-08, as directed by the Engineer.

The closing of ramps, which are used as the detour route for other roadways or ramps, is prohibited. Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC.

The Contractor shall submit to the Department two (2) weeks ahead of time, in writing, the starting date for each of the extended ramp and/or lane closures. Approval from the Department is required prior to closing the ramp and/or lanes. Should the Contractor fail to complete the work and reopen the ramp to traffic within the allowable time limit, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC



### EXTENDED RAMP AND INTERSTATE LANE CLOSURES

In addition to the lane restrictions and closures identified within the Special Provision for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", and the Suggested Stages of Construction and the Traffic Control Plan the Contractor will be permitted to close the following for extended periods as noted:

#### **Ramp from Eastbound I-290 to Northbound I-90/94 (Ramp EN)**

Refer to the special provision for EASTBOUND I-290 RAMP TO NORTHBOUND (WESTBOUND) I-90/94 INCENTIVE/DISINCENTIVE PAYMENT PLAN for requirements related to the closure of Ramp EN.

Traffic is to be diverted onto an approved posted detour in accordance with the Maintenance of Traffic Plans. Costs of all traffic control associated with the road closure and detour shall be included in the cost of the Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways) pay item.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at [www.idotlcs.com](http://www.idotlcs.com) seven (7) days in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to and approved by the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of any full expressway closures. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, equipment and material locations, material delivery schedule, detailed work schedule, communication plan and risk assessment.

The cost of this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).

### LOCAL ROAD CLOSURES

To facilitate the construction of various substructure and superstructure items, the use of local streets for construction staging must be approved by the City of Chicago and the Department in advance of the proposed closure or partial closure.

## **AVAILABLE WORK AREAS AND SEQUENCING REQUIREMENTS**

Based upon ongoing and concurrent proposed work by others, various areas may not be available for work under this contract until certain timeframes.

### Proposed Retaining Wall No. 23 (SN 016-1814)

No lane restrictions will be allowed along the existing Ramp WN – Westbound I-290/Congress Parkway to Westbound (Northbound) I-90/94 prior to the closure of the existing ramp within Contract 60X93. Per Contract 60X93, the Ramp WN movement will be allowed to be closed for a period not to exceed 240 consecutive calendar days. Per Contract 60X93, Ramp WN is not anticipated to be closed prior to January 1, 2020. The closure period shall be closely coordinated with progress under the proposed work within Contract 60X79 to ensure that Ramp WN does not reopen when the proposed Ramp WN would impede construction under Contract 60X79.

### Various Main Drain Sewer Improvements

As shown in the Staging Plans, portions of the proposed main drain sewer conflict with the existing Ramp EN. No lane restrictions will be allowed along the existing Ramp EN prior to the closure of the existing ramp within Contract 60X79. In addition portions of the proposed main drain sewer conflict with the proposed Ramp EN. No lane restrictions will be allowed along the proposed Ramp EN after the closure of the existing ramp within Contract 60X79. The proposed junction chamber shall be constructed prior to the closure of the existing Ramp EN Bridge. See below for Ramp EN information.

As shown in the Staging Plans, portions of the proposed main drain sewer conflict with the existing Ramp WN – Westbound I-290/Congress Parkway to Westbound (Northbound) I-90/94. No lane restrictions will be allowed along the existing Ramp WN – Westbound I-290/Congress Parkway to Westbound (Northbound) I-90/94 prior to the closure of the existing ramp within Contract 60X93. Per Contract 60X93, the Ramp WN movement will be allowed to be closed for a period not to exceed 240 consecutive calendar days. Per Contract 60X93, Ramp WN is not anticipated to be closed prior to January 1, 2020. The closure period shall be closely coordinated with progress under the proposed Work within Contract 60X79 to ensure that Ramp WN does not reopen when the proposed Ramp WN would impede construction under Contract 60X79.

### Proposed Retaining Wall No. 18 (SN 016-1807)

Proposed Pier 13 of Ramp WS (SN 016-1715) within Contract 60X93 shall be partially constructed prior to construction of portions of Retaining Wall No. 18 (SN 016-1807). Per Contract 60X93, all Pier 13 work below the pier cap within Contract 60X93 shall be completed no later than July 15, 2019.

Ramp EN (Existing SN 016-2453 and Proposed SN 016-1712)

Several proposed elements constructed within Contract 60X93 must be coordinated with the Ramp EN closure and construction. Substructure construction of Pier 3 of Ramp WS Bridge (SN 016-1715) within Contract 60X93 must be coordinated to occur during the Ramp EN closure. Proposed substructure construction of Pier 3 of Ramp WS is not allowed to begin until the closure of the existing Ramp EN Bridge occurs. Proposed Pier 2 of Ramp WS (Contract 60X93) must be constructed prior to the closure of existing Ramp EN so that the proposed EN roadway and barrier may be constructed overtop the substructure. In addition, substructure construction of Pier 1 of the proposed Ramp WN Bridge (SN 016-1706) within Contract 60X93 must be coordinated during the Ramp EN closure. Proposed substructure construction of Pier 1 of Ramp WN is not allowed to begin until the closure of the existing Ramp EN Bridge occurs and Pier 1 work below the pier cap must be completed within 25 calendar days after the closure of the existing Ramp EN bridge per the contract special provisions so that the proposed Ramp EN roadway and barrier may be constructed overtop the substructure. Proposed Pier 2 of Ramp WN (SN 016-1706) within Contract 60X93 must be constructed prior to the Ramp EN closure. In addition, the removal of the existing Pier 42 footing and drilled shaft of the existing Ramp WN (SN 016-2448) bridge in Contract 60X93 must be completed prior to the closure of existing Ramp EN. The proposed removals and pavement along Ramp WN which is to be constructed within Contract 60X79 from Station 2105+76.20 to Station 2108+25 must be completed within the 120 day closure in order for the roadway to be available for the Ramp WN movement within Contract 60X93.

Eastbound I-290 Taylor Street Exit Ramp (Contract 60X93)

The closure of the existing Ramp EN Bridge (SN 016-2453) shall be closely coordinated with Contract 60X93 for the availability of the proposed EB Taylor Street Exit Ramp for use for the proposed detour of Ramp EN, as shown in the Staging Plans. Per Contract 60X93, the proposed Taylor Street Exit Ramp shall be fully available to traffic including access from EB- I-290 no later than May 1, 2020 for use of the Ramp EN detour.

CTA Building Demolition

The existing CTA Operator Toilet Facility at the northwest corner of S. Des Plaines Street and W Harrison Street is to be removed as part of this contract. The building shall not be removed prior to July 1, 2020 during the construction of proposed Retaining Wall 22A (SN 016-1813) unless approved by the Engineer and CTA.

No additional compensation will be due to the Contractor due to lack of work zone availability as described herein.

These items shall be coordinated with contracts noted in the "Contractor Cooperation" Special Provision.

**LIST OF INCIDENTALS TO THE PAY ITEMS**

The Contractor's attention is called to several specific incidental work items as noted on the Contract Plans and Special Provisions and in addition to the lists in the Standard Specifications. Listed below is a listing of these items for general information only. The list is not intended to be all-inclusive and, therefore, the Contractor is responsible to perform all work according to the Plans, Special Provisions, and the Standard Specifications.

<b>PAY ITEM NUMBER</b>	<b>ITEM</b>	<b>INCIDENTAL WORK</b>
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	Disposing of abandoned underground utilities that conflict with construction shall be disposed of outside the limits of the Right-of-Way.
30300112	AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, 12"	Additional depth of aggregate subgrade to permit drainage to the pipe underdrains.
42000300	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 8",	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
42000501	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 10" (JOINTED)	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
42000521	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 11" (JOINTED)	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.

42400200	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 5 INCH	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
44000100	PAVEMENT REMOVAL	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
44000200	DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT REMOVAL	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
44000400	GUTTER REMOVAL	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
44000500	COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.

44000600	SIDEWALK REMOVAL	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
44003100	MEDIAN REMOVAL	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
44004250	PAVED SHOULDER REMOVAL	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
48203013	HOT-MIX ASPHALT SHOULDERS 4"	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
48300600	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SHOULDERS 11"	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.

550A0050	STORM SEWERS, CLASS A, TYPE 1, 12"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures. Temporary plugs during Staging when only portions of Storm Sewers are to be installed.
550A0340	STORM SEWERS, CLASS A, TYPE 2, 12"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures. Temporary plugs during Staging when only portions of Storm Sewers are to be installed.
550A0360	STORM SEWERS, CLASS A, TYPE 2, 15"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures. Temporary plugs during Staging when only portions of Storm Sewers are to be installed.
550A0380	STORM SEWERS, CLASS A, TYPE 2, 18"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures. Temporary plugs during Staging when only portions of Storm Sewers are to be installed.
550A0410	STORM SEWERS, CLASS A, TYPE 2, 24"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures. Temporary plugs during Staging when only portions of Storm Sewers are to be installed.
550A0780	STORM SEWERS, CLASS A, TYPE 3, 48"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures. Temporary plugs during Staging when only portions of Storm Sewers are to be installed.
550A0830	STORM SEWERS, CLASS A, TYPE 3, 78"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures. Temporary plugs during Staging when only portions of Storm Sewers are to be installed.
55100500	STORM SEWER REMOVAL, 12"	Patching holes in drainage structures as a result of removing storm sewers.

55100900	STORM SEWER REMOVAL, 18"	Patching holes in drainage structures as a result of removing storm sewers.
55101200	STORM SEWER REMOVAL, 24"	Patching holes in drainage structures as a result of removing storm sewers.
55101400	STORM SEWER REMOVAL, 30"	Patching holes in drainage structures as a result of removing storm sewers.
55101600	STORM SEWER REMOVAL , 36"	Patching holes in drainage structures as a result of removing storm sewers.
55102100	STORM SEWER REMOVAL, 60"	Patching holes in drainage structures as a result of removing storm sewers.
55201600	STORM SEWERS JACKED IN PLACE, 48"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures.
55201800	STORM SEWERS JACKED IN PLACE, 60"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures.
55202100	STORM SEWERS JACKED IN PLACE, 78"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures.
60108206	PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 2, 6"	Connecting to drainage structures.
60618210	HOT-MIX ASPHALT MEDIAN SURFACE, 4 INCH	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
X7010216	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL)	Removal or covering of existing regulatory, warning, and/or traffic signs which interfere with construction and/or conflict with construction traffic patterns.



Z0062456	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hot-mix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
Z0018800	DRAINAGE SYSTEM	Connecting existing drainage systems to proposed drainage systems.
BDE 80376	HOT-MIX ASPHALT -TACK COAT	Sweeping prior to material application.

**RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)**

Effective: December 1, 1986 Revised: January 1, 2006

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) 567 West Lake Street P.O.Box 7598 Chicago IL 60680-7598	Blue Line 382 trains/day@55mph.	-0-
DOT/AAR No.: N/A RR Division: CTA	RR Mile Post: N/A RR Sub-Division: Blue Line	
For Freight/Passenger Information Contact:	<u>Mr. Abdin Carrillo</u>	Phone: <u>312-681-3913</u>
For Insurance Information Contact:	<u>Ms. Tamika Press</u>	Phone: <u>312-681-2901</u>

Approval of Insurance. The original and one certified copy of each required policy shall be submitted to the following address for approval:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
 Bureau of Design and Environment  
 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 326  
 Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

## **MEDIAN REMOVAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the complete removal of the existing median and existing fill between the existing Ramp EN and existing Ramp WN, and median pavements around the Pump Station No. 5 and at the locations shown on the plans. This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall remove the existing median surface and fill in a manner so as not to damage the existing pavement and/or building that is to remain.

**Method of Measurement.** MEDIAN REMOVAL shall be measured in place in square feet.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for MEDIAN REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to remove and dispose of the concrete median surface and fill.

## **STORM SEWERS**

Replace the 7<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 550.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grade established due to soft, spongy, or otherwise unsuitable soil, or as directed by the engineer, the Contractor shall excavate the unsuitable soil under the pipe for the full width of the trench. The material shall be replaced with AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT per the special provision. The actual depth of removal shall be determined in the field based on the Contractor’s means and methods to be used. However, the depth of removal shall not exceed 24 inches below the 4 inches of well compacted aggregate placed below the pipe. Before placing the AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, the Contractor shall install a FABRIC FOR GROUND STABILIZATION per Section 210 of the Standard Specifications. The cost for the removal and replacement of the unsuitable material and installation of geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed.”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“The backfill material shall consist of suitable excavated material placed in uniform lifts not exceeding 12 inches in depth, loose measurement, and compacted to 85 percent of standard lab density. If 85 percent compaction cannot be obtained, trench backfill may be used. Trench backfill material shall be placed in 8 in. lifts, loose measurement and compacted by mechanical means to the satisfaction of the Engineer. No additional compensation will be allowed if the Contractor elects to utilize trench backfill in areas not specified in the Plans unless it is determined in the field that 85 percent compaction cannot be obtained.”

Add the following to the sixth paragraph of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Backfilling Methods 2 and 3 will not be allowed.”

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Where trench backfill is used with Method 1 or specified in the Plans, it shall be deposited in uniform lifts not exceeding 8 inches in depth, loose measurement, and compacted to 95 percent of standard lab density.

Where soft, spongy, or unsuitable material is encountered at the bottom of trenches below existing, temporary, or proposed pavement, the trench backfill material shall be capped with 2 feet of coarse aggregate meeting gradation CA 6 with FABRIC FOR GROUND STABILIZATION placed below the pavement subgrade. The cost for the placement of the coarse aggregate will be paid for as TRENCH BACKFILL. The installation of geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed.”

Delete the 9<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the 4<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications:

“Removal and replacement of soft, spongy, or unsuitable material below plan bedding grade and installation of geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed. The installation of geotextile fabric above the 2 feet of coarse aggregate will also not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed.”

## **STORM SEWERS JACKED IN PLACE**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing, by jacking, storm sewers of the required inside diameter at locations shown in the Plans. This work also includes excavation and backfill of the jacking/receiving pits as well as installation and removal of the sheeting, bracing, or shoring utilized for the pit.

**Materials:** The materials shall be in accordance with Section 552.02 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.

**Submittals:** The Contractor shall submit calculations, drawings and details for the design and construction of the pipes via jacking for review and approval, including but not limited to:

- 1) Sheeting, bracing, or shoring for the jacking and receiving pits,
- 2) Dewatering,
- 3) Thrust blocks for pipe jacking,
- 4) Casing or liner design if casing or liner is used and,
- 5) All other materials and equipment necessary for a complete installation

All submittals shall be signed and sealed and by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer employed by the Contractor for Engineer review and approval. The submittals shall indicate loads, codes and specifications to confirm that the design conforms to the applicable codes and design requirements. The submittal must be approved prior to the commencement of this work.

The Engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the design of the jacking system.

**Construction Requirements:** The Contractor shall evaluate the subsurface soil conditions from the soil boring logs prior to submitting means and methods for constructing the pipes via jacking. The resistance which the soil can provide to the jacking loads may be estimated from the allowable passive pressures. A minimum factor safety of 2 should be considered for this application. If enough resistance is not available, additional ground improvement measures may be required to provide additional lateral resistance to withstand the jacking loads.

The jacking/receiving pit sizes shall not exceed the maximum dimensions as shown in the Plans and shall meet Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction requirements. A stabilized work platform shall be constructed in the jacking/receiving pit based on the Contractor's methods and equipment to be used.

Storm sewers, of the type and size specified, shall be jacked in a continuous operation. The construction may be accomplished by jacking the storm sewer, or if the Contractor elects, a metal liner of sufficient strength and size first, then the storm sewer installed inside the liner. If the liner is used, it shall remain in place to support the embankment, and the voids between the liner and the sewer pipe shall be completely filled with sand or grout mixture as approved by the Engineer. The grout mixture shall be one part cement and two parts sand mixed with water. The diameter of the metal liner, if used, shall not exceed the outside diameter of the storm sewer by more than 6 in. (150 mm).

If continuous jacking operation cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall take the necessary precautions for not allowing the jacked pipe to freeze in place.

Any temporary retention system required to support jacking and receiving pit excavation shall be designed and constructed per Article 522.07 of the Standard Specifications. The Plans include schematic layouts of proposed temporary soil retention systems for information only. The Contractor shall evaluate the actual size of required jacking and receiving pits based on intended means and methods. The design calculations, site layout and shop drawings for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted according to Article 522.05 of the Standard Specifications. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation and structural adequacy of adjacent properties. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or CTA.

The Contractor shall design a temporary soil retention system such that at any location the maximum total lateral deflection at the top of the temporary soil retention system shall not exceed 0.25 inch. The Plans include soil boring log data within the vicinity of the project. If deemed necessary, the Contractor shall obtain additional geotechnical data at no additional cost to the contract.

All sheeting, bracing, shoring, jacking frame, guide rails, backstop, shields, sleeves, and other materials necessary for the complete installation of the storm sewer shall be of sufficient strength to support the loads that are to be imposed on them.

The types, sizes, and number of jacks, jacking pit, and other equipment used shall be such as to exert sufficient force to overcome the greatest resistance to be encountered, considering both weight of the pipe or liner and the friction on its exterior surface. Lubricants, if required, may be used to decrease the frictional resistance on the exterior surface of the pipe being jacked. Suitable lubricants may be applied directly to the surface or through 1/2 in. (13 mm) nipples through holes drilled in the cutting shield at the lead pipe.

Care shall be taken in arranging the jacking equipment and struts to ensure that thrust is applied parallel with the centerline of the pipe or liner or as approved by the Engineer. A jacking head or collar shall be used to apply pressure from the jack to the pipe or liner. Pressure applied with the metal of the jack in direct contact with concrete pipe will not be permitted.

A cutting edge at least 1/2 in. (13 mm) greater in diameter than the pipe or liner being jacked shall be provided for the leading pipe or liner. The upper half of the cutting edge shall project beyond the pipe or liner end to support the embankment. Excavation within the jacked pipe or liner shall be performed in such a manner as to not increase the excavated diameter larger than the pipe or liner being jacked. Excavation shall not be carried beyond the end of the cutting edge of the pipe or liner. Any holes provided in the lead pipe to attach the cutting edge shall be properly filled with plug and mastic as approved by the Engineer after completion of the jacking operation and removal of cutting edge.

As each succeeding pipe section is placed against the previously jacked pipe, a 1/2 in. (13 mm) manila rope or other suitable material shall be inserted throughout the entire groove of the joint and set in place with asphalt mastic. The opening on the inside of the pipe shall be mortared with a mixture composed of one part cement to three parts sand, by volume, based on dry materials, after the complete sewer has been jacked in place. Any other method of jointing must be approved by the Engineer prior to the start of construction.

The alignment and elevation of the forward end of the pipe shall be checked at regular intervals as work proceeds and appropriate measures immediately taken to correct any observed deviation. When the Contractor elects to jack a metal liner prior to installing the storm sewer, all earth and other foreign material shall be removed from inside the liner. The storm sewer sections shall be installed by jacking the sections through the liner.

Any change in elevation of the pavement and/or shoulders of 0.25 inches or greater due to jacking operations shall be corrected by the Contractor at his/her own expense. Correction can be made by grinding for increases in elevation or asphalt milling and overlay for decreases in elevation.

The Contractor will also be required to collect and dewater any accumulated groundwater seepage in the pits.

When executing this work, the Contractor must monitor adjacent buildings for vibration and displacement and follow the related requirements and restrictions as outlined in the CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING and MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES Special Provision.

Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the bottom of the jacking/receiving pits due to soft, spongy, or otherwise unsuitable soil, or as directed by the engineer, the Contractor shall excavate unsuitable material at the base of the pits for the full area of the excavation to provide a stable working platform for the equipment. The material shall be replaced with AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT per the special provision. Prior to placement of the AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, the Contractor shall install FABRIC FOR GROUND STABILIZATION per Section 210 of the Standard Specifications. The depth of the unsuitable material which is to be removed shall be measured in the field based on the method and equipment that is to be used. However, the depth of removal shall not exceed 24 inches. The cost for the removal and replacement of the unsuitable material and installation of geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the storm sewer jacked in place.

Unsuitable material that is removed shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. All excavated material which does not meet compaction requirements shall also be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Where a firm foundation is encountered as confirmed by the field geotechnical engineer, a minimum of 4 inches of well compacted aggregate shall be placed in accordance with Section 550.04 of Standard Specifications in lieu of the 24 inches of AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT.

If the material removed from the pit can be placed and compacted, it may be used as suitable backfill subject to the requirements listed below:

- The backfill requirements shall follow Article 502.10 and Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except that all lifts shall be compacted to a minimum 95 percent standard laboratory density. If 95 percent compaction cannot be obtained, trench backfill may be used. Trench backfill material shall also be compacted to a minimum 95 percent standard laboratory density. Trench backfill will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the sewer jacked in place.
- When under existing, temporary, or proposed pavement, the backfill material shall be capped with 2 feet of coarse aggregate meeting gradation CA 6 with FABRIC FOR GROUND STABILIZATION placed below the pavement subgrade. The coarse aggregate and geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the sewer jacked in place.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Excavation in rock will be measured for payment according to Article 502.12 of the Standard Specifications.

Removal of unsuitable material will not be measured for payment.

The geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization will not be measured for payment.

Aggregate will not be measured for payment.

Trench backfill will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS JACKED IN PLACE, of the diameter specified. The unit price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to excavate the jacking/receiving pits, install the sheeting, bracing, or shoring, jack the storm sewers, and backfill the pits. Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below the base of the pits and installation of geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the storm sewer jacked in place. Trench backfill used as backfill material will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the sewer jacked in place. The installation of coarse aggregate and geotextile fabric will also not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the sewer jacked in place.

Excavation in rock will be paid for according to Article 502.13 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE, AND VALVE VAULT CONSTRUCTION, ADJUSTMENT, AND RECONSTRUCTION**

Replace the 7<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 550.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grade established due to soft, spongy, or otherwise unsuitable soil, or as directed by the engineer, the Contractor shall excavate the unsuitable soil under the structure for the diameter of the excavation. The material shall be replaced with AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT per the special provision. The actual depth of removal shall be determined in the field based on the Contractor’s means and methods to be used. However, the depth of removal shall not exceed 24 inches below the bottom slab or sand cushion. Before placing the AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, the Contractor shall install a FABRIC FOR GROUND STABILIZATION per Section 210 of the Standard Specifications. The cost for the removal and replacement of the unsuitable material and installation of geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed.”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 602.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Backfill shall be according to Article 550.07 and as modified in the special provision for STORM SEWERS.”



Revise the 4<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications:

“Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below the bottom slab or sand cushion and installation of geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed. The installation of geotextile fabric above the 2 feet of coarse aggregate will also not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed.”

## **ROAD CONSTRUCTION REPORTING AND SIGNING FOR VEHICLE WIDTH RESTRICTIONS**

### **Introduction.**

The intent of this policy is to provide uniform width restriction signing and reporting in order to reduce the chances of oversized vehicles, particularly those operating under blanket permits, from becoming entrapped in construction zones.

### **Construction/Maintenance Projects Requiring Over Size and Over Weight Restrictions.**

- a) Closures of any roadway, Rail Road crossing, Interstate or Freeway Ramps
- b) All road construction that restricts the actual measured opening to less than 17' 6".
- c) Any construction zone with characteristics that have the potential of creating delays and/or potentially hazardous conditions such as roadways with a high traffic volume or unnecessary merging situations. Any other condition that the Engineer deems necessary to ensure safety should be listed.

### **Measuring with Restrictions.**

In order to ensure state-wide uniformity, the opening shall be measured as follows:

- a) Two fixed structures – Measurement shall be made between the narrowest points of the fixed structures. Fixed structures may include but are not limited to bridge railing, concrete barrier, cable rail, or guard rail.
- b) Fixed structure and non-fixed devices or equipment – Measurement shall be made between the two narrowest points of the fixed structure and non-fixed devices when such non-fixed devices cannot easily be moved to accommodate the overwidth load. Such devices or equipment may include snoopers, barricades/cones/drums placed to keep traffic away from open holes in the pavement, arrow boards, dynamic message signs, etc.
- c) Construction near a fixed structure – Construction activities near a fixed structure may result in a reportable width restriction where there is insufficient room for an overwidth load to safely move onto the structure

## Reporting.

In order to provide timely information to truckers, all road construction or maintenance activities which result in measured openings for traffic of less than 17' 6" or which involve the closure of any roadway, railroad grade crossing or freeway ramp are to be reported to the Central Bureau of Operations at least 21 days in advance of the date of the restriction start date which may be different from the start date of the project itself. The reporting is to be on form OPER 2410. Note on the form if the restrictions will only be in effect during the time period of ½ hour before sunrise to ½ after sunset Monday through Friday and ½ hour before sunrise to noon on Saturday, or if they will be in effect at all times.

When using form OPER 2410, the restriction location on interstate routes or other freeways should be identified with mileposts and/or a distance from an identifiable location, such as an intersection of two routes. If the restriction is located a structure, identify the feature crossed. The location of restrictions on conventional highways should be identified with a distance from an identifiable locations, such as an intersection of two routes and the From Mile/To Mile fields left blank. If construction is located at a structure, identify the feature crossed. If there are multiple structures with different width restriction dimensions, each structure and restriction must be listed separately. This can be accomplished on the same form.

If the construction and/or width restriction start/stop dates change after being submitted, a revised OPER 2410 must be submitted.

The width restriction dimension to be listed on form OPER 2410 and used on the width restriction signing should be the actual measured opening less 18". For example if the actual measured opening is 16' 3", the restriction dimension is to be reported and signed at 14' 9".

A greater deduction than 18" may be taken if, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is warranted due to unusual geometrics or other operational considerations. The dimension listed on form OPER 2410 and used on the signing should reflect the greater deduction.

After completion, the form is to be e-mailed to the IDOT ROAD INFO mailbox.

Emergencies or any unusual construction restrictions or closures should be reported immediately.

- a) During Normal Business Hours: Call (217) 782-8551. Submittal of OPER 2410 by e-mail to IDOT ROAD INFO is still required.
- b) After Normal Business Hours/ Weekends/ Holidays: Call the Communications Center (Station 1) at (217) 782-2937. After calling Station 1, submit OPER 2410 by e-mail to IDOT ROAD INFO and fax a copy to the Communications Center at (217) 782-1927.

## **Signing.**

Signing shall be provided whenever the actual measured restriction is less than 17' 6". W12-I102 signs should be placed prior to the beginning of the traffic control where the width restriction occurs. Advance signing (W12-I103) shall also be placed where the roadway intersects with the previous state route and with any major local routes where overwidth vehicles are likely to enter the highway. The advance signing must be visible to approaching traffic sufficiently in advance of the intersection to enable overwidth trucks to change direction. This may require the use of more than one advance sign at the intersection. The dimensions shown on the signing shall be the actual measured opening less 18" as noted previously.

## **NOISE COMPLIANCE**

**Description.** This work shall be according to Article 107.35 of the Standard Specifications, with the following additions:

All Work requiring lane closures and lane restrictions under KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC special provision shall follow the requirements described herein. Unless specifically approved in writing by the Engineer, no work that could be considered a noise nuisance, including but not limited to demolition activities, shall be performed during the period of 10 p.m. to 7 a.m.

When the Contractor requests to modify or deviate from the requirements of Article 107.35, the Contractor shall identify the intended construction activities, utilize noise mitigation techniques and identify the anticipated duration that noise levels will be elevated. Vehicle noise, including horns, back up warning signals and other abrupt noises shall be minimized

The Engineer may elect to shut down any nuisance activity that was not previously approved or does not meet the Contractor obligations identified in the approval request.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will not be paid for separately. All obligations described herein are included in associated pay items. No extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties or claims shall arise from any Contractor activity shut down enacted due to deficiencies described herein.

## **GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: January 1, 2017

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 – 801.07, 801.09 – 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

**Definition.** Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

**Standards of Installation.** Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

**Safety and Protection.** Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

**Safety.** Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

**Protection.** Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

**Equipment Grounding Conductor.** All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

**Submittals.** At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Major items shall include, but not limited to the following:

<b>Type of Work (discipline)</b>	<b>Item</b>
All Electrical Work	Electric Service Metering Emergency Standby System Transformers Cable Unit Duct Splices Conduit Surge Suppression System
Lighting	Tower Pole Luminaire Foundation Breakaway Device Controllers Control Cabinet and Peripherals
ITS	Controller Cabinet and Peripherals CCTV Cameras Camera Structures Ethernet Switches Detectors Detector Loop Fiber Optic Cable

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, one copy each of the manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated items). Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

The submittal shall be properly identified by route, section, county, and contract number.

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed his/her stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item. In case of subcontractor submittal, both the subcontractor and the Contractor shall review, sign, and stamp their approval on the submittal.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

**Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.**

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all of the above items shall be submitted to the Engineer at the same time. Each item shall be properly identified by route, section, and contract number.

**Certifications.** When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

**Authorized Project Delay.** See Article 801.08

Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

**Marking of Existing Cable Systems.** The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side.. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

**Condition of Existing Systems.** The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.

**Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility.** The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

**Energy and Demand Charges.** The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

**Damage to Electrical Systems.** Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

**Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System.** The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.



**Inspection of electrical work.** Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

**Testing.** Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed, or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Detector Loop Tests

**Lighting Systems.** The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.
- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet, with all loads connected, shall be measured and recorded.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20 A, and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20 A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.

- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

**ITS Systems.** The following test shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested. The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries. The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

**Fiber Optic Systems.** Fiber optic testing shall be performed as required in the fiber optic cable special provision and the fiber optic splice special provision.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

**Contract Guarantee.** The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

- (a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 60 months from the date of delivery.
- (b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.
- (c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

**Record Drawings.** Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be neatly and plainly marked in red by the Contractor on the full-size set of record drawings kept at the Engineer's field office for the project. These drawings shall be updated on a daily basis and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the course of the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules and Notes
- Plan Sheet
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagram
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. Foundation depths used shall also be listed.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
  - Addressing, IP or other
  - Settings, hardware or programmed
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, stamped "**RECORD DRAWINGS**", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy's for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been APPROVED and APPROVED AS NOTED with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible. Hard copies of the catalog are not required with this submittal.

The Contractor shall provide two sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all luminaires numbered and clearly identified for each circuit.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review. A total of five hardcopies and CDROMs of the final documentation shall be submitted.

**GPS Documentation.** In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. District
2. Description of item
3. Designation
4. Use
5. Approximate station
6. Contract Number
7. Date
8. Owner
9. Latitude
10. Longitude
11. Comments

A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

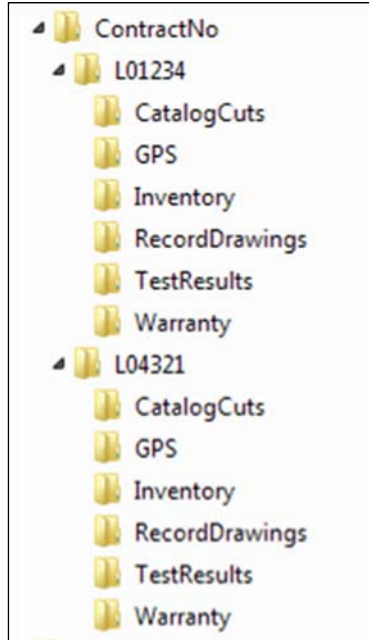
**Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 20 feet.** Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified. **Data collection prior to the submittal and review of the sample data of existing data points will be unacceptable and rejected.**

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

The documents on the CD shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

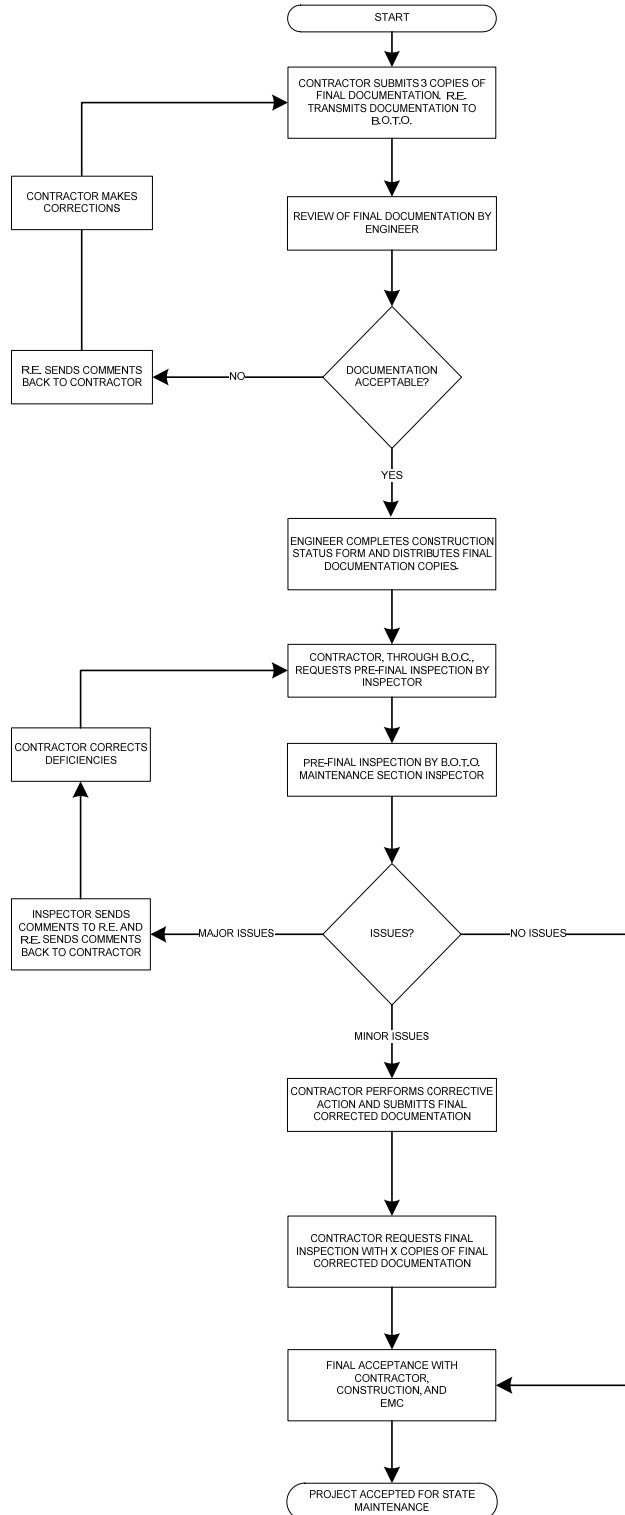
The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

All CD's shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

**Acceptance.** Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.



**Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist**

LOCATION	
Route	Common Name
Limits	Section
Contract #	County
Controller Designation(s)	EMC Database Location Number(s)

ITEM	Contractor (Verify)	Resident Engineer (Verify)
<b>Record Drawings</b> -Four hardcopies (11" x 17") -Scanned to two CD-ROMs	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Field Inspection Tests</b> -Voltage -Amperage -Cable Insulation Resistance -Continuity -Controller Ground Rod Resistance (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>GPS Coordinates</b> -Excel file (Check Special Provisions, Excel file scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Job Warranty Letter</b> (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Catalog Cut Submittals</b> -Approved & Approved as Noted (Scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Lighting Inventory Form</b> (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Lighting Controller Inventory Form</b> (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Light Tower Inspection Form</b> (If applicable, Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's shall be submitted for all items above. The CD ROM shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein.

**General Notes:**

**Record Drawings** – The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies 11 x 17 size. Include the original “red-ink” copy. The red-ink markup should be neatly drawn. Record drawings copies should be legible. Blurred copies will not be acceptable. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

**Field Inspection Tests** – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

**GPS Coordinates** – Check special provisions “General Electrical Requirements”. Submit electronic “EXCEL” file.

**Job Warranty Letter** – See standard specifications.

**Cutsheet Submittal** – See special provisions “General Electrical Requirements”. Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

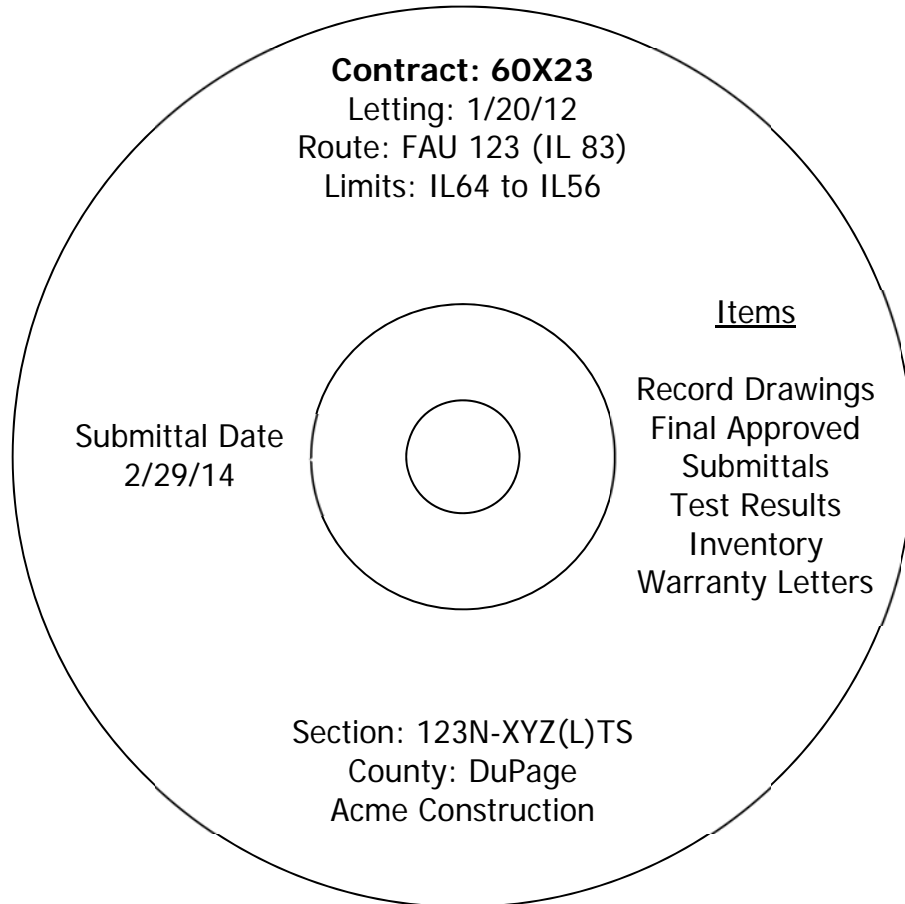
**Lighting Inventory Form** – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

**Lighting Controller Inventory Form** – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

**Light Tower Safety Inspection Form** – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE.

**Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.**



## **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of the following existing and proposed lighting systems under this contract:

- Existing IDOT Lighting Controller 'D'; Circuits A and B.
- Existing IDOT Lighting Controller 'U'; Circuits A and B.
- Existing IDOT Lighting Controller 'V'; Circuits A and B.
- Existing IDOT Lighting Controller 'Z'; All Circuits.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section 109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Any discrepancies between the actual existing electrical equipment in the field and the depiction of the existing electrical equipment shown on the plans shall immediately be brought to the attention of the resident engineer for resolution. Failure to verify the conditions, dimensions and details of the existing electrical equipment to confirm that the new equipment is compatible with the existing equipment and can be properly installed and connected as shown on the plans will not relieve the contractor of their responsibility for providing a safe, complete and fully functional electrical system. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

**Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems.** Existing lighting systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

#### Extent of Maintenance.

All of the existing lighting units and lighting circuits currently fed from existing IDOT lighting controllers "D", "V", and "Z" shall remain energized during nighttime hours for the duration of the contract. Any temporary power required to keep the lighting systems energized will be provided by the contractor at no additional cost to the contract.

**Partial Maintenance.** Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the State.

**Full Maintenance.** If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

**Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems.** Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

**Lighting System Maintenance Operations.** The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- Service Response Time -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- Service Restoration Time – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- Permanent Repair Time – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

**Operation of Lighting.** The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

**Method of Measurement.** The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

**Basis of Payment.** Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.

## **EXPOSED RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated."

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel."

"The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer's representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval."

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106.”

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.

b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.

d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).

e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.

f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.

- g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.



Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

“All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment.”

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“811.05 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, of the diameter specified, RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL or CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, of the diameter specified, RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.”

## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: March 1, 2015

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

## **UNIT DUCT**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

**WIRE AND CABLE**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor		Messenger wire			
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

## LIGHT TOWER

Effective: April 1, 2016

1. Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and delivering a light tower complete with lowering device, and all appurtenances required for a complete operating unit.
2. Definitions.

**Light Tower:** The complete light tower shaft and lowering device as one integral working system.

**Shaft:** The light tower shaft.

**Lowering Device:** The components involved with the mounting, operation, and raising and lowering of the luminaire ring, luminaires.

**Tower Height:** The height of the tower shall be measured from the bottom of the base plate to the center-line of the luminaire tenon arm. This dimension is also referred to as Mounting Height.

3. Materials. Materials shall be as specified elsewhere herein.
4. Submittals and Certifications. Shop drawings, product data and certifications shall be submitted. The submitted information shall be complete and shall include information relative to all specified requirements suitable for verification of compliance.

**THE SUBMITTALS SHALL BE ARRANGED AND CROSS-REFERENCED TO THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS. FAILURE TO CROSS-REFERENCE THE SUBMITTAL INFORMATION WITH THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS WILL RESULT IN THE SUBMITTAL BEING RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW.**

The submittal information shall be dated, current, project specific, identified as to the project, and shall also include the following calculations and certifications:

- Shaft design calculations, including Registered Engineer Certification.
- Lowering device seating force calculations.
- Certification of intent to provide domestic steel in accordance with Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications.
- Welding details and procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide specified weld inspection reports.
- Confirmation of coordination between anchor rod supplier and tower manufacturer for adequacy of anchor rod assembly.
- Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide manufacturer's representative during installation and to provide specified installation certification.

All certifications shall be notarized. A PDF format copy of the submittal shall be provided with all submittals, including resubmittals, on CDROM. Light tower submittals will require a longer review time than other items as and such the review period referenced in Article 105.04 shall be 60 days.

5. Deleted

6. Light Tower

6.1 General. Light towers (high mast poles) shall consist of any poles 24 m (80 ft) or more in length.

Each light tower shall be complete with internal, integral motorized lowering mechanism, luminaire ring, pole top hood, internal electric power cables, luminaire counter-weight (when applicable), and all appurtenances required for a complete operating unit.

The design shall be based upon AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, however the width of reinforced opening requirement in Chapter 5, Section 5.6.6.1 shall not apply. Light Towers shall be designed for ADT > 10,000, Risk Category Typical, and Fatigue Importance Category I.

A minimum total combined luminaire weight of 600 lb (272 kg) shall be used plus a combined hood area and lowering ring weight of 400 lb (181 kg). The associated total projected area shall be 24 sq ft (2.23 sq m) and 10 sq ft (0.93 sq m) respectively. Additional weights and areas shall be added when necessary for such things as luminaire shields. Project specific weights and areas shall be used in the design calculations when they exceed the above minimums.

Light towers shall be designed and constructed so no structural member or other component is applied in excess of the manufacturer's recommended rating (when applicable) or the published rating, whichever is lower.

The light towers shall be of a height and luminaire capacity as indicated and shall be of the non-latching ring support design. A latching-type ring support will not be acceptable.

The tower shall be provided as a single coordinated assembly, with one entity responsible as manufacturer of the whole. One entity must be the manufacturer of the lowering device or the tower shaft, or both, shall warrant the entire coordinated assembly.

- 6.2 Deflection. The design of the tower shaft shall achieve a maximum, fully loaded deflection at the top of the pole, which is not greater than the following percentage of the tower height:

<b>Light Tower Maximum Deflection</b>		
Tower Height		Maximum Deflection as % of Tower Height
Meters	Feet	
49	160	13.70
46	150	10.04
43	140	7.80
40	130	6.02
36	120	10.75
33	110	7.80
30	100	5.30
27	90	4.50
24	80	3.50

6.3 Shaft.

- 6.3.1 The tower shaft shall be a low deflection tapered shaft having polysided, circular, or elliptical cross sections. The shaft cross section at the top shall be not less than 7.5 in. (190 mm) in diameter. The shaft cross section at the bottom shall not be greater than that which is compatible with the base plate bolt circle specified, and shall not be less than 24 in. (600 mm) in diameter for new installations. The minimum wall thickness of the bottom portion of the tower shaft shall be 0.2391 in. (3 gauge).
- 6.3.2 All tower shaft components shall be fabricated from high strength, low alloy, steel according to AASHTO M 270 (M 270M); ASTM A 595 (A 595M), Grade A or B; ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M); ASTM A 606 (A 606M); ASTM A 588 (A 588M), or ASTM A 871 (A 871M) Grade 65, with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi (345,000 kPa).

All tower shaft hardware, such as ground lugs, hardware for the handhole door, including the clamp assemblies, hinge and door stop, shall be stainless steel according to Article 1006.31. Ground lugs shall be protected by removable plastic plugs or caps.

6.3.3 Each tower shaft shall be constructed of not more than the following welded or slip fitted sections:

<b>Maximum Light Tower Sections</b>		
Tower Height		Maximum Number of Sections
Meters	Feet	
49	160	4
46	150	4
43	140	4
40	130	4
36	120	3
33	110	3
30	100	3
27	90	3
24	80	2

6.3.4 Sections which are slip fitted shall have slip joints with a minimum overlap of 1.5 times the diameter of the bottom of the upper section at the slip joint. Towers having slip joint construction shall be pre-fitted and match marked at the factory and shall be shipped disassembled for assembly at the job site. Slip joints shall be marked with a scribe to allow verification that 1.5 times diameter insertion is provided. A copper bonding jumper, included with the tower, shall bond slip fit pole sections together with a flat copper mesh and UL Listed ground lugs. The bonding jumper shall not interfere with the operation of the luminaire ring.

6.4 Handhole.

6.4.1 Each tower shaft shall be constructed with a handhole/access door for access to power connections and lowering mechanism equipment. The handhole shall be large enough to make the following items visible from an extended operating position and accessible for maintenance: cable drum, transition plate, and the drive train oil level indicator. The handhole shall be sized and arranged to permit removal of the lowering mechanism without excessive dismantling of the equipment. The handhole may be a reinforced opening in the pole shaft as detailed on the plans or may be a part of a flared shaft base assembly as approved by the Engineer. The flared base shall not be considered a separate section of the tower shaft.

Minimum opening dimension for the handhole shall be 300 mm x 900 mm (12 in. x 36 in.) and it shall have a lockable door. The handhole shall be located so as to not interfere with the operation of the door clamps, and it shall be positioned on the tower shaft to align on center with one of the anchor bolt (rod) positions and at a minimum height, as detailed on the plans, to facilitate access to mounting nuts with tools required for installation.



- 6.4.2 The handholes in the pole shafts shall have rounded corners and shall be reinforced to maintain the original strength of the tower shaft. Flared base assemblies shall maintain the strength of the shaft and have no non-round protrusions.
- 6.4.3 Handhole Door. The handhole shall have a door with a full-height stainless steel piano hinge, or with not less than two stainless steel hinges. A bolt through a door and frame eyelet shall not constitute an acceptable hinge. Hinges shall be heavy duty, suitable for the weight of the handhole door. The handhole door shall not be warped in any direction. The door hinge shall be attached with stainless steel nuts and bolts.
- 6.4.4 Handhole door gasket. The door/opening shall be gasketed in a manner which will prevent the entry of water into the tower and the door shall have a tight compressive seal employing a tubular gasket to assure compressibility. The gasket shall be a one piece design and shall be jointed by chemical fusion at the bottom of the opening. The gasket shall be attached mechanically. Adhesives alone are not acceptable.
- 6.4.5 Handhole door clamps. The door shall be held closed with a 12 gauge captive adjustable, spring loaded, stainless steel clamp assembly. The clamps shall have a depth stop feature to insure uniform sealing pressure at all clamp points. A minimum of five clamps shall be used around the non-hinged sides of the door assembly. The door clamp locations and handhole shall be coordinated with the tower so that the clamps can operate over their full range of movement without any interference from other tower components including anchor bolts which may protrude up to 6" above the top surface of the base plate. The door clamps shall be attached with stainless steel nuts and bolts.
- 6.4.6 Padlock provision. A stainless steel padlock hasp and staple shall be provided for locking the door. Door hardware shall be stainless steel. The door shall be equipped with an integral door stop/hold-open mechanism.
- 6.4.7 Rain Shield. A rain shield shall be placed above the handhole to direct water away from the handhole. The shield shall be fabricated of the same material as the pole shaft, shall have rounded corners, and shall be permanently welded to the shaft. The rain shield cannot interfere with operation of the handhole door or door clamps. Details of the configuration and welding shall be submitted for the Engineer's approval.

- 6.4.8 Cable Hook. A cable hook/cradle, readily accessible from the front of the tower, shall be provided to hang the control operator cable assembly when not in use. The hook or cradle shall be made from steel rod no less than ½-inch in diameter and shall be galvanized as the pole is. This hook or cradle shall be large enough to hold 25 ft. (7.5m) of power cable and positioned for practical in-field use. The hook shall not have sharp edges or protrusions that could damage the cable and it shall not interfere with the operation of the lowering mechanism.
- 6.4.9 Each tower shaft shall have a handhole accessible ground pad welded to the shaft for connection of ground conductors. The pad shall be NEMA 2-hole pad and accessible with the lowering device installed.
- 6.4.10 Interior Bolt Exposure. Bolts attaching the various components to the tower, handhole, and handhole door shall be properly sized and coordinated with the matching nuts so that no more than 0.25" of thread is exposed past the nut when properly tightened.

6.5 Deleted.

6.6 Base Plate.

- 6.6.1 The base plate shall be factory predrilled (slotted) for the number and configuration of anchor rods as provided in the following table:

<b>Base Plate Configuration</b>				
Tower Height		Min, number anchor rods	Rod Circle	
Meters	Feet		mm	inches
49	160	8	965	38
46	150	8	965	38
43	140	8	914	36
40	130	8	914	36
36	120	8	914	36
33	110	8	762	30
30	100	8	762	30
27	90	8	762	30
24	80	6	762	30

The base plate shall have a round (disk) shape of the specified outer diameter or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. The minimum thickness of the base plate shall be 50 mm (2.0 in.). The base plate shall be circumferentially welded to the tower shaft. A backer ring shall be used for this circumferential weld. All crevices at the backer ring shall be completely sealed to moisture and corrosion. The plate shall be oriented such that one anchor rod is aligned with the vertical center line of the handhole.

7. Welding.

7.1 Manufacturer Welding Requirements.

- 7.1.1 Circumferential welds. Circumferential welds, including top flange welds, shall be full penetration welds.
- 7.1.2 Longitudinal welds. Longitudinal welds shall have a minimum of 60 percent penetration, except the longitudinal welds on both the male and female shaft sections shall be full penetration welds within a distance of two diameters of overlap joints.

Minimum preheats for welds shall be 40° C (100° F) for fillets, 65° C (150° F) for seams, and 110° C (225° F) for circumferential welds.

Weld procedure specifications for seams and circumferential welds must be qualified according to Section 4, Part B of AWS D1.1. Charpy V-Notch (CVN) impact specimens shall be tested according to Table III-1 (note 2) of Appendix III for minimum values of 34 J (25 ft lb) at 4° C (40° F). Fillet weld procedures shall be tested according to Table 4.4 of AWS D1.1.

The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter and be according to the AWS.

All full penetration welds shall be inspected for soundness by the ultrasonic method and all partial penetration welds shall be inspected by the magnetic particle method. Welding inspection reports shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The welding symbols and complete information regarding location, type, size, welding sequence, and WPSs shall be shown on all shop drawings. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's welding procedures, including inspection procedures, to the Engineer for approval.

- 7.2 Independent Welding Inspection. In addition to manufacturer's own welding inspection, the Contractor shall have welding inspected by an independent Certified Welding Inspector (CWI). The selected inspector shall be approved by the Engineer before any inspecting is performed. The NDE inspector(s) shall be independent nondestructive testing inspector(s), certified as level II in RT, UT, and/or MT as applicable. The methods for testing full penetration and partial penetration welds by the independent welding inspector(s) shall be the same as specified above in section 7.1

The independent welding inspector shall send the test results directly to the Engineers, as follows: Illinois Department of Transportation, Attn: Engineer of Structural Services, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Bureau of Bridges & Structures, Springfield, Illinois 62764 and to: Illinois Department of Transportation, District 1, Attn: Electrical Design Section Chief, Bureau of Traffic Operations, 201 West Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois 60196. All welds must pass inspection. Any deficient welds must be brought to the attention of the Engineer and corrective measures must be outlined.

8. Light Tower Finish.

The light tower shall be hot-dip galvanized including the handhole, handhole door, base plate, mounting plate and all other elements welded to the shaft according to AASHTO M 111. Stainless steel components shall remain the natural stainless steel finish.

9. Head Frame.

9.1 Each tower shall be equipped with a head frame assembly to support and guide the luminaire ring assembly.

9.2 The head frame and luminaire ring shall have a positive mating/alignment interface at which the seating force is applied at each support cable. The interface shall be designed to operate with not less than 1.3 kN (300 lbs.) of total seating force distributed among the interface points. Manufacturer calculations shall be submitted to confirm this requirement. The stop used at the top of the tower shall not deform with the full force applied.

9.3 All head frame members and components, including support arms, shall be fabricated of steel of the same type as specified for the tower shafts or stainless steel of appropriate strength. The head frame shall have a head plate, a support, and 2 pulleys for each support cable. All openings in the head frame assembly shall be machined smooth and free from any burrs and sharp edges which could damage the support cables and power cable.

The head frame plate and attached components shall be fabricated of the same type of steel as the tower shaft or of Type 201L or Type 304 stainless steel. It shall then be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or painted as specified for the tower shaft or fabricated from stainless steel.

9.4 The head frame shall have a power cable pulley arrangement placed between and roughly equidistant from two support arms, and allow a minimum cable bending radius of not less than 6 1/2 in. (163 mm). The head frame shall have a minimum diameter of 36 in. (1 m).

- 9.5 The power cable shall pass through the head frame assembly utilizing a four-way roller guide assembly sized to accommodate the outside diameter of the power cable.
  - 9.6 Pulleys shall be constructed to allow associated cables to ride freely within pulley grooves and cable guides shall be incorporated to prevent cables from riding out of pulleys.
  - 9.7 Pulleys, attachment hardware, latches, hinges and the like shall be stainless steel. Pulleys shall be made of Unified Numbering System type 300 stainless steel and have permanently lubricated sealed bearings except the power cable pulleys may be cast aluminum or high-strength nylon.
  - 9.8 The head frame assembly shall be equipped with an aluminum hood with a minimum thickness of 0.125 in. (3 mm). The hood shall protect the operating head frame components from damage or deterioration from weather but shall permit pole ventilation while preventing the entry of birds. The hood shall have a strong secure mechanical means to open/raise the hood for the future maintenance of the head frame such as a spin screw mount, and shall have a double-secured latching system to assure closure. The Design shall be such as to minimize the risk that the hood will be displaced from gusts of wind. The head frame assembly shall be match-marked to its tower shaft and shall be attached to the shaft by stainless steel hardware.
10. Luminaire Ring.
- 10.1 Each tower shall be provided with a luminaire ring suitable for eight (8) or twelve (12) luminaires of the type, and orientation specified. The ring shall mate/align with the head frame and shall be coordinated relative to seating force.
  - 10.2 The ring shall be designed for lowering to a position with the center line of luminaire arms 1.4 m (54 inches) or less above the top of the tower base plate. The exact fully-lowered position shall be adjustable in the field. Wiring shall be fully enclosed in a metal raceway.
  - 10.3 The ring shall be equipped with spring loaded bumpers, spring loaded rollers, spring-loaded outriggers or other shock-absorbing mechanism to guide the ring during the raising/lowering operations. The guide mechanism shall be spring loaded and shall be designed to minimize shock to the luminaire during raising and lowering. These devices shall be attached in a secure manner. The mechanism does not have to maintain constant contact with the tower shaft.

- 10.4 Arms for the attachment of luminaires shall be standard 50 mm (2-inch) diameter tenon arms. The arms shall be attached to the ring in a secure manner either by welding or by means of stainless steel bolts, nuts, lock washers and hardware such that a permanent rigid attachment is achieved. Arms shall be coordinated with luminaire size and configuration and shall be arranged so that the overall diameter of the ring, including the luminaire, does not exceed 3.4 m (11 ft.). Tenon arm ends shall be threaded to accept a PVC pipe cap. All tenon arms shall be capped. The tenon arms shall be level when the ring is in the raised position.
- 10.5 The ring raceway shall be arranged with screened weep holes of not less than ½-inch diameter at no less than 90 degree intervals around the ring.
- 10.6 The ring shall be equipped with an enclosed wire raceway and a stainless steel NEMA 4X terminal box for wiring of the luminaires.
- 10.6.1 Junction Box. The box shall be made of Type 304 stainless steel, not less than 2.03 mm (14 gauge), with all seams continuously welded with stainless steel weld wire and ground smooth. Exterior surfaces shall have a smooth polished finish. The box shall be UL 50 "Junction and Pull Box", "Junction Box", or "Pull Box".

A grounding lug shall be provided for the connection of the equipment grounding conductors as required by NEC Article 250-114.

The box shall have an overlapping stainless steel cover and shall be secured to the box with a continuous stainless steel hinge and a minimum of 4 captive stainless steel clamps utilizing captive stainless steel hex-head bolts or deep slotted stainless steel screws.

Be suitable for surface mounting, complete with external stainless steel mounting lugs or brackets welded to the enclosure.

The box cover shall have a continuous formed, seamless, urethane, oil-resistant gasket. The gasket shall be extruded directly onto the junction box cover. The gasket shall adhere to the cover without the use of adhesives. A neoprene strip gasket, or urethane strip gasket cut out of a larger sheet and glued to the junction box will not be acceptable.

The box shall have a UL Listed stainless steel vent drain mounted in the bottom of the box. This vent drain shall also function as an air pressure equalizer. The vent drain shall maintain the NEMA rating of the junction box when installed.

- 10.6.2 The box shall be arranged and connected to the top of the ring from the top of the box in a manner that precludes moisture draining from the ring into the box. All fittings penetrating the box shall be watertight hubs with an integral O-ring. The hubs shall be watertight and corrosion resistant NEMA 4X and have an insulated polycarbonate throat. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. The hubs shall be UL Listed and comply with UL Standard 514B.
- 10.6.3 The box shall be equipped with a hinged door and a latch or with captive stainless steel closure hardware acceptable to the Engineer and an external special fixed-mount plug with a retained cap as specified elsewhere herein to accept a test power connection when the ring is in the lowered position.
- 10.6.4 The box shall, on the side, have the main tower cable entry and the entry for the luminaire wires; it shall also contain a terminal strip with identified terminals for connection of the main power cord, luminaires, and the test power receptacle. The terminal strip shall have terminals sized to accommodate the cables to be connected and shall have luminaire connection terminals to accommodate the usage of all luminaire positions.
- 10.7 The ring shall facilitate ease of wiring to the arms by the use of removable gasketed covers, physical arrangement, or other means acceptable to the Engineer. Arms shall be factory or field wired according to NEC Article 410-31.

The arms shall be wired using No. 12 AWG, Type SOOW. The cord shall have three conductor, flexible CPE jacketed construction according to UL 62 and be MSHA approved. The cord shall be rated 600 V and -58 to 221 °F (-50 to 105 °C). Each conductor shall be No.12 AWG stranded annealed copper per ASTM B 174 with EPDM insulation.

Wiring shall be color coded (black, red, white, and green, as applicable) with coloring via outer material color or by painting with a process approved by the Engineer. Wire rating information shall be visible in a contrasting color. Wires shall be installed to all luminaire arms.

Luminaire wires shall extend 600 mm (24 inches) longer than their respective tenon arm and shall be trained back into the arm which shall then be closed with a protective cap for shipment of the jobsite. All wires shall be capped and crimped with sealant and heat-shrink insulating sleeves (wire nuts, tape, crimps, etc. will not be acceptable.). Wiring shall alternate circuits to the luminaire arms so that adjacent arms are not on the same circuit. All ring wires shall be tagged with wire markers at both ends. The tenon arms shall also be tagged corresponding to the wiring contained within.

- 10.8 The luminaire ring shall be factory checked and marked for proper positioning and luminaire orientation. Catalog cuts and shop drawings shall indicate the orientation of the luminaire ring, handhole, and bolt circle in relation to each other on a single drawing.
  - 10.9 The ring shall be complete with a counterweight for each unmatched luminaire to maintain ring balance. Counterweights shall be coordinated with the luminaires to be installed.
  - 10.10 All luminaire rings shall be arranged to accommodate the complete indicated compliment of luminaires, regardless of the number actually to be installed, to facilitate luminaire positioning and orientation.
  - 10.11 The fully enclosed luminaire ring and attached components shall be fabricated of the same type of steel as the tower shaft or of Type 201L or Type 304 stainless steel. If it is not fabricated of stainless steel, it shall then be hot-dip galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or painted according to Article 1069.08(c)(1). An open ring system shall be fabricated of Type 201L or Type 304 stainless steel.
11. Lowering and Support Mechanism.
- 11.1 The support shall be of the non-latching design.
  - 11.2 The mechanism shall operate to raise the luminaire ring to its fully raised position and to lower the ring to a position with the centerline of the luminaire tenon arms 1.4 m (54 inches) or less above the top of the tower base plate. The exact fully-lowered position shall be adjustable in the field.
  - 11.3 The lowering and support mechanism shall include, but not be limited to the support cables, power cable, pulleys, winch, gear reducer, mechanical clutch, electric motor, control and all accessories and appurtenances for a coordinated operating system.
  - 11.4 The lowering and support scheme shall be of the 2-cable or 3-cable type as specified.
  - 11.5 Three-cable mechanisms shall incorporate 3 support cables joined via an appropriate proven transition design to a single hoist cable wound around a single hoist winch. The transition design shall be such to prevent twisting of the support cables, to assure smooth winding of the cables on the winch and to prevent binding on the inside of the tower shaft.
  - 11.6 Two-cable mechanisms shall incorporate 2 support/hoist cables wound around a dual winch assembly. The design shall be such to prevent twisting of the cables and to assure smooth winding of the cables on their respective winches and to prevent binding on the inside of the tower shaft.



- 11.7 The hoisting system shall be securely mounted and the lower assembly, i.e. motor, winch, mechanical clutch, gear reducer, etc., shall be designed to allow ease in removal of the equipment via the tower handhole without dismantling the system. Individual components shall be accessible and removable without the removal of other components. Mounting plates and other mounting templates and provisions shall have standardized dimensions to facilitate removal and interchangeability from unit to unit. Mounting hardware shall have an abundant strength safety factor and shall be positioned for even distribution of load.
- 11.8 The lowering device shall tightly position the luminaire mounting ring against the head assembly frame by applying a holding force evenly distributed among the seating/interface points. The total force required by the system must not be less than 1.3 kN (300 lbs.) greater than the weight of the luminaire mounting ring with all luminaire positions occupied by luminaires. There shall be a positive indication at the handhole that the required force has been applied, visible from the extended operating position away from the handhole and not under the ring. Submittal information shall include load and seating force calculations to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.
- 11.9 The mechanism shall be equipped with a multipoint safety chain and hook assembly to hold the luminaire ring in place during maintenance. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Chains shall be stainless steel. Two chains are required for each tower with each chain having sufficient strength as to independently withstand the weight of the entire luminaire ring assembly and seating force.
- 11.10 The system shall be designed so that unbroken power cable, suspension and/or hoist cable can be replaced from ground level.
- 11.11 Support and Hoist Cables.
- 11.11.1 Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 302 stainless steel and shall be stranded assembly coated with a friction-limiting non-corrosive lubricant.
- 11.11.2 Cables shall be 7x19 wire strand and have no strand joints or strand splices.
- 11.11.3 Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with military specification MIL-W-83420, Type 1, Composition B.
- 11.11.4 Cable terminals shall be stainless steel whenever possible, shall be compatible with the cable, and shall be as recommended by the cable manufacturer. The terminals, swaging, etc. shall meet the requirements of military specification MIL-DTL-781. Stainless steel oval sleeves shall be according to military specification MS51844. Care shall be exercised to assure a match of connector sizes to the wire rope size(s), and, to the extent possible, connectors shall have visible size markings.

- 11.11.5 For 3-cable systems, the support cables shall each be not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) in diameter and the hoist cable shall not be less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) in diameter.
- 11.11.6 For 2-cable systems, the support/hoist cables shall each be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) in diameter.
- 11.11.7 As part of the tower shop drawings and product data submitted for approval, support and hoist cable information shall be provided. Submittals without such information will be incomplete and will be rejected. The information shall include, but not limited to:
- Catalog information to confirm sizing, stranding and other specified requirements.
  - Evidence of listing as military specification cable as specified.
  - Certification of compliance with all specification requirements made by the cable manufacturer.

Documentation of arrangement to provide a sample of the support cable to an independent laboratory as selected by the Engineer for testing to the military specifications listed herein, with results to be sent directly to the Engineer, all included incidental to this item. Copies of recent test reports made on identical cable indicating compliance with military specification requirements shall be submitted. The test reports shall include as a minimum, the following:

- Breaking Strength test.
- Endurance test.
- Stretch test.
- Test load.
- Chemical Composition.

## 11.12 Winch.

- 11.12.1 Drum. The winch/gear reducer assembly shall have a drum suitable for the hoist of support/hoist cables, arranged to provide smooth winding of the cable and to prevent slippage. The drum shall be stainless steel or cast/ductile iron and shall have a diameter not less than 18 times the diameter of its respective cable (wire rope). The winch drum shall be designed with cable guides for a smooth cable take-up of level lays and to prevent the cable from riding over the drum flange. The drum shall have the end of the cable attached by means of a swaged connection and one full layer of cable shall be wound on the drum even when the ring is in the fully lowered position. The drum flange axle shall be supported at both ends.

- 11.12.2 Gear Reducer. Each assembly shall incorporate a gear reducer having a reduction ratio which will prevent free fall of the luminaire ring upon failure or disengagement of the drive unit and which will produce a travel rate of 3 m (10 ft.) to 4.6 m (15 ft.) per minute under normal operation.
  - 11.12.3 The unit shall have a worm gear which is totally enclosed in a lubricating reservoir. The lubricant shall have a viscosity range suitable for proper operation in ambient temperatures from -40° C to 49° C (-40° F. to 120° F.)
  - 11.12.4 The worm shall be manufactured of case hardened ground alloy steel or cast iron.
  - 11.12.5 The gear shall be of bronze alloy or of a proven alternate material and design acceptable to the Engineer with and the gear shall be keyed to the output shaft. The output shaft shall be high quality medium carbon steel ground to close tolerances. The worm and output shaft shall be mounted on anti-friction bearings. All shaft extensions shall be equipped with a lip-type synthetic element and oil seals.
  - 11.12.6 The unit shall have provisions to verify oil levels in all gear boxes, and oil level indication shall be visible from the handhole when the unit is installed.
- 11.13 Clutch. The mechanism shall incorporate a mechanical clutch, installed between the winch/gear reducer and the cable winch assembly. The clutch shall be of mechanical type, in a sealed cast metal housing. The clutch torque shall be factory calibrated and coordinated with the electric motor. The clutch shall act to limit the seating force of the raised ring to 300 lb (1.3 kN). The clutch shall be suitable for the application and torque limitation and shall not deteriorate with use.
- 11.14 Motor.
- 11.14.1 The electric motor shall be matched to the load and torque characteristics required for a fully loaded luminaire ring and shall not be less than 746 watts (1 horsepower).

11.14.2 The motor shall be capable of producing torque in excess of the clutch maximum torque rating. The motor shall be totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC), shall be reversible to operate the lowering mechanism in both directions, and shall be suitable for operation on the power supply characteristics shown on the drawings. Submittal information shall include complete motor data, including, but not limited to:

- Manufacturer
- Nameplate Rated Watts (Horsepower)
- Rated Voltage
- Full Load RPM
- Full Load Current
- Locked Rotor Current
- NEMA Design Letter
- Insulation Class
- Torque Data
- Dimensional Data
- Calculations to verify the compatibility of the drive unit components (motor, gear reducer, clutch and winch). Calculations shall verify the 300 lb (1.3 kN) seating force.

#### 11.15 Lowering Device Control.

11.15.1 The lowering device control shall consist of motor short circuit and motor running overcurrent protection and motor control complete with all appurtenances and interconnecting wiring. The control may incorporate a reversing motor starter or a suitably-rated reversing control station.

11.15.2 The lowering device control may be provided in a separate NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure or in the enclosure with the tower main Electrical breaker, provided the remote control station is a separate remote device.

11.15.3 The lowering device motor shall have a motor disconnecting means circuit and running overload protection according to N.E.C. requirements. The motor disconnect and short circuit protection shall be achieved by a molded case thermal magnetic bolt-on circuit breaker rated at 600 volts, of an ampere rating suitable for the motor and having a UL-listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 volts and 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 volts.

11.15.4 Running overcurrent protection shall be according to N.E.C. requirements. Motor overload protection shall be achieved by an appropriate dual element fuse in a spring-loaded screw-in type small-dimension fuse holder mounted within the enclosure in a suitable box or other arrangement approved by the Engineer.

- 11.15.5 The motor starter, if incorporated, shall not be smaller than NEMA size 1, shall be rated 600 volts and shall be full voltage, reversing type, with arc-extinguishing characteristics and renewable silver-to-silver contacts. A reversing control switch, if incorporated, shall be rated well in excess of the duty required and in no case less than 2,240 watts (3 horsepower) at 230 volts single phase. The control shall be momentary contact, raise-stop-lower with a neutral stop condition, requiring positive action by the person operating the device to keep the motor energized. The control shall have auxiliary contacts as indicated and as required for the control.
- 11.15.6 The enclosure shall have an exterior position-indicating trip-free operating handle for the motor circuit breaker. The enclosure(s) shall have exterior nameplates to read "LOWERING DEVICE CONTROL" and "MOTOR CIRCUIT BREAKER" as well as an interior nameplate "MOTOR OVERLOAD FUSE" which shall also be inscribed with the applicable fuse type and ratings. Nameplates shall be engraved, 2-color, attached with screws.
- 11.15.7 The line side power to the lowering device control shall be obtained via a plug extended connection to the power distribution cord/receptacle.
- 11.15.8 The control shall be complete with a cable-connected remote control station. The control station shall incorporate heavy duty control devices in a non-metallic impact-resistant NEMA 4X enclosure. The control shall be "dead man" type with "RAISE" and "LOWER" controls, requiring the operator to hold the respective control depressed in position for movement of the ring in either direction and with release of the control to stop the mechanism. The cord shall incorporate a No. 12 ground wire and the number of conductors required for a control, with control conductors not less than No. 14. The cord shall be weatherproof with watertight connections at either end and it shall be long enough to allow the operator to stand 7.5 m (25 ft.) away from the lowered luminaire ring. Provisions for storage of the control station and cord such as a suitable hanger cradle, shall be provided in a manner easily accessible at the handhole and in a location which precludes interference with the internal components of the lowering mechanism.
- 11.15.9 Cables extended from the enclosure shall be passed through a watertight sealing bushing and the cable shall be supported and arranged to preclude interference with the lowering mechanism. Wiring shall be in compliance with NEC requirements. Motor wires shall not be less than No. 12 and motor wiring shall be extended in UL-listed extra-flexible, weatherproof cord or other cord approved by the Engineer with suitable fittings, bushings and supports. All equipment shall be grounded and bonded via an appropriately sized equipment ground wire.

11.16 Electric Power Distribution.

- 11.16.1 Electric power for motorized operation of the lowering mechanism and for the power supply to the lighting shall be taken from the lighting circuitry feeding the tower. The distribution shall provide termination of the supply feeder, extension to a tower main breaker and distribution to lighting and the lowering device. The power cable extension from the branch circuit feeding the light tower shall be a sealed with a multi-leg heat shrink break out boot. The power cord extension shall be included as a part of this item.
- 11.16.2 The tower shall be equipped with a main circuit breaker. The circuit breaker shall be molded case, 2-pole, 40-ampere thermal magnetic, bolt-on type having a UL-listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 volts. The breaker shall indicate "ON", "OFF" and "TRIPPED" conditions and the handle shall be trip-free.
- 11.16.3 The main breaker shall be housed in NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure with an external, position-indicating operating handle with padlock provisions. The enclosure shall have a 2-color engraved nameplate to read "MAIN BREAKER", attached with screws. The box shall have openings and suitable bushings for cable extensions.
- 11.16.4 The main breaker shall be arranged for line-side connection to incoming feeder conductors entering the base of the tower via an extension of multi-conductor cable. The load side of the main breaker shall be connected to a cord and receptacle which shall be arranged for connection to either the luminaire ring main power, the lowered luminaire ring test power or the lowering device control.
- 11.16.5 Each connection to the main breaker shall be made with the specified electric power cable, extended from the enclosure through a watertight sealing/support bushing. The cables shall be arranged and secured to preclude any interference with the lowering device operation.

11.17 Electric Power Cable.

- 11.17.1 The electric power cable shall consist of a 4-conductor jacketed extra flexible cable, (2 phase conductors, neutral conductor and a ground conductor).
- 11.17.2 The power cable shall be Type W industrial grade portable power cord and shall be No. 8 AWG or larger. The cord shall have a multi-conductor, extra flexible CPE or CSPE jacketed construction with reinforced fillers to maintain a smooth round surface according to ICEA S-75-381, NEMA WC 58, UL 1650, and be MSHA approved. The cord shall be rated 2000 V and -40 to 194 °F (-40 to 90 °C). Each conductor shall be No. 8 AWG rope lay stranded annealed copper per ASTM B 172 or ASTM B 173.

- 11.17.3 Each individual conductor's insulation shall be color coded; one black, one red, one white and one green.
- 11.17.4 The individual conductors shall be assembled in a cable, with non-hydroscopic reinforced rubber fillers to maintain a smooth round outer surface, with a jacket applied overall. The jacket shall be a heavy duty jacket manufactured according to ASTM D 752 and shall be imprinted with the manufacturer, conductor size number of conductors, type of cable, voltage rating.

12. Ground Continuity.

- 12.1 A flexible copper braid connector of #2 copper equivalent shall be attached with studs and exothermic welds at tower shaft sections or the shafts shall be electrically joined by other means approved by the Engineer. Towers shall include all materials to achieve this bond.

13. Power Receptacles and Plugs.

- 13.1 Power receptacles and plugs shall be circuit-breaking devices which shall mate with each other. The plugs and receptacles shall be 4-wire 4-pole, 600 volt, 60 ampere weatherproof devices according to UL Standard 498 and International Electrical Commission Standard 309. The devices shall be listed by the manufacturer as suitable for make and break operation at rated current.
- 13.2 Components and insert assemblies shall be interchangeable to accept either pin or socket inserts to allow either plug or receptacle to be configured in an energized or de-energized condition, i.e. reverse-contact configurations shall be available. Locations of reverse-contact devices shall be as indicated.
- 13.3 Each plug or receptacle connection to a power cord shall be complete with a suitable non-metallic sealing connector body with a wire mesh strain relief. Other plugs and receptacles shall be complete with suitable sealing angle-adaptor panel of box mounting bodies, as applicable and shall be complete with back-boxes if so dictated by the power distribution configuration.
- 13.4 Each plug and each receptacle shall be complete with a retained flap-type or retained screw-on cover.
- 13.5 Plugs and receptacles shall be water-tight, dust-tight, and chemical resistant and be suitable for use when exposed to the weather and shall be applicable for safe use in harsh, wet weather conditions. The Engineer shall be the judge of applicability.

14. Shipment and Installation.

14.1 The light tower, luminaire ring, etc., and hardware shall be packaged during shipment to protect all surfaces from being scratched, marred, chipped, or damaged in any way. Prior to installation, the tower and all its components will be inspected by the Engineer and any parts found to be damaged or defective shall be replaced. Any minor damage to a completely painted light tower surface shall be touched up in a professional manner as approved by the paint manufacturer.

14.2 The tower shall be set plumb on the foundation and fastened to the anchor rods with double nuts and washers. Flat washers shall be installed below and above the base plate of the pole. Locknuts with nylon or steel inserts shall be installed on top of the top nut. The nuts shall be tightened in compliance with torque specifications recommended by the manufacturer of the lighting unit.

The use of jam nuts will not be allowed.

14.3 The space between the finished top of the foundation and the bottom of the base plate of the pole shall be enclosed with an expanded metal screen made of stainless steel. The size of the mesh of the screen shall be 1/4 in. (6 mm) or less and #18 gauge (1.22 mm) thick, or heavier as approved by the Engineer. The screen shall be held in place with a stainless steel band installed around the tower base plate. The band shall be held tight by a ratchet-type device. Grouting shall not be used to enclose the above described space.

14.4 The light tower shall be straight and centered on its longitudinal axis, under no-wind conditions, so, when examined with a transit from any direction, the deviation from the normal shall not exceed 1/8 in. in 3 ft (3 mm in 1 m) within any 5 ft (1.5 m) of height, with total deviation not to exceed 3 in. (75 mm) from the vertical axis through the center of the pole base.

14.5 When the luminaire position and orientation has been confirmed and approved by the Engineer, the luminaire shall be anchored with a minimum size 1/4-20NC stainless steel set screw installed through tapped holes in the tenon and mounting bracket of the luminaire. Counterweights on un-used tenons shall be mounted in a similar manner.

14.6 The assembly and installation of light towers shall be supervised by a qualified representative of the tower or lowering device manufacturer. On-site supervision shall be provided on the first day of tower assembly and installation. Support by telephone shall be available thereafter. At the time of the final inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Engineer the manufacturer's written certification, signed by their supervising representative, that all towers and lowering devices have been properly installed. The entire coordinated assembly shall be warranted by the tower or lowering device manufacturer.



15. Inspection.

Light tower inspection shall include the complete operational demonstration of each light tower. The contractor shall provide sufficient manpower to perform this demonstration as a part on this item. Inspection check sheets will be provided.

16. Method of Measurement. Each light tower which is delivered and installed shall be counted as a unit for payment.

17. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **LIGHT TOWER** of the mounting height, **LUMINAIRE MT – 8** or **LUMINAIRE MT – 12** as specified.

**LUMINAIRE, HIGH MAST, LED**

Effective: January 1, 2017

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing LED high mast luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

**General.** The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be in compliance with ANSI C136.37. LED light source(s) and driver(s) shall be RoHS compliant.

The luminaire shall be designed and manufactured for high mast tower use. It shall be designed to withstand constant 80 mph (130 km/hr) wind speeds and 104 mph (167 km/hr) gusts and the physical stresses associated with such duty including shocks and vibrations.

**Submittal Requirements.** The Contractor shall submit, for approval, an electronic version of all associated luminaire IES files, AGi32 files and the TM-21 or TM-28 calculator spreadsheet with inputs and reports associated with the project luminaires. The Contractor shall also provide (as a minimum) an electronic (PDF) version of each of the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device.
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (lpw).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
6. TM-15 BUG rating report.

7. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
8. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
9. Supporting documentation of compliance with ANSI standards as well as UL listing as specified.
10. Supporting documentation of laboratory accreditations and certifications for specified testing as indicated.
11. Thermal testing documents as specified.
12. IESNA LM-79, LM-80 (or LM-84) and TM-21 (or TM-28) reports as specified.
13. Salt fog test reports and certification as specified.
14. Vibration Characteristics Test Reports and certification as specified.
15. Ingress Protection Test Reports as specified.
16. Written warranty.
17. A sample luminaire shall be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract.

**Manufacturer Experience.** The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 35 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

#### **Housing.**

**Material.** The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring onsite assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. The housing shall be aluminum.

**Aluminum Housing.** The housing shall be extruded or cast aluminum; or a combination of both and shall have a copper content of less than 1.0%.

The housing shall be painted grey or silver unless specified otherwise. A epoxy base coat shall applied to the aluminum after the aluminum is properly treated with a conversion coating. The finish coat shall be polyester powder coat with a minimum thickness of 2.0 mil.

The luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain.

The luminaire shall be gasketed and sealed, and shall be UL listed for wet locations. The luminaire optical assembly shall have a minimum IEC ingress penetration rating of IP66. When furnished with a lens and frame, the lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant flat glass. The lens and frame shall be securely attached to the main housing and be readily removable for servicing the LED optical assembly.

The housing shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water, ice, dirt and debris and to ensure maximum heat dissipation.

The total weight of the luminaire(s) and accessories shall not exceed 75 pounds.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

Vibration Characteristics. All luminaires shall be vibration tested and pass ANSI C136.31 requirements. Luminaires shall be rated for “3G” peak acceleration. Vibration testing shall be run using the same luminaire in all three axes.

Labels and Decals. All luminaires shall have labels in accordance with ANSI C136.15 for an external label, and ANSI C136.22 for an internal label.

The luminaire shall be Listed for wet locations by a U.S. Occupational Safety Health administration (OSHA) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall be in compliance with UL 8750 and UL 1598. It shall be identified as such by the NRTL tag/sticker on the inside of the luminaire.

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Captive screws are required on any components that require maintenance after installation.

Internal Luminaire Electrical Connections. Quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be supplied between the discrete electrical components within the luminaire such as the driver, surge protection device and optical assembly for easy removal. The quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be operable without the use of tools while wearing insulated gloves.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

**Mounting.**

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a 2 to 2 3/8 in. (50 to 60 mm) O.D. pipe arm and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The mounting shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

**Driver.**

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire. Integral driver components shall be mounted in the rear of the luminaire on the inside of a removable door or on a removable mounting pad. Driver wiring shall be connected by means of plugs. Upon unplugging the driver wiring the entire driver assembly shall remove for maintenance. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secured upon the removable element. Each component shall be readily removable from the removable door or pad for replacement.

The plugs shall be keyed and shall be operable without the use of special tools by insulated, gloved hands

The driver shall be installed in a manner to keep it mechanically separated from the LED array heat sink.

The driver shall tolerate indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

Ingress Protection. The driver Ingress Protection (IP) rating as defined in the ANSI/IEC 60529 standard shall have an IP66 rating.

Input Voltage. The driver shall be suitable for operation over a range of 120 to 277 volts or 347 to 480 volts as required by the system operating voltage.

Operating Temperature. The driver shall have an operating ambient temperature range of -40°C to 70°C.

Driver Life. The driver shall provide a life time of 100,000 hours at 25° C ambient.

Safety/UL. The driver shall be UL Listed under standard UL 1012.

Power Factor. Drivers shall maintain a power factor of 0.9 or higher and total harmonic distortion of less than 20%.

Driver efficiency. Efficiency of the driver is defined by the ratio of output power and input power. The driver shall deliver a maximum efficiency of >90% at maximum load and an efficiency of >85% for the driver operating at 50% power.

Electrical Interference. The driver shall meet the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements per FCC Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 15 Class A.

Thermal Fold Back. The driver shall reduce the current to the LED module if the driver is overheating due to abnormal conditions.

Dimming. The driver shall have dimming capability. The driver shall accept a dimming control signal that is compliant with the 0-10V protocol.

Leakage current. The driver shall comply with safety standards in accordance with IEC 61347-1.

The Surge Protection Device shall be UL 1449 labeled as Type 4 and be an integral part of the luminaire. The SPD shall be compliant with ANSI C136.2-2014 (Draft).

### **Thermal performance**

Thermal Testing shall be provided as defined by ANSI/UL 1598. The luminaire shall start and operate in the ambient temperature range specified in the driver section. The maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components shall not be exceeded when the luminaire is operated in the ambient temperature range specified.

Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation. Testing shall be submitted (whenever is available) to show the maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components are not exceeded when the luminaire is operated with the heat sink filled with debris.

### **LED Optical Assembly**

The LED optical assembly shall be a scalable array consisting of discrete LED panels or modules. Each panel or module shall have a minimum IP rating of 66.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire must have a clear glass lens over the LED modules. The lens shall be made of tempered crystal clear borosilicate glass. Material other than glass will not be acceptable.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

The optical assembly shall be capable of being rotated 360 degrees around its vertical axis. The luminaire shall be equipped with identifying markings to indicate the mounted orientation. Luminaire installation shall include engraved banding of the mounting arms to designate proper orientation.

### **Photometric Performance.**

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

Lumen maintenance shall be measured for the LEDs according to LM-80 or for the luminaires according to LM-84. The LM-80 report shall be based on a minimum of 6,000 hours, yet 10,000 hour reports shall be provided for luminaires where those tests have been completed.

The luminaire shall have a BUG upward rating of U0 and a Glare rating of G4 or less.

### **Lumen Maintenance Projection.**

The luminaire shall have long term lumen maintenance documented according to IESNA TM-21 or IESNA TM-28. Ambient temperature shall be 25<sup>0</sup> C.

The submitted calculations shall incorporate the light loss factors as indicated the respective performance tables.

### **Photometric Calculations.**

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 HIGH MAST LIGHTING**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>			
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	60	(ft)
	Number of Lanes	5	
	Median Width	10	(ft)
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	130	(ft)
	Mast Arm Length	3	(ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	40	(ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	36,001 – 50,000	
	BUG Rating	B5 – U0 – G5 (Max)	
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium	
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Varies (Types 3, 4 or 5)	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	400	(ft)
	Configuration	Opposite	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-40	(ft)

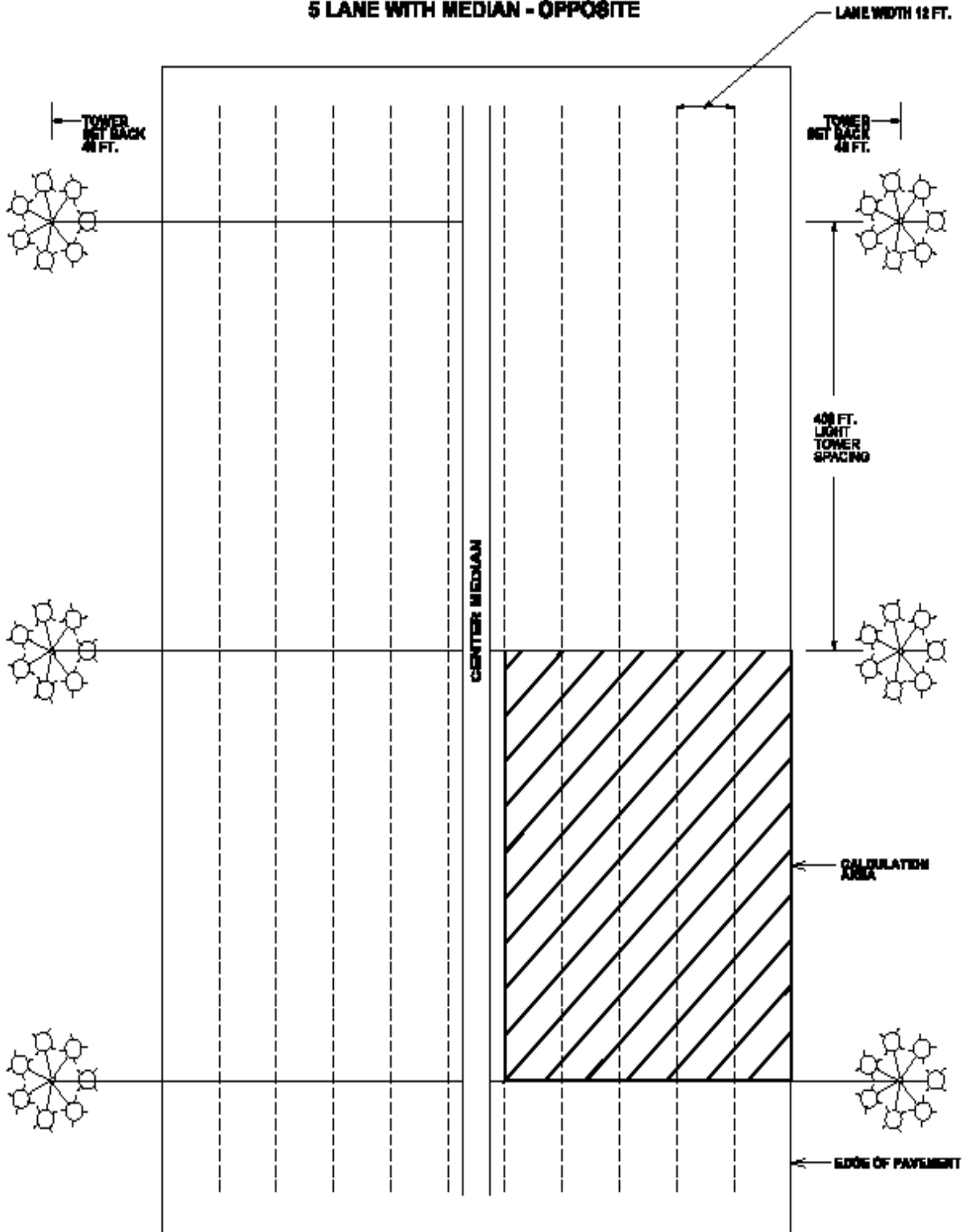
**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>
---------------------------------

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.0	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		0.8	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_v/L_{AVE}$	0.3:1	(Max)

**HIGH MAST TOWER LAYOUT  
5 LANE WITH MEDIAN - OPPOSITE**





### Independent Testing

When a contract has 11 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

<b>Contract Quantity</b>	<b>Luminaires to be Tested</b>
1-10	0 (unless otherwise noted)
11-30	2
31-50	3
51-70	4
71-90	5
91-110	6
111-130	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule taking into account submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results (including CDROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer  
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations  
Illinois Department of transportation  
201 West center Ct.  
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

### **Installation.**

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted before being energized. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane.

The Engineer reserves the right to select the final light distribution pattern, luminaire aiming angle and change it as deemed necessary to produce the proper pavement luminance.

Luminaires having asymmetrical photometric distributions shall be carefully oriented with respect to the roadway as indicated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm all luminaire orientations with the Engineer prior to installation.

For horizontal mounts having rotating optical assemblies, after the orientation of each mast arm tenon is inspected and approved by the Engineer, the position shall be permanently marked in a manner acceptable to the Engineer. The luminaire shall then be leveled to the plane of the luminaire ring.

When the luminaire position and orientation has been confirmed and approved by the Engineer, the luminaire shall be anchored with a minimum size 1/4-20NC stainless steel bolt installed through tapped holes in the tenon and mounting bracket of the luminaire. The bolt shall not penetrate into the tenon more than 1/4 in. (6 mm). Counterweights on un-used tenons shall be mounted in a similar manner. Pre-installed wire on the tower ring shall have the ends of each wire capped at the tenon with butt type crimp-connectors for un-used tenons. The wires shall then be re-inserted into the tenon end and the tenon end shall be capped.

### **Warranty.**

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10 year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of project final acceptance. A copy of the acceptance letter shall be sent to the luminaire manufacturer and luminaire manufacturer's representative by the Contractor upon final acceptance.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

**Method of Measurement.**

LED Luminaire classification shall be as follows:

Type	Min Lumens	Max Lumens
D	36,001	50,000
E	50,001	60,000
F	60,001	70,000

Where delivered lumens is defined as the initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires above the stated maximums for the specified type will not be accepted

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, HIGHMAST, LED**, of the **TYPE** indicated.

**LUMINAIRE, UNDERPASS, LED**

Effective: January 1, 2017

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing LED underpass luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

**General.** The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be in compliance with ANSI C136.37. LED light source(s) and driver(s) shall be RoHS compliant.

**Submittal Requirements.** The Contractor shall submit, for approval, an electronic version of all associated luminaire IES files, AGI32 files and the TM-21 or TM-28 calculator spreadsheet with inputs and reports associated with the project luminaires. The Contractor shall also provide (as a minimum) an electronic (PDF) version of each of the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device.
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (lpw).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
6. TM-15 BUG rating report.

7. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
8. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
9. Supporting documentation of compliance with ANSI standards as well as UL listing as specified.
10. Supporting documentation of laboratory accreditations and certifications for specified testing as indicated.
11. Thermal testing documents as specified.
12. IESNA LM-79, LM-80 (or LM-84) and TM-21 (or TM-28) reports as specified.
13. Salt fog test reports and certification as specified.
14. Vibration Characteristics Test Reports and certification as specified.
15. Ingress Protection Test Reports as specified.
16. Written warranty.
17. A sample luminaire shall be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract.

**Manufacturer Experience.** The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 35 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

#### **Housing.**

**Material.** The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring onsite assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. The housing shall be either stainless steel or cast aluminum.

**Aluminum Housing:** The housing shall be extruded or cast aluminum; or a combination of both and shall have a copper content of less than 1.0%.

The housing shall be painted grey or silver unless specified otherwise. A epoxy base coat shall applied to the aluminum after the aluminum is properly treated with a conversion coating. The finish coat shall be polyester powder coat with a minimum thickness of 2.0 mil.

The luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

**Stainless Steel Housing:** The housing shall be constructed from 16-gauge minimum, 304 stainless steel.

The stainless steel housing does not need to be painted. The manufacturer may paint the luminaire at no additional cost.

The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The luminaire shall be designed for wall mounting to a pier or abutment. It shall be provided with a suitable mounting bracket which allows for +90° adjustment from horizontal in 5° increments.

The luminaire shall be gasketed and sealed, and shall be UL listed for wet locations. The luminaire optical assembly shall have a minimum IEC ingress penetration rating of IP66. When furnished with a lens and frame, the lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant flat glass. The lens and frame shall be securely attached to the main housing and be readily removable for servicing the LED optical assembly.

The housing shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water, ice, dirt and debris and to ensure maximum heat dissipation.

The total weight of the luminaire(s) and accessories shall not exceed 75 pounds.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

**Vibration Characteristics.** All luminaires shall be vibration tested and pass ANSI C136.31 requirements. Luminaires shall be rated for “3G” peak acceleration. Vibration testing shall be run using the same luminaire in all three axes.

**Labels and Decals.** All luminaires shall have labels in accordance with ANSI C136.15 for an external label, and ANSI C136.22 for an internal label.

The luminaire shall be Listed for wet locations by a U.S. Occupational Safety Health administration (OSHA) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall be in compliance with UL 8750 and UL 1598. It shall be identified as such by the NRTL tag/sticker on the inside of the luminaire.

**Hardware.** All hardware shall be stainless steel. Captive screws are required on any components that require maintenance after installation.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

**Wiring.** Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

The power connection to the luminaire shall be via liquid tight metallic conduit or an armored flexible cable assembly. The power connection, including any external shielding, must be secured to the luminaire and connected source. The location of the opening shall be coordinated with the installation to minimize the length of flexible conduit required. The length of the cable or flexible conduit shall not exceed four (4) feet.

**Mounting Brackets.** The brackets shall be properly sized to accommodate the weight of the luminaire with calculations or other suitable reference documentation submitted to support the material choice. The brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel

The mounting brackets shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

**Driver.** The driver shall be integral to the luminaire. Integral driver components shall be mounted in the rear of the luminaire on the inside of a removable door or on a removable mounting pad. Driver wiring shall be connected by means of plugs. Upon unplugging the driver wiring the entire driver assembly shall remove for maintenance. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secured upon the removable element. Each component shall be readily removable from the removable door or pad for replacement.

The plugs shall be keyed and shall be operable without the use of special tools by insulated, gloved hands

The driver shall be installed in a manner to keep it mechanically separated from the LED array heat sink.

The driver shall tolerate indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

Ingress Protection: The driver Ingress Protection (IP) rating as defined in the ANSI/IEC 60529 standard shall have an IP66 rating.

Input Voltage: The driver shall be suitable for operation over a range of 120 to 277 volts or 347 to 480 volts as required by the system operating voltage.

Operating Temperature: The driver shall have an operating ambient temperature range of -40°C to 70°C.

Driver Life: The driver shall provide a life time of 100,000 hours at 25° C ambient.

Safety/UL: The driver shall be UL Listed under standard UL 1012.

Power Factor: Drivers shall maintain a power factor of 0.9 or higher and total harmonic distortion of less than 20%.

**Driver efficiency:** Efficiency of the driver is defined by the ratio of output power and input power. The driver shall deliver a maximum efficiency of >90% at maximum load and an efficiency of >85% for the driver operating at 50% power.

**Electrical Interference:** The driver shall meet the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements per FCC Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 15 Class A.

**Thermal Fold Back:** The driver shall reduce the current to the LED module if the driver is overheating due to abnormal conditions.

**Dimming:** The driver shall have dimming capability. The driver shall accept a dimming control signal that is compliant with the 0-10V protocol.

**Leakage current:** The driver shall comply with safety standards in accordance with IEC 61347-1.

The Surge Protection Device shall be UL 1449 labeled as Type 4 and be an integral part of the luminaire. The SPD shall be compliant with ANSI C136.2-2014 (Draft).

### **Thermal performance**

Thermal Testing shall be provided as defined by ANSI/UL 1598. The luminaire shall start and operate in the ambient temperature range specified in the driver section. The maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components shall not be exceeded when the luminaire is operated in the ambient temperature range specified.

Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation. Testing shall be submitted (whenever is available) to show the maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components are not exceeded when the luminaire is operated with the heat sink filled with debris.

### **LED Optical Assembly**

The LED optical assembly shall be a scalable array consisting of discrete LED panels or modules. Each panel or module shall have a minimum IP rating of 66.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire must have a clear glass lens over the LED modules. The lens shall be made of tempered crystal clear borosilicate glass. Material other than glass will not be acceptable.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.



### **Photometric Performance.**

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

Lumen maintenance shall be measured for the LEDs according to LM-80 or for the luminaires according to LM-84. The LM-80 report shall be based on a minimum of 6,000 hours, yet 10,000 hour reports shall be provided for luminaires where those tests have been completed.

The luminaire shall have a BUG upward rating of U0 and a Glare rating of G4 or less.

### **Lumen Maintenance Projection.**

The luminaire shall have long term lumen maintenance documented according to IESNA TM-21 or IESNA TM-28. Ambient temperature shall be 25<sup>0</sup> C.

The submitted calculations shall incorporate the light loss factors as indicated the respective performance tables.

### **Photometric Calculations.**

Calculations: Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 1**  
**ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING**  
**1 LANE**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>			
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	16	(ft)
	Number of Lanes	1	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	15	(ft)
	Tilt	0-30	(degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	12	(ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65	
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	40	(ft)
	Configuration	Single Sided	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12	(ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>
---------------------------------

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1	(Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 2**  
**ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING**  
**2 LANE**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>			
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	24	(ft)
	Number of Lanes	2	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	15	(ft)
	Tilt	0-30	(degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	12	(ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65	
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	35	(ft)
	Configuration	Single Sided	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12	(ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>			
---------------------------------	--	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1	(Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 3  
 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING  
 3 LANE**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>			
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	36	(ft)
	Number of Lanes	3	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	15	(ft)
	Tilt	0-30	(degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	12	(ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65	
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	50	(ft)
	Configuration	Opposite	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12	(ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>			
---------------------------------	--	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1	(Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 4  
 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING  
 4 LANE**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>			
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	48	(ft)
	Number of Lanes	4	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	15	(ft)
	Tilt	0-15	(degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	12	(ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500	
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	45	(ft)
	Configuration	Opposite	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12	(ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>			
---------------------------------	--	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1	(Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 5  
 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING  
 5 LANE**

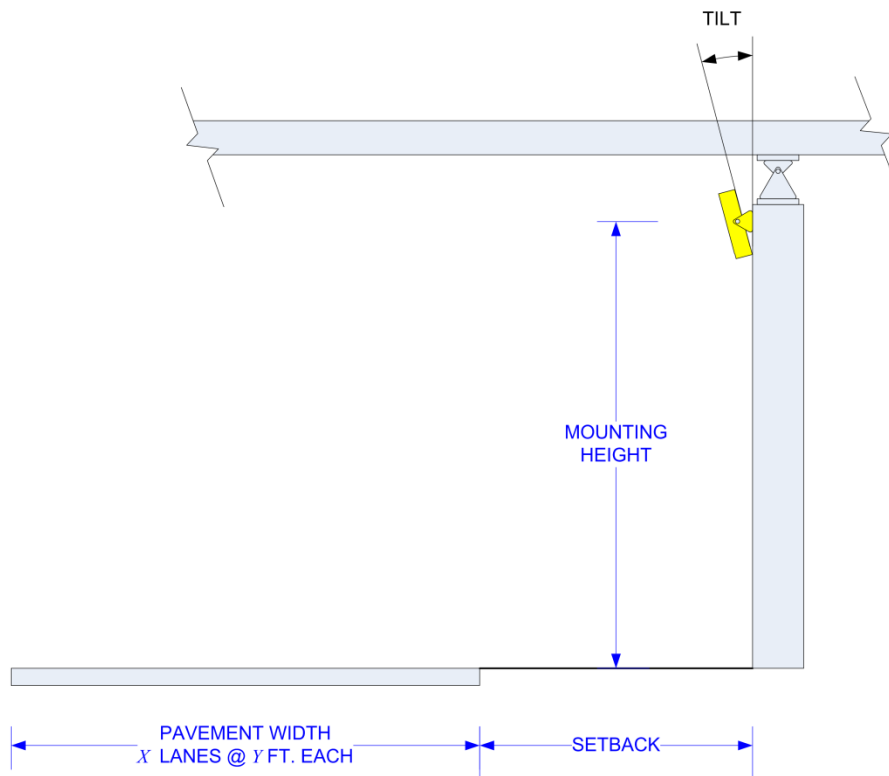
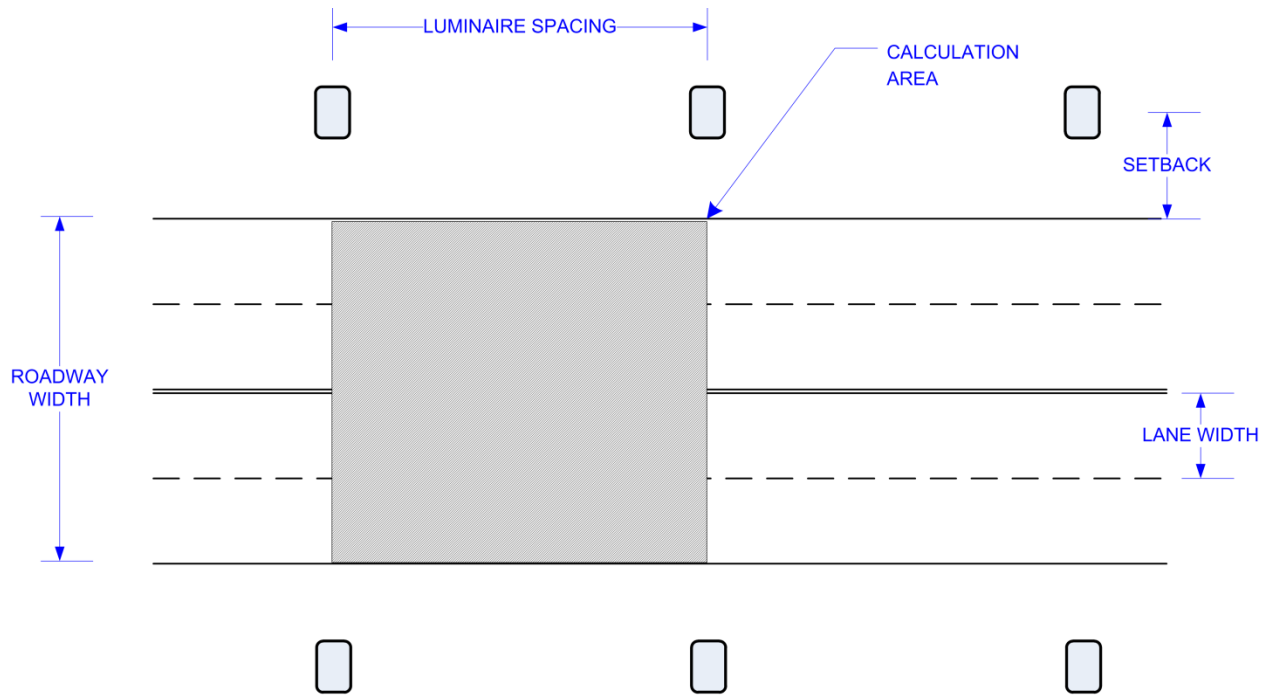
<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>			
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	60	(ft)
	Number of Lanes	5	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	15	(ft)
	Tilt	0-15	(degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	12	(ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65	
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	40	(ft)
	Configuration	Opposite	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12	(ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>			
---------------------------------	--	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1	(Max)



**Independent Testing**

When a contract has 11 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

<b>Contract Quantity</b>	<b>Luminaires to be Tested</b>
1-10	0 (unless otherwise noted)
11-30	2
31-50	3
51-70	4
71-90	5
91-110	6
111-130	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule taking into account submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.



Two copies of the summary report and the test results (including CDROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer  
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations  
Illinois Department of transportation  
201 West center Ct.  
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

### **Installation.**

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted before being energized. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

Underpass luminaires shall be either attached to structures (such as piers, etc.) or suspended from structures (such as bridge decks) as indicated or implied by the configuration on the Plans. Mounting, including all hardware and appurtenant items, shall be included as part of this item. Luminaires shall be configured with the luminaire tilt as identified in the submitted documents.

Unless otherwise indicated, suspended underpass luminaires shall be installed one-inch above the lowest underpass beam and shall be mounted using vibration dampening assemblies. All mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant and shall be stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

The Engineer reserves the right to select the final light distribution pattern, luminaire aiming angle and change it as deemed necessary to produce the proper pavement luminance.

Surface mounted luminaires, all luminaires not mounted on suspension rods, shall have one-inch thick stainless steel spacers installed between the luminaire and the deck or wall.

An aluminum underpass luminaire numbering decal bracket for each underpass luminaire shall be installed as shown on the plan. The bracket shall be large enough to accommodate the identification and shall be mounted on the pier or retaining wall from which the luminaires are electrically fed as directed by the Engineer.

### **Warranty.**

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10 year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of project final acceptance. A copy of the acceptance letter shall be sent to the luminaire manufacturer and luminaire manufacturer's representative by the Contractor upon final acceptance.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

**Method of Measurement.** LED Luminaire classification shall be as follows:

Type	Min Lumens	Max Lumens
A	4,500	7,500
B	7,501	10,000
C	10,001	13,500
D	13,501	17,000

Where delivered lumens is defined as the initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires above the stated maximums for the specified type will not be accepted

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, UNDERPASS, LED, of the TYPE indicated.

#### **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description:** This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following:

Wire Rope: Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly. Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W-410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

U-Bolts: U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**General.** The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve. The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

## ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description.** This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

**Materials.** Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**General.** The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

**Method Of Measurement.** Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

## **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description.** This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

Electric Service Drop Location Schedule:

The service feed for the proposed CTA Lighting Controller originates in a COMED manhole located in the intersection of Des Plaines St. and Harrison St. in Chicago, IL.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

**Method Of Payment.** The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$10,000.00

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

## **LIGHTING CONTROLLER, BASE MOUNTED, 240VOLT, 100AMP**

**Description.** This work will consist of furnishing and installing an aluminum cabinet to be mounted on a ballast housing base, and containing various electro-mechanical devices to automatically control street lighting circuits, and to provide protection for the equipment so controlled.

The controller specified will be equated to the service capability of the Commonwealth Edison Company at the given location and to the number of circuits to be serviced as required by the plans.

**Material and Assembly.** The aluminum controller cabinet and electro-mechanical control devices must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1497.

The electro-mechanical devices within the cabinet must be attached to a 3/8 inch thick phenolic, linen base, bakelite panel drilled to accommodate the various devices with allowable clearances, and secured in the cabinet with 5/16" - 18 NC x 7/8" stainless steel machine screws, as per Drawing 884(1 phase, 100amp).

The circuit breakers, single-pole, two-pole, or three-pole must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1428. The remote control contactor must be as indicated on the referenced drawings.

**Installation.** The controller must be wired as shown on Drawing 863(100 amp, 1-phase, with 240 volt photocell). For a 100 ampere controller the main circuit breaker and the contactor must each have a 100 ampere rating, and the branch circuit breakers must be as indicated on the plans. For grounding the cabinet, a bare copper wire, #4 AWG, must be attached from the ground lug in the cabinet to the grounding clamp on the ground rod.

The cabinet must be installed on a ballast housing base, 20 inches in height secured to a concrete foundation as shown on Drawing 876(100 amp) at the location indicated on the plans. The ballast housing base must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1375. The ballast housing must be part of this pay item. The foundation, including anchor rods, washers, and nuts will be a separate pay item.

The installation of feeder cables and branch circuit cables will be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner with all cable trained around the cabinet, secured to the proper terminals and identified either by tagging of the cables, or by identification of the branch breakers, all as part of the controller installation and not as a separate pay item.

The lighting circuit will be placed in operation as soon as practicable with the Contractor being charged for the energy until the circuits are accepted by the City of Chicago, Bureau of Electricity.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be charged for at the contract unit price each for a LIGHTING CONTROLLER, BASE MOUNTED of the proper phase and amperage, and will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the controller complete in place.

## **REMOVAL OF LIGHTING UNIT, SALVAGE**

For CTA Lighting Unit – Revise Section B of Article 842.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Removal of Lighting Unit, Salvage. When indicated, poles, mast arms, luminaires, and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall remain the property of the CTA and shall be delivered, unloaded and stacked at a location determined by the CTA representative and Engineer. Wood blocking, banding, or other appurtenant items required for proper stacking and protection shall be included.

Luminaires shall be removed, boxed in new containers, approved by the Engineer, and delivered to the location determined by the CTA representative and Engineer.”

## **LIGHT TOWER, SERVICE PAD**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the construction of a light tower service pad. The service pad shall be built to the lines and grades and dimension shown on the plans. The work shall include the concrete, sub-base, epoxy coated rebar and welded wire fabric required for the installation of the service pad.

This work shall be done according to Section 606 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

Revise Article 606.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Basis of Payment.** Light tower service pads will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHT TOWER, SERVICE PAD, which shall be payment in full the material and work described herein and as shown on the plans to provide a complete service pad.

No additional compensation will be allowed for furnishing and compacting 6” of CA-6 sub-base, providing and finishing Class SI concrete, providing reinforcement bars, providing welded wire fabric, backfilling, and restoring slopes for the concrete pad as indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

## **REMOVE CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**

**Description.** This item consists of removing and disposing of existing conduit attached to structure complete with all support equipment, hardware and appurtenances associated with the existing conduit for a complete removal as shown on the plans, as describe herein and as directed by the Engineer.

This item shall also include the removal of all wiring and connections associated with the removed conduit.

The removed conduit and associated appurtenances shall be disposed of properly offsite.

The contractor shall cut off the anchoring devices a minimum of 1 inch below the surface of the concrete and fill the voids with Portland cement concrete mortar, making a smooth finish to the concrete surface. If required, the patched area shall be painted to match the existing structure surface color.

No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer.

The contractor shall provide a steel, screw/bar type, weatherproof knockout seal in the existing junction box to cover the hole/void caused by the removal of the conduit. The seal shall be designed to protect the existing wires inside the junction box.

**Method of Measurement.** Removal of existing conduit attached to structure will be measured for payment in feet in place, regardless of conduit type and size.

The removed conduit will be measured for payment in a straight line between changes of direction and to the centers of poles, handholes, junction boxes and manholes. Vertical conduit will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

## **ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT**

**Description.** This work will consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical manhole, junction box or handhole, and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent manhole, junction box, or handhole in the conduit system at the location shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit system. The size of the conduit may vary, but there will be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.



The conduit system which is to be rodded and cleaned may exist with various amounts of standing water in the manholes. The contractor must pump the water or sufficient water from the manholes to drain the conduit and to afford compatible working conditions for the installation of the duct rods and/or cables. The pumping of the manholes will be incidental to the work of rodding and cleaning of the conduit.

Any manhole which, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, will be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approved as a separate pay item, and not a part of this specification.

Prior to removal, of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel must be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod will be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape must be placed and will remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken duct line, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the duct line may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will not be a part of this pay item.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements will be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises will count in the measurement.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables. Such price will include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and polyethylene line as required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable. When the number of cables to be installed requires the use of more than one conduit in the same run, each additional conduit required will be rodded and cleaned as a separate unit and paid for at the contract unit price.

## **REMOVE EXISTING CABLE**

**Description.** This work will consist of disconnecting and removing of existing cable from a conduit or raceway. Existing cables shall be disposed of or coiled in an existing junction box and protected for re-use as specified herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer. All cables removed and disposed of as part of this item shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site, unless otherwise directed.

Cables to be Disposed. Cables must be pulled out of an existing conduit, removed completely and disposed.

Cables to be Re-Installed. Cables to be reinstalled must be carefully pulled out of an existing conduit, protected from damage and coiled in an existing junction box, handhole or manhole for re-use as shown on the plans.

**Method of Measurement.** The removed cable will be measured for payment in feet in place, regardless of cable type and size. Measurement will be made in a straight line between changes of direction and to the centers of poles, handholes, junction boxes and manholes. Slack cable and vertical cable will not be measured for payment. Multi-conductor cables within a single outer jacket shall be measured the same as single conductor cables.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price for REMOVE EXISTING CABLE as specified. The price will be payment in full for completely removing the existing cable from a conduit and disposing of the cable or protecting the cable for reuse. If two or more cables in a conduit are to be removed, each cable will be measured for payment separately.

The reinstallation of existing cables in existing or new conduits is not included in this item and shall be paid for under a separate pay item.

The removal of existing cables within existing conduits to be removed is not included in this item and shall be paid for under a separate pay item.

**TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 80 FT., CLASS 4**

**Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary wood pole as specified herein and all hardware and accessories required for the intended temporary use of the pole.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Light Pole Identification.....	1069.06
(b) Wood Pole.....	1069.04

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**Installation.** Installation shall be as described in Article 830.03(c). The Contractor shall provide all hardware to install the pole and mast arm as specified herein and indicated on the plans.

Wood poles may be used poles as approved by the Engineer as described in Article 830.04. The wood pole and mast arm, as applicable, shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer.

The void caused by the removal of the wood pole shall be backfilled according to Article 819.04.

**Method Of Measurement.** Wood poles shall be counted as, each installed.

**Basis Of Payment.** This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, of the class and length indicated.

## **INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT**

**Description.** This item consists of intercepting an existing conduit or raceway for the purpose of installing new electrical equipment or making a connection to a new conduit.

**General Requirements.** Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Sections 800, 810, 811, 812 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications.

**Construction Requirements.** The Contractor shall pull back the existing Fiber Optic cables, Telecommunication cables, or Electrical cables and carefully cut the conduit or raceway so that the cut conduit ends are smooth. For embedded conduits, the contractor shall carefully remove the existing concrete encasement around the conduit to be intercepted and thoroughly clean the conduit for a proper connection to the new conduit or junction box. This item shall include all work necessary to connect new conduit runs to the existing conduit runs. All new conduit and conduit fittings required to intercept the existing conduit and make the necessary connections to create a continuous conduit run into the new embedded junction box or new conduit will not be paid for separately and shall be included in this item. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials for a complete installation.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured on a per each basis for each conduit end cut.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT, which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein. No additional payment will be allowed for excavation, backfilling, and restoration of a parkway.

## **DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX**

**Description.** This item consists of drilling a hole in an existing junction box for the installation of a new conduit(s).

**General Requirements.** General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications.

**Installation.** The size of the hole must be as close as possible to the size of the conduit. Conduit openings must be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings, nuts and accessories. The type and orientation of the conduit must be as shown on the Plans.

Field cut openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth prior to the installation of the conduit(s) into the junction box.

Cleaning the existing junction box (if required) will be included in this item.

**Method of Measurement.** Each hole that is drilled for a conduit (drilling the hole, furnishing and installing the conduit(s) and fitting(s), and including all necessary labor and material for a complete installation as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

### **RELOCATE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX**

**Description.** This item consists of removing and relocating an existing junction box attached to structure with all support equipment, hardware and appurtenances as shown on the plans, as described herein, as directed by the Engineer and as required for a complete installation.

**Removal.** The contractor shall cut off the anchoring devices a minimum of 1 inch below the surface of the concrete and fill the voids with Portland cement concrete mortar, making a smooth finish to the concrete surface. If required, the patched area shall be painted to match the existing structure surface color.

No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer.

The contractor shall provide a steel, screw/bar type, weatherproof knockout seal in the existing junction box to cover the hole/void caused by the removal of the conduit. The seal shall be designed to protect the existing wires inside the junction box.

**Installation.** The junction box shall be installed accordance with Article 813.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** Removal and reinstallation of an existing junction box attached to structure will be measured on a per each basis, regardless of junction box type and size.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX, which will be payment in full for complete installation.

### **REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX**

**Description.** This item consists of removing an existing junction box attached to structure and existing above ground splice box completely including all associated conduit, wire, support equipment, anchoring devices, hardware and appurtenances as shown on the plans, as describe herein, as directed by the Engineer and as required for a complete removal.

**Removal.** The contractor shall remove the junction box and cut off the anchoring devices a minimum of 1 inch below the surface of the concrete and fill the voids with Portland cement concrete mortar, making a smooth finish to the concrete surface. If required, the patched area shall be painted to match the existing structure surface color.

The void caused by the removal of the splice box shall be backfilled according to Article 841.02.

No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement.** Removal of an existing junction box attached to structure and existing above ground splice box will be measured on a per each basis, regardless of box type and size.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX, which will be payment in full for complete removal.

## **LIGHTING CONTROLLER FOUNDATION**

**General.** The Contractor will install a concrete foundation for a base mounted street light controller cabinet, as shown on City of Chicago Drawing Number 876.

**Material.** Concrete will be Portland cement concrete, SI Class, meeting the requirements of Article 1020 of the Standard Specifications. Ground rods must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1465. Conduit will be PVC meeting the requirements of Material Specification 1533. Anchor rods must meet the applicable requirements of Material Specification 1467.

**Construction.** The contractor will install the concrete foundation as shown on Drawing 876. Work under this item will be performed in accordance with Article 800 of the Standard Specifications.

The foundation must have a minimum depth of at least fifty inches (50") below grade and will have large radius conduit elbows in quantity, size and type shown. The elbow ends above ground will be capped with standard conduit bushings. The Contractor must furnish anchor bolts, hardware, conduit elbows, and all other material shown on the foundation construction drawing.

All excavation and restoration of parkway will be included in this item. If the foundation is in sidewalk, an expansion joint will be required between the sidewalk and the foundation.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured as each for each unit installed complete.

**Basis of Payment.** Unit price will include cost of all material and labor required to install this foundation, as per applicable construction plans and these specifications. The conduit elbows will be considered as part of the foundation and will not be paid for as a separate item or as part of the conduit laterals leading to the foundation. All necessary excavation and restoration of parkway to the original condition will be included in the unit price. Any sidewalk removal will be paid for as a separate pay item. However, any restoration of sidewalk will be considered as part of this item, including any expansion joint between the sidewalk and the foundation. This work will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price of EACH for LIGHTING CONTROLLER FOUNDATION.

## **LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, SPECIAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein. The luminaire shall have an IES Type II/III medium cutoff distribution. The luminaire shall be mounted at 35 feet above grade. The overall shape of the luminaire shall be the cobra-head as presently used by the City for arterial streets.

**General.** If so requested, the apparent low bidder shall submit the following information relative to the luminaire he proposes to furnish within fifteen (15) days of such request:

Outline drawing.

Complete description and weight.

Luminaire efficiency.

Projected area in square feet.

Manufacturer's name and catalogue designation of the luminaire.

Manufacturer's part list.

IES formatted photometric curve in electronic format.

Certified test reports.

**Assembly.** Each luminaire must be delivered completely assembled, wired, and ready for installation. It must consist of an aluminum die-cast housing, LED arrays, terminal block, driver-door panel, electronic driver, gaskets, surge arrestor, fuses, slip fitter, photo-control receptacle and all necessary hardware.

**Warranty.** The manufacturer shall warrant the performance and construction of these luminaires to meet the requirements of this specification, and must warrant all parts, components and appurtenances against defects due to design, workmanship or material developing within a period of ten (10) years from the date of acceptance by the City. A reduction of lighting output of more than 30% within the ten years will constitute luminaire failure. Any luminaire or part thereof, not performing as required, or developing defects within this period must be replaced by a new luminaire, delivered to the City by the manufacturer, without expense to the City. The Commissioner will be the sole judge in determining which replacements are to be made and his decision will be final.

The manufacturer shall have a history of manufacturing roadway and outside area lighting for a minimum of five years. The manufacturer must demonstrate to the City that the manufacturer has the capacity to supply the quantities required for the contract in a timely manner.

**Organizations.** The following organizations' specifications are mentioned herein.

ANSI – American National Standards Institute  
ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials  
IEC – International Electrotechnical Commission  
IES – Illuminating Engineering Society  
UL – Underwriters Laboratories

**Construction. Weight and Area** - The net weight of this luminaire must not be more than 29 pounds and should be able to be handled by one man. The effective projected area (EPA) must not exceed 0.7 square feet.

**Housing.** The housing shall be a precision aluminum die-casting composed of aluminum meeting ASTM Specification A380. It must be substantial and adequate enough to withstand the strains likely to be imposed on the housing when installed and in service. The housing must enclose the slip fitter, LED arrays, photo-control receptacle, terminal board, surge protector, and the electronic driver, with provision for proper mounting of these parts. The housing must have provision on its top surface to permit leveling with a spirit level. The housing must have integral heat sink characteristics, such that all enclosed components will operate within their designed operating temperatures under expected service conditions. No extra items shall be installed as heat shields or heat sinks. All heat shields and heat sinks shall be integral to the luminaire. The housing will have an appearance similar to existing cobra-head housings typically in use on Chicago's arterial streets. The housing shall be designed to allow water shedding. The housing shall be designed to minimize dirt or bug accumulation on the optic surface.

**Slip Fitter.** The slip fitter shall be suitable for attachment over the end of a two (2) inch steel pipe with an approved means of clamping it firmly in place, and must provide a cast-in pipe-stop. The slip fitter must be designed to permit adjustment of not less than five (5) degrees above and below the axis of the mounting bracket. The slip fitter must contain an approved shield around the pipe entrance to block entry of birds.

**Driver Door-Panel.** The driver components must be completely assembled and mounted on a die-cast aluminum door-panel composed of aluminum alloy A380. The door-panel must be hinged to the luminaire housing, suitably latched and fastened at the closing end. It must be made to be removed easily. The hinge and fastening devices must be captive parts which will not become disengaged from the door panel.

**Gaskets.** Wherever necessary, in order to make a completely dustproof assembly, gaskets of silicone rubber or other specifically approved material must be provided.

**Hardware.** All machine screws, locknuts, pins and set screws necessary to make a firm assembly, and for its secure attachment to the mast arm, must be furnished in place. All hardware must be of stainless steel, copper silicon alloy or other non-corrosive metal, and where necessary must be suitably plated to prevent electrolytic action by contact with aluminum.

**Finish.** The luminaire shall have a polyester powder coat with a minimum 2.0 mil thickness. Surface texture and paint quality will be subject to approval. Color must be gloss black or gray (designated ANSI No. 70) as specified in the order. A paint chip must be submitted as a sample upon request. The finish shall pass 1000 hours of salt spray per ASTM B117.

**Ingress Protection.** The luminaire housing shall have an ingress protection rating of IP54 or better as described in IEC standard 60529 (also ANSI C136.25-2009). The optical system shall have an IP66 rating.

The luminaire shall be UL listed. It shall be suitable for wet locations per UL 1598.

The luminaire shall be rated to operate between -40° to +50° Centigrade.

The luminaire shall have the option of adding a house side shield.

A bar code with pertinent information for warranty and maintenance shall be attached to the inside of the housing. A separate bar code label shall be on the inside of the driver door.

On the underside of the housing there should be a decal indicating the total wattage and street application for the luminaire (i.e. "54W,LED, AR" for a 54 watt LED luminaire for standard arterial streets). The decal should have black characters on a white background and be legible from ground level.

### **Electrical Components.**

**LED Optical Array.** The LED arrays shall be optimized for the required roadway photometrics. The arrays must be properly secured at the factory and must not require field adjustment for optimum photometric performance. The LEDs shall deliver a minimum of 70% of initial lumen output at 100,000 hours (L70 at 100K). LEDs shall provide a color rendition index (CRI) of 70. The color temperature of the LEDs shall be 4000° Kelvin. The optical unit shall have an IP66 rating.

**Terminal Board-Fuse Block.** A terminal block of high grade molded plastic of the barrier or safety type must be mounted within the housing in a readily accessible location. It must provide all terminals needed to completely prewire all luminaire components. The terminal block must either incorporate a barrier isolated section with fuse clips to take a "small-dimension" cartridge fuse, or a separate barrier protected fuse block must be provided. It must be UL and CSA certified.

The fuses shall be rated at 10 amps 600 VAC with a 100,000 AMPS interrupting capacity. Fuses shall be Buss type KTK, or equal. The fuse block must be wired to the appropriate terminals. The terminal board-fuse block must have plated copper or plated brass, clamp-type pressure terminals of an approved type for "line" connections, to accommodate wire sizes from #12 to #8 A.W.G. The terminals for connection of internal components must be either the screw-clamp or quick disconnect type.

### **Driver Requirements.**

**Voltage.** The electronic driver shall operate at a nominal input voltage range of between 120 and 277 volts, 60 Hertz.

The driver shall provide the proper operating voltage to the LED arrays. Output frequency must be equal to or greater than 120 Hertz to avoid flicker.



**Power Factor.** The power factor of the driver over the design range of input voltages specified above must not be less than 90%.

The driver input current must have Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of less than 20% when operated at nominal line voltage.

The driver must be thermally protected to shut off when operating temperatures reach unacceptable levels.

The driver shall be short circuit protected and over load protected.

The driver must meet the EMI (electromagnetic interference) requirements of the FCC rules and regulations, Title 47 CFR, Part 15.

The driver shall have a Class A sound rating per ANSI C63.4.

Transient voltage complies with ANSI C62.41 Category A.

The current shall be as recommended by the LED manufacturer. The current level should be such that the LEDs are not overdriven or underdriven. LED current should produce the most efficient light output without compromising the life of the LEDs.

**Surge Protection.** Surge protection shall be 10kV/10kA per ANSI C62.41.2. The surge protection device shall be a 3 wire device. The suppressor shall be NRTL listed and be in accordance with UL 1449.

The minimum luminaire efficacy shall be 90 lumens per watt.

**Mounting.** The driver shall be mounted and fastened on the driver door in a manner such that the driver will remain secure and capable of withstanding the vibrations and shocks likely to occur when installed and in service. The driver must be readily removable for replacement.

**Wiring.** All components must be completely factory wired with non-fading, color coded leads. These leads must be insulated with an approved class of insulation and must be #16 AWG conductor minimum. All wires within a single circuit path must be of the same size. No wire nuts will be allowed. No unnecessary splices will be allowed. The use of wiring smaller than #16 AWG will require the written approval of the Commissioner. Color coding will be in a manner approved by the Commissioner. A complete wiring diagram must be displayed at an approved location on the interior of the luminaire and must include all luminaire and component identification and ratings. The wiring diagram must be provided on high quality material that will be resistant to cracking, yellowing, and fading in a luminaire environment. Quick disconnects must be provided for all components.

**Photo-control Receptacle and Cap.** A twist-lock receptacle for a photo-control that meets ANSI Standard C136.41 for dimming receptacles must be mounted in the top of the housing with provision for proper positioning of the photo-control. The receptacle shall be a 7 position unit having 3 power prongs and 4 contacts. Two contacts shall be for 0-10 volt DC dimming. The other 2 contacts will be for a digital addressable lighting interface. All wire leads from the receptacle must be properly terminated. The receptacle must be able to be repositioned without the use of tools. A photo-control is not required to be furnished, but a shorting cap with a 3 prong plug that meets ANSI Standard C136.10 must be provided.

#### **Component Mounting.**

**Modular Construction.** All electrical components must be securely mounted in such manner that individual components can be easily maintained or replaced. Permanent straps or tie-wraps will not be permitted. The entire assembly should be easily disconnected and removed for replacement.

**Interchangeability.** Components must be mutually field interchangeable so that units can be restored to working condition without trouble shooting components.

**Photometric Requirements.** The manufacturer must demonstrate that the luminaires will meet or exceed the specified photometric requirements. The manufacturer must provide photometric calculations using published luminaire data as part of the submitted package. The proposal must contain luminaire photometric performance with results equal to or better than those listed in this specification. Submittal information must include computer calculations based on the controlling given conditions which demonstrate achievement of all listed performance requirements. Computer calculations must be performed for roadway lighting and for sidewalk/parkway lighting. The submitted roadway lighting calculations must be done in accordance with I.E.S. RP-8-14, and must include point-by-point illuminance, luminance and veiling luminance as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios. The submitted sidewalk/parkway calculations must be done in accordance with I.E.S. RP-8-14, and must include point-by-point horizontal illuminance and vertical illuminance as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios.

Unless otherwise indicated, the light distribution will be I.E.S. classified as medium-cutoff-Type II/III (M-C-II/III), as defined in Appendix E of I.E.S. RP-8-14.

Performance Requirements (0.7 light loss factor):

Roadway Illuminance:  
Average Horizontal 1.7 fc  
Uniformity Ratio Av/Min 3:1

Roadway Luminance:  
Average Luminance 1.2 cd/m<sup>2</sup>  
Uniformity Ratio Av/Min 3:1  
Uniformity Ratio Max/Min 5:1  
Max Veiling Luminance 0.3

The photometrics shall be run for the specific requirements. If the luminaires are to be obtained for no specific project, the luminaires must meet the performance requirements for the following physical conditions:

Right-of-way 66'  
Curb-to-curb 48'  
Mounting height 35'  
Setback 3'  
Arm length 8'  
Sidewalk width 6'  
Parkway width 4'  
Spacing (opposite) 120'  
Pavement R3

**Testing.** All testing must be done on a prototype of the actual luminaire to be provided under this specification. If recent test results are available, they may be considered as meeting the testing requirements of this specification. The Commissioner or Commissioner's representative will have the final approval of which tests are adequate.

The manufacturer will be responsible for all costs associated with the specified testing, incidental to this contract.

Photometric testing must be in accordance with IES recommendations. The tests, at a minimum, must yield:

- An isofootcandle chart with maximum candela and half maximum candela trace.
- An isocandela diagram.
- Maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela.
- A candlepower table (house and street side).
- A coefficient of utilization chart.
- A luminous flux distribution table.

The luminaire must meet the electrical and photometric requirements of IESNA LM -79.

The luminaire must meet the lumen maintenance requirements of IESNA LM -80.

The luminaire must meet the requirements of IESNA TM -21 for long term maintenance of LED light sources.

The LEDs must meet the requirements for chromaticity per ANSI C78.377.

The following applicable UL standards shall be met:

8750 LED Light Sources in Lighting Products

1598 Luminaires

1012 power units other than Class 2

1310 Class 2 power units

2108 low voltage lighting systems

**Additional Types of Testing.**

Interchangeability of all component parts.

Thermal testing in accordance with U.L. Standard 1572 or Standard 1598. The fixture must be placed in a controlled 25° Celsius environment and be energized for a minimum of 8 hours. At no time will any of the components exceed the manufacturer's recommended operating temperatures. At no time will any surface of the refractor exceed the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits.

Vibration testing in accordance with ANSI Standard C136.31. Upon completion of the test, all set screws, castings, and components must be secure and undamaged. The luminaire will not be energized for this test. However, the luminaire must be fully operational after the test.

Moisture testing in accordance with U.L. Standard 1572 or Standard 1598. The luminaire will be subjected to a water spray from various directions for a sufficient amount of time. After the water spray the inside of the refractor must remain dry and the fixture should be demonstrated to operate properly.

**Packaging.** Each luminaire assembly must be packed in a suitable carton so secure that it must not be damaged in shipment and handling.

**Marking.** Each carton containing a luminaire must be clearly marked on the outside in letters not less than three-eighths (3/8) inch tall with the legend: "LUMINAIRE, LED, ARTERIAL STANDARD, IES CUTOFF TYPE II/III", the appropriate City Commodity Code Number, the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and the contract number under which the luminaire is furnished.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, SPECIAL.

**LIGHTING CONTROLLER, BASE MOUNTED, 480 VOLT, 200AMP (DUAL), RADIO SCADA**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway lighting electrical control cabinet with radio control complete with foundation and wiring for the control of highway lighting.

**General.** The completed controller shall be an Industrial Control Panel under UL 508, and shall be suitable for use as service equipment

**Double Door Enclosure.**

**Cabinet.** The cabinet shall be of the dimensions shown on the plans and fabricated from 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick aluminum alloy No. 3003-H14. The cabinet shall comply with ANSI C 33.71 and UL 50 and be reinforced with aluminum angles.

**Doors.** The doors shall have stainless steel hinges. The door handle shall be stainless steel, a minimum diameter of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and be furnished with a rain and ice resistant lock. The doors shall be gasketed to exclude the entry of moisture, dirt, and insects. A linkage-arm system, of simple construction, shall be attached to the cabinet doors to allow securing in a wide open position during field operations.

**Insulation.** When specified, the interior compartment shall be insulated on the inside of the sides, back, top, bottom, and inside of the doors with 1 in. (25 mm) thick polyisocyanurate rigid foam insulation board. The foam board shall have foil facers on each side. The side facing the interior of the cabinet shall have a white tinted foil facer with a satin finish. The insulation shall have a minimum aged thermal resistance (R-value) of 8 at a 40°F (4°C) mean temperature. The insulation shall comply with Federal Specification HH-I-1972/1, Class 2.

**Mounting.** The cabinet shall be mounted as indicated on the plans.

**Work Pad.** Except where the cabinet is facing a sidewalk, a poured, 4 in. (100 mm) thick concrete pad, not less than 48 in. (1.2 m) square shall be provided in front of the cabinet.

**Finish.** All aluminum enclosures shall be finished.

Surface Preparation: The cabinet, doors and all other parts to be painted will be submerged in each tank of a 3 step iron phosphate conversion technique. After phosphatizing the parts shall be passed through an oven and baked to eliminate any moisture.

Finish coat: Shall be polyester powder paint applied electrostatically to a minimum thickness of 2 mils and baked at 375°F for 20 minutes.

The color of the finish paint shall be ANSI Standard No. 70 Sky Gray or as specified by the Engineer.

The finish shall be applied according to the paint manufacturer's recommendations and the manufacturer shall certify, in writing, to the Department, that the finish has been applied properly.

Submittal data submitted for approval shall address the requirement for the paint manufacturer's certification and shall include a standard, single source paint warranty by the paint manufacturer of the controller manufacturer to the Department.

Identification. The cabinet door shall have a stainless steel name plate of the dimensions and engraving indicated on the plans. An identification decal shall also be installed on the back of the cabinet as specified elsewhere herein.

### **Control Components.**

Time Switch. When specified, each controller shall have an electric time switch for automatic control of highway lighting circuits operating on a daily schedule having a fixed relation to sunrise and sunset. Turn-on and Turn-off times shall be adjustable  $\pm 45$  minutes from sunrise and sunset. All settings shall be field adjustable without special tools. Complete installation instructions, details on wiring connections, and information on time setting, manual operation, and necessary adjustments shall be furnished with each time switch.

The time switch shall be a microprocessor-based two channel controller with astronomic functions on both channels. The latitude shall be adjustable from ten to 60 degrees in the Northern hemisphere. Latitude changes shall be user ettable without the use of special tools.

The time switch shall be programmable in an AM/PM format, with a resolution of one minute or better. The time switch shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time and have automatic leap year correction and operate on 240 V AC without the use of an additional transformer.

A battery backup shall be integral with the controller and shall use a nickel-cadmium battery. The battery backup shall provide power to the controller memory for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of power failures.

The published operating temperature range of the time switch shall be from 86 to 158°F (-30 to 70°C).

The time switch output relay contacts shall be rated sufficiently to handle the inrush current of two 200 A contactors. The time switch shall have a NEMA Type 1 enclosure as a minimum. The time switch programming instructions shall be moisture proof and permanently affixed to the time switch or as otherwise approved by the Engineer.

### **Circuit Breakers.**

All feeders, branch circuits, and auxiliary and control circuits shall have overcurrent protection. The overcurrent protection shall be by means of circuit breakers.

Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles.

240 V circuit breakers shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage for which the breaker is applied. 480 V applications shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage.

Multi-pole circuit breakers larger than 100 A size shall have adjustable magnetic trip settings.

The number of branch circuit breakers shall be as indicated on the Control Cabinet detail drawing or as indicated in the lighting system wiring diagram which ever is greater plus two spare circuit breakers.

### **Contactors.**

Contactors shall be electrically operated, mechanically held as specified, with the number of poles required for the service and with operating coil voltage as indicated. The contactor shall have an in-line drive operating mechanism. Ampere rating of contactors shall be not less than required for the duty shown and shall otherwise be rated as indicated.

Contactors shall be complete with a non-conducting inorganic, non-asbestos subpanel for mounting.

Mechanically held contactors shall be complete with coil clearing contacts to interrupt current through the coil once the contactor is held in position.

The main contactor contacts shall be the double break, silver to silver type. They shall be spring loaded and provide a wiping action when opening and closing. The contacts shall be renewable from the front panel, self aligning, and protected by auxiliary arcing contacts.

The line and load terminals shall be pressure type terminals of copper construction and of the proper size for the ampere rating of the contactor.

A lever for manual operation shall be incorporated in the mechanically held contactor. Protection from accidental contact with current carrying parts when operating the contactor manually shall be provided.

The contactor operating coil shall operate at phase to neutral voltage. Single phase contactors shall be two pole devices with continuous rating for the amperage selected per pole.

Open and closed positions for mechanically held contactors shall be clearly indicated and labeled in permanent manner as approved by the Engineer.

Auto/Manual Switches. The cabinet shall be equipped with automatic and manual operating controls via two, single pole double throw switches, one being a maintained-contact manual-automatic selector switch and one being a momentary-contact manual on-off switch with a center rest position. Both switches shall be premium specification grade, rated for the applied duty but not less than 20 A at 240 V and each shall be mounted in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover.

The control circuit shall have overcurrent protection as indicated and as required by NEC requirements.

#### **Ground & Neutral Bus Bars.**

Separate ground and neutral bus bars shall be provided. The ground bus bar shall be copper, mounted on the equipment panel, fitted with 22 connectors of the type shown on the plans, as a minimum. The neutral bar shall be similar. The heads of connector screws shall be painted white for neutral bar connectors and green for ground bar connectors.

#### **Interior Lighting, Receptacle and CCTV power.**

The cabinet shall have an auxiliary device circuit at 120 V single phase to supply a convenience receptacle, cabinet light and a dedicated 120v circuit for CCTV camera power indicated in the plans. Where 120 V is not available directly from the service voltage, an outdoor dry type step-down transformer not less than 2 KVA shall be provided as described elsewhere herein.

The auxiliary circuit, including transformer primary and secondary, shall have overcurrent protection according to NEC requirements.

The interior, 60 W incandescent lighting fixture of the enclosed-and-gasketed type, shall be switched from a single pole, single throw, 20 A switch. The switch shall be premium specification grade in a suitable 4 in. (100 mm) box with a cover.

A 20 A duplex receptacle, ground fault interrupting, premium specification grade shall be furnished in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover, for 120 V auxiliary use.



### **Surge Arrester.**

The control circuit in the cabinet shall be protected by a surge arrester meeting the requirements of Article 1065.02.

### **Wiring and Identification.**

Power wiring within the cabinet shall be of the size specified for the corresponding service conductors and branch circuits and shall be rated RHH/RHW, 600 V.

Control and auxiliary circuit wiring shall be rated RHH/RHW or MTW with jacket, 600 V.

All power and control wiring shall be stranded copper. When specified all wiring shall be tagged with self-sticking cable markers. When the contract drawings do not specifically indicate assigned wire designations, the manufacturer shall assign wire designations and indicate them on the shop drawings.

All switches, controls and the like shall be identified both as to function and position (as applicable) by means of engraved two color nameplates attached with screws, or where nameplate are not possible in the judgement of the Engineer, by the use of cloth-backed adhesive labels as approved by the Engineer.

The cabinet with all of its electrical components and parts shall be assembled in a neat orderly fashion. All of the electrical cables shall be installed in a trim, neat, professional manner. The cables shall be trained in straight horizontal and vertical directions and be parallel, next to, and adjacent to other cables whenever possible.

### **Transformer, General Purpose.**

The transformer shall be dry type and weatherproof so that it may be installed indoors or outdoors without additional housing. It shall have an enclosure for splices with provisions for weather tight conduit connections.

The transformer shall have four taps on the primary side, one at 2 1/2 percent, one at 5 percent, one at 7 1/2 percent and one at ten percent below rated voltage.

Insulation shall be Class F or Class H. The transformer shall meet the applicable ASA and IEEE standards.

Mounting and back plates shall be of Aluminum Alloy 2024, 3003 or 6061. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be of Series 300 stainless steel. Bolts shall have hexheads. Nuts shall be hexagon and self locking. Washers shall be of the flat type.

**Radio Control Equipment.**

Receiver - Decoder: The radio control module consists of a radio receiver, digital decoder, and an output interface which allows centralized remote radio control of the lighting controller turn-on and turn-off functions. The radio control module must be capable of operation consistent with the existing radio control system, a Motorola SCADA Central Station.

The existing control system currently operates over 250 discrete lighting controllers via a securely coded proprietary data scheme. For this reason, the control module must consist of a Motorola ACE 3600 Modular Remote Unit, model F 7563, (small housing), with no less than the following options:

<b>Motorola Designation</b>	<b>Description</b>
F 7563 (VHF), F 7564 (UHF)	ACE 3600 CPU *
V 245	Mixed I/O
V 261	240 VAC Power Supply w/charger
Z 857AA	Surge Protection

\* Includes (1) three slot frame, (1) ACE 3600 CPU plus firmware, (1) mixed I/O Module, (1) VHF or UHF (as directed by the Engineer) CDM 750 Radio with FSK Radio Interface, port 3 (1) AC Power Supply with Charger, (1) 6.5 Ah battery, installed in a 15" X 15" X 8.26" NEMA 4X/IP 56 painted metal enclosure with instruction manual.

The manufacturer's designation by no means relieves the Contractor of providing a fully functional radio system as described herein.

A 120/240 to 24VAC step down transformer shall be included for the SCADA system.

The Radio Control Module shall be programmed for the following operational parameters:

- Transceiver Frequency: To be specified by the Engineer
- Receive Frequency: To be specified by the Engineer
- Communications Failure Preset: Normally Open
- Individual Station address: To be specified by the Engineer

Antenna. The antenna shall be thick mount up to 1/2" mounting surface mounted by screw adapter (no magnet mounts). The low profile antenna mount shall be equivalent to Antenex – MABT8XNSI antenna Mount Low Profile. Accompanying antenna shall be equivalent to Antenex – B132 (Broad Band – VHF/UHF 1/4 wave 150-928 MHz. Accompanying cable shall be equivalent to Antenex-RG8X and conductor equivalent to Antenex – CN8X from Radio to Antenna and shall be of appropriate length and not longer than 8 ft.

Installation. I/O Module. All motherboard cards shall be configured and installed as per manufacturer's specifications and IDOT specification Ltg SCADA 397. Modules include but are not limited to; CPU, Mixed I/O. All digital inputs terminated on the Mixed I/O card shall be dry. Termination points for all digital input points will be reflected on power center wiring diagram or additional wiring schematic provided by the engineer. All digital outputs received from the Mixed I/O card shall be rated at 24 VAC 2A. All digital outputs shall be connected to interposing relays prior to being integrated into the power center wiring logic. The digital outputs shall maintain a momentary closure for approximately 2 seconds.

All wiring termination points shall be tagged using the nomenclature given on the wiring diagram. The alarms acknowledge button shall be implemented with a placard stating "Alarm Acknowledge". Site configuration, map implementation, screens tagging and other related software configurations shall be specified elsewhere herein.

The antenna shall be centered on the top of the control cabinet. The antenna cable shall be dressed and trimmed for minimal length, allowing sufficient slack of removal of the radio connection for replacement or testing without disruption to the installation. The antenna connector shall be properly soldered to the cable assembly. Great care shall be exercised in the assembly of the antenna connector, excessive heat will destroy the inner insulation, and insufficient heat will produce a cold solder connection on the outer shield.

Intra-module wiring shall be 18 AWG stranded wire, color coded (American) consistent with battery polarity, and signal. The wire connection from terminal block (TB2) to the interpose relays shall be 14AWG stranded. All wires connected to the radio modules shall be dressed and tinned prior to insertion, (crimp on connectors will not be allowed for use in the radio system). Cost of all wire is inclusive within the scope of this work.

A terminal strip separate from the integral radio module and power supply shall be provided to interface power and signal conductors to the lighting controller. Terminals and wiring shall be labeled in accordance with the drawings, and dressed to allow service. The radio module shall be provided with constant 240 VAC power. The control power breaker shall provide power for the SCADA system. This is to allow the system to be energized at all times.

The SCADA system shall be tested in conjunction with the controller inspection, prior to field installation. The turn-on and turn-off function shall be tested ten (10) consecutive times utilizing actual signals originating from District 1 Headquarters. Any failures must be cleared before the controller is delivered to the job site.

Null covers shall be provided for the slots not used. All analog inputs shall be 4-20 mA. All I-O wiring including analog and digital shall be wired as per the enclosed table.

SCADA System Control Relay Assembly. The Contractor shall mount and wire four (4) relays in a box as shown in the wiring diagram. Two relays shall be 240 volts sealed type and two relays shall be 24 volts sealed type, unless otherwise indicated, shall have contacts rated at not less than 20 amperes at 240 volts. The power relay for activating the lighting contactors shall have contacts rated to handle the contactor inrush. The relays shall be wired to a marked terminal strip.

Testing. As part of final acceptance testing, all individual I/O points and internal status alarms shall be tested for proper operation and transmission. The transmission shall be confirmed at IDOT District 1 HQ. and the contractors dispatch facility. This full SCADA system start-up shall be completed with the Engineer present.

The SCADA radio system shall have the following items tested: VSWR, cable impedance, RSSI to the power center and confirmation that data sent from power center is received by the IDOT lighting system computers.

Analog Inputs And Transducers. The panel shall include one voltage transducer for monitoring the line voltage and one current transducer for monitoring the neutral current. Their outputs shall be 4-20 mA DC each and shall be wired to channels 1 and 2 of the Mixed I/O module as shown. The voltage transducer shall be Scientific Columbus Model # VT110 – PAN7 – A4-2 for 480/240 volt single phase systems. The current transducers shall be Mel Kirchler Technologies Model # AT2-420-24L-FT, with power supply, PS-240-24P-1A. Both analog inputs shall be wired using shielded cable. Both transducers shall also be calibrated so that the SCADA system reads the correct value.

Testing Of The Assembled Cabinet. Prior to shipment of the completed control cabinet, the control cabinet shall be tested for load, short circuits and complete operation of the cabinet as specified herein and as shown on the plans. The test shall be made at the manufacturer's shop, by the manufacturer and shall be witnessed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall arrange the test date with the Engineer and so allow not less than seven (7) days advance notice. The cabinet shall not be delivered to the job site until inspected, tested and approved for delivery by the Engineer.

Staging. All Central Configuration programming be completed prior to the initial check out/PM of the SCADA unit in the field. This is to assure/confirm 2 way radio communications from the field RTU the Central. Lighting controller information submitted for approval shall include any recommendations of the Manufacturer for storage as provided under this contract.

The packaging of the lighting controller shall incorporate the provisions recommended by the Manufacturer to accommodate storage.

TERM	MOSCAD DESTINATION	WIRE #	DESCRIPTION OF INPUT
32	Analog Input 1 (+)	TB2 B11	CABINET NEUTRAL CURRENT
33	Analog Input 1 (-)	TB2 B1	CABINET NEUTRAL CURRENT
34	Analog Input 2 (+)	TB2 A2	CABINET SERVICE VOLTAGE
35	Analog Input 2 (-)	TB2 B2	CABINET SERVICE VOLTAGE
40	P. Ground	TB2 A3	GROUND
1	Digital Input 1	TB2 B3	ALARM ACKNOWLEDGE
2	Digital Input 2	TB2 A4	DOOR OPEN
3	Digital input 3	TB2 A5	MAIN(S) BREAKER OPEN
4	Digital input 4	TB2 A7	CONTACTOR 1 OPEN
5	Digital Input 5	TB2 A8	CONTACTOR 2 OPEN
6	Digital input 6	TB2 A9	CABINET IN NON-AUTO
7	Digital input 7	TB2 A10	BACK-UP CLOCK OFF CALL
8	Digital Input 8	TB2 A11	BACK-UP CLOCK ON CALL
18	DI Common	*	COMMON
20	K1 NO	TB2 A12	LIGHTS ON CALL
21	K1 Com	TB2 B17	K1 COMMON
23	K2 NO	TB2 A13	LIGHTS OFF CALL
24	K2 Com	TB2 B17	K2 COMMON
17	24 V+	TB2 B13	24+ VDC

All analog inputs will be 4-20 mA only. Digital output relays will be electrically energized and momentarily held.

Mixed I/O module model number V 245

**Lighting SCADA RTU terminal Configuration.**

**Description.** This work shall consist of having the SCADA system manufacturer design, implement and test a new RTU on the Lighting SCADA System on all system terminals.

**Materials.** All software work shall be completed by the manufacturer or approved factory licensed sales and service company for the SCADA equipment. All licensing shall be provided by the entity completing the work. Licenses are to be held by IDOT.

SCADA RTU Configuration And Programming:

1. Setup of CPU and accompanying modules.
2. Setup of RTU site number, octal address, group call and All Call.
3. Configure application alarm parameters (download config./application).
4. Development and implementation of control and alarm application from IDOT submitted telemetry requirements.

NOTE: IDOT shall supply checklist listing I/O, telemetry, all call, group call and individual call data.

SCADA Service/Client Wonderware Programming:

1. Add RTU to Wonderware.
2. Configure Wonderware to poll SCADA CPU for data on that specific RTU.
3. Setup servers and clients for alarm notification and database I/O, for that specific RTU.
4. Configure RTU polling.
5. Activate RTU on FIU polling.

SCADA FIU CPU Programming:

If RTU exists as an Intrac site, it will have to be setup as a MOSCAD site (MOSCAD CPU). If RTU is a new site, it will have to be configured as a MOSCAD site (MOSCAD CPU).

Submittals. The Motorola VAR shall submit ladder programming, quiescent telemetry and SCADA configuration files for approval by the IDOT Engineer. Submittal will be reviewed by the Engineer and returned noting changes and/or comments.

Testing and Documentation. As part of final acceptance testing, all individual I/O points and internal status (COS) alarms shall be tested for proper operation and transmission. The transmission shall be confirmed at IDOT Dist. HQ. And the contractors dispatch facility. This full SCADA system start-up shall be completed with the Engineer present.

The control cabinet shall be tested for complete operation and the electrical load on each circuit shall be measured and documented on the Log form L-3. The ground resistance test shall be performed by the Contractor using the fall-of-potential method, with results recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer. Ground continuity shall be tested using an approved low-impedance ohmmeter, to the farthest point of each circuit extension from the controller cabinet. Results shall be recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer.

**Installation.**

The lighting controller installation shall be according to the details, location, and orientation shown on the plans.

Work Pad. A 4 in. (100 mm) thick portland cement concrete work pad, not less than 48 x 48 in. (1.2 x 1.2 m) shall be provided in front of the cabinet, except where the cabinet faces an adjacent sidewalk.

All conduit entrances into the lighting controller shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.

Concrete Foundation. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the lighting controller, and its door side, with the Engineer, prior to installing the foundation. A portland cement concrete foundation shall be constructed to the details shown on the plans and is included as a part of this pay items and shall not be paid for separately. The top of the foundation shall be 12-inches above grade.

The lighting controller enclosure shall be set plumb and level on the foundation. It shall be fastened to the anchor rods with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. Foundation mounted lighting controllers shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Where the controller has a metal bottom plate, the plate shall be sealed with a rodent and dust/moisture barrier.

### **Grounding.**

Grounding shall be as shown on the lighting controller detail drawings. Ground rods, ground wells, connections, ground wire and other associated items shall be included in the cost the lighting controller and shall not be paid for separately.”

**Method Of Measurement.** Each lighting controller shall be counted each for payment.

**Basis Of Payment.** This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for LIGHTING CONTROLLER, BASE MOUNTED, 480 VOLT, 200AMP (DUAL), RADIO SCADA, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

### **REMOVAL OF LIGHT TOWER, NO SALVAGE**

**Description.** The work shall consist of removal and disposal of existing high mast light tower as described herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The removal of the light tower foundation is not included in this item and will be paid for separately.

**General.** General requirements must be in accordance with Article 842.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Removal of the light towers must be in accordance with Article 842.03 of the Standard Specifications. The light towers, luminaires and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

**Method of Measurement.** Each light tower which is removed and disposed of as indicated will be counted for as a unit for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** Removal of light towers will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF LIGHT TOWER, NO SALVAGE.

**REMOVAL OF TOWER FOUNDATION**

**Description.** This item consists of removing and disposing of an existing high mast light tower foundation and backfilling the excavated areas as specified herein, as shown on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**General Requirements.** General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

**Removal.** Removal must be in accordance with Article 842.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** Each foundation that is removed and disposed of properly as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF TOWER FOUNDATION, which shall be payment in full for the work described herein.

**TEMPORARY MAST ARM, ALUMINUM, 15FT**

**Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary mast arm on the wood pole as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Mast Arm.....	1069.02(a)

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**Installation.** Installation shall be as described in Article 830.03(c). The Contractor shall provide all the necessary hardware and accessories required to mount the mast arm(s) on the wood pole as indicated on the plans.

The mast arm shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer.

**Method Of Measurement.** Temporary aluminum mast arms shall be counted as, each installed.

**Basis Of Payment.** This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY MAST ARM, ALUMINUM, of the mast arm type, quantity and length indicated.



## **CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRIPLEX 2-1/C NO. 6 AND 1-1/C NO.8 GROUND**

**Description.** This work will consist of furnishing and installing electric cable that is triplexed. The cable must be rated at 600 volts and must consist of two number 6 conductors and one number 8 conductor. The cable will be installed in conduit underground.

**Material.** The cable must meet all requirements of Material Specification 1534 of the Bureau of Electricity, City of Chicago.

**Construction Method.** All cables must be installed with care to prevent damage to the cable. Any defects found in the cable must be reported to the resident engineer. Damaged cable must be replaced.

The cable must be pulled into the conduit with a minimum of dragging on the ground or pavement. This will be accomplished by means of reels mounted on jacks or other suitable devices located for unreeling cable directly into duct. Lubricants must be used to facilitate installation if deemed necessary by the contractor.

Bends in the cable will conform to the recommended minimum radii as outlined in the National Electric Code.

Cable passing through manholes must be trained and racked around the sides of the manhole into a permanent position. If racks are non-existent or in poor condition, the contractor must install racks. The material must be approved by the resident engineer. Any material and labor involved in training and racking the cable will be considered incidental to the cost of this pay item.

Where cable runs continue from manhole to manhole without tapping within a light pole, they will be continuous without splices unless authorized by the resident engineer.

The cable installation must be color coded so that each lead of all circuits may be easily identified and lighting units connected to the proper leg as indicated on the plans. The equipment grounding conductor (no. 8) must be color coded green.

All wire or cable in the distribution panels and control cabinets must be properly trained and have sufficient slack provided for any rearrangement of equipment or future additions.

There must be at least three feet of slack in a street light pole base or street light controller base. A handhole must have at least five feet of slack and a manhole at least ten feet of slack.

**Method of Measurement.** The length of triplex cable furnished and installed will be measured as the length of conduit plus three feet for cable entering and leaving a light pole or street light control cabinet, plus any slack in manholes or handholes.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRIPLEX, 2 1/C NO.6 AND 1-1/C NO.8 GROUND The price will be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and testing the cable, and will include all material, labor, terminations, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as per the contract plans.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, 1 ¼" ANCHOR RODS, 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 7 FEET (CDOT)**

**Description.** The foundation will be a poured in place concrete structure used for structurally supporting street light poles or traffic signal poles.

**Material.** Concrete must be Portland cement concrete meeting the requirements of Article 1020 of the Standard Specifications for SI Class concrete. Reinforcement bars must meet the requirements of Section 1006.10 of the Standard Specifications. Anchor rods must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1467 and the ground rod must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1465. Conduit elbows must be PVC conduit meeting the requirements of Material Specification 1533.

**Construction.** Every foundation will be installed at the location designated and in the manner herein specified or in special cases as specifically directed. The contractor will locate foundations as per plan or as directed by the Resident Engineer. A hole must be augured for placement of the concrete form.

CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, 1 1/4" ANCHOR RODS, 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 7 FEET (CDOT) is a foundation for arterial street light pole; either steel or aluminum, conventional or davit (Standard Drawing 818).

Top surface of these foundations in parkway will be at an elevation of two inches (2") above grade or as required by the Engineer. Care must be taken to install a level foundation and to ensure adequate anchor rod projections for double nut installation. The foundations must be centered back from the face of the curb in accordance with dimensions shown on the construction plans. Foundation raceways must consist of large radius conduit elbow(s) in quantity, size and type as specified on the corresponding standard drawing or in the construction plans. Any number of elbows in excess of the number shown on the standard drawing must be paid for under a separate pay item. The elbow ends above ground will be capped with standard conduit bushings. The Contractor must furnish anchor rods, a ground rod, hardware, conduit elbow(s) and all other material shown on applicable foundation construction drawings. Depth of foundation will be as shown on the appropriate drawing. The foundation top must be chamfered 3/4 of an inch. When the foundation is installed in a sidewalk, the foundation must be installed level, with the height of the foundation as close to the height of the sidewalk as possible, or as directed by the Engineer. A proper expansion joint will be installed between the sidewalk and the foundation.

Anchor rods must be set in accordance with applicable construction plans so that when poles are mounted on the foundations, the street lighting mast arm will be properly oriented as indicated on the construction plans. The anchor rods will be set by means of a metal template which shall be submitted for approval before any foundation work is begun. The template must hold the rods vertical, and in proper position. Anchor rods must conform in all respects to the appropriate drawing.

**Method of Measurement.** This item will be measured per each foundation installed complete.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the diameter and size specified.

### **RACKING CABLES IN MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE (CDOT)**

**Description.** This item consists of providing labor and materials for racking of fiber optic cable in split inner duct and/or traffic signal and lighting copper cable around the inside perimeter of a manhole, in conformance with the Plans. In each manhole, the Contractor shall furnish and install at least four support brackets attached to the manhole walls, on which neatly coiled fiber optic cable in split inner duct and copper cable can be secured. The support brackets shall be attached firmly by screws drilled into the wall. Specific racking layout and components shall be provided in a submittal to the Engineer for each manhole, for review and approval in advance of installation.

In the event that a cable enclosure or other protective treatment of cable is used in place of racking on brackets at the direction of the Engineer, such alternate treatment shall be considered incidental to this pay item.

**Method of Measurement.** This Work will be measured on a per each basis each for manhole or handhole racked.

**Basis of Payment.** This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price each per RACKING CABLES IN MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE (CDOT), which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

### **CLEAN MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE (CDOT)**

**Description.** This item consists of cleaning an existing City handhole or manhole for the installation of new conduit(s) and cable(s).

**General Requirements.** General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, and in accordance with Bureau of Electricity Standards and the City of Chicago Electrical Code, except as herein modified.

**Installation.** Existing cable hooks must be relocated and existing cables must be retrained as required prior to drilling the existing manhole or handhole. Existing and new debris must be removed and disposed of off-site by the Contractor. Existing and new gas and water must be pumped out as directed by the Commissioner. Debris removal, de-gassing and water pumping must be included in this item; separate payment will not be made.

The Contractor must furnish and install cable racks and/or cable hooks for new and existing cables in all manholes and handholes as required to facilitate new cable installation. This Work must be included in this item and separate payment will not be made.

Coordination with ComEd for ComEd handholes or manholes, and coordination with the Bureau of Electricity for city electric handholes or manholes must be performed by the Contractor prior to starting any Work. Coordination must be included in this item; separate or additional payment will not be made.

Drilling the existing manhole or hand hole will not be included in this item and will be paid for under a separate pay item.

**Method of Measurement.** Each manhole or hand hole that is cleaned (relocating existing cable hooks, installing new cable hooks, retraining cables, removing debris, and pumping out gas and water) as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment. Each manhole or handhole that is drilled will be measured for payment for cleaning, and will be measured for cleaning only once.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CLEAN MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE (CDOT), which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

#### **ELECTRICAL HANDHOLE, 30", 24" FRAME AND LID (CDOT)**

**Description.** This item is for supplying and installing an electrical handhole 30" in diameter with a 24" frame and lid or a handhole 36" in diameter with a 24" frame and lid in a parkway or sidewalk, or a handhole 36" in diameter with a 30" frame and lid in pavement or in a driveway.

**Material.** The frame and lid must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1458. The handhole must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1528. A 24" frame and lid must also meet the requirements of Standard Drawing 872. A 30" frame and lid must also meet the requirements of Standard Drawings 874 and 10927. Bricks must meet the requirements of Article 1041 of the Standard Specifications. All other materials used must meet the appropriate material requirements of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Construction.** The handhole will be a precast concrete structure, or, if conditions merit, a cast in place concrete structure, complete with cast iron frame and cover, and conforming in detail with Drawing Numbers 867 and 872, except that the number of conduit openings must be as shown on the construction plans.

Each handhole must be installed at the location specified on the plans or at the location identified by the Resident Engineer.

The area where the handhole is to be placed must be properly excavated. All disposable material must be properly disposed of per Section 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Each handhole must be set or constructed on a foundation of loose stone not less than eight inches (8") deep. The frame casting must be accurately set on a full bed of mortar to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. It is desirable not to use a neck for the frame. However, if approved by the Resident Engineer, mortar and brick, or mortar and concrete rings, may be used to adjust to the proper grade. Adjustment rings, bricks, and frames must be set in a full mortar bed. Use of partial bricks will not be allowed. Bricks must be laid in full header courses only. Mortar must be mixed in a proportion of one (1) part of cement to three (3) parts sand by volume of dry materials. After entering laterals have been installed in place in the handhole, the openings in the wall must be plugged in an approved manner flush with the inner surface. If backfill is required, screenings must be used and properly compacted. Parkway must be restored to the proper grade. Pavement must be properly restored to the correct grade. Patching of the pavement must be done with high early strength concrete meeting the requirements of Articles 1001 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications. Sidewalks must be restored to the proper grade using a 5 inch thickness of concrete. The inside of the handhole must be clean of all debris.

**Method of Measurement.** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each unit installed.

**Basis of Payment.** The necessary excavation, backfilling and restoration of parkway and pavement must be made in accordance with the foregoing specifications, and the cost thereof must be included in the unit price each for installing ELECTRICAL HANDHOLE 30", 24" FRAME AND LID (CDOT). No additional payment will be allowed for restoring parkway, sidewalk, or pavement. Removal of sidewalk or pavement will be paid for separately under a different pay item.

#### **BREAKDOWN EXISTING HANDHOLE (CDOT)**

**Description.** Work under this item will include breaking down an existing electrical handhole or manhole and filling in the affected area to grade.

**Demolition.** This work will consist of removing the frame and cover of an existing handhole or manhole, breaking down the handhole/manhole walls, removing large debris, and backfilling the hole with screenings or other approved material. Backfill must be installed in 6 inch layers and tamped. If the handhole/manhole is in a parkway, the hole must be filled level to the existing grade. The top six inches of fill must be of an approved soil mixture. If the handhole/manhole is in sidewalk or in pavement, the sidewalk or pavement must be restored under a different pay item. If the frame or cover is deemed re-useable by the Engineer, the frame and/or cover must be delivered to the Bureau of Electricity at a location identified by the Engineer. Any debris, including the frame and cover must be disposed of off-sight in an approved manner. The contractor will pay for all disposal fees.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be paid for per each manhole or handhole removed. All backfill will be considered as part of the manhole breakdown.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BREAKDOWN EXISTING HANDHOLE (CDOT), which price will be payment in full for all labor and materials necessary to complete the work as described. Salvaging of the frame and cover will be considered incidental to this item.

### **MAST ARM, STEEL, 8 FOOT**

**Description.** This item will consist of furnishing and installing a steel pipe mast arm of a specified length to support a street light luminaire, or other electrical equipment as required, as is shown on Drawing Number 620.

**Material.** The material of the mast arm must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 1450. The 8 foot mast arm must conform to Standard Drawing 620. The two bolt arm attachment must be equal to that shown on Standard Drawing 724.

**Installation.** The 8 foot mast arm will be installed with two bolts to the mast arm attachment on the pole. The pole must have a mast arm attachment as shown in Standard Drawing 659 in order to properly mount the arm. Bolts will be supplied with the arm per Material Specification 1450.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured per each unit installed.

**Basis of Payment.** This work must be paid for at the contract unit price each for a MAST ARM, STEEL, of the length specified, which will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the mast arm complete in place.

### **LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL**

**Description.** This item will consist of furnishing, installing, and setting plumb a steel anchor base pole to which equipment may be attached for the extension of the City street light and traffic signal systems.

**Material.** The material of the pole must meet the requirements of CDOT Material Specification 1447.

**Installation.** The pole must be installed on the concrete foundation designed for the particular pole usage as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Double nut construction must be used as shown on CDONT standard Drawing 837. Double nut construction provides the proper ventilation, as well as providing a way to plumb the pole. Any exposed portions of anchor rods extending above the nuts which interfere with the installation of the bolt covers must be cut off to provide the necessary clearance. The excess must not be burned off. The pole must be set secure, properly orientated, and plumb using the nuts and washers provided with the anchor bolts. The bolt covers, handhole cover, and pole cap must be securely attached.

The contractor will utilize nonabrasive slinging materials and will otherwise exercise due care in erecting the pole and mast arm to minimize any possible damage to the finish. When necessary, the contractor will utilize, at his own expense, factory approved touch up materials and methods to restore the finish to like new appearance and durability.

**Method of Measurement.** This item will be measured per each unit installed, complete with anchor bolt covers, pole cap, and handhole cover.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for a LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL which will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the pole complete in place. Light standard foundations, mast arms, and luminaires will not be included in this pay item but will be paid for separately.

**TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE. – GENERAL (TSC T 400#02)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: July 21, 2011

The following supplements applicable sections of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic surveillance installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided, the Contractor may request a turn on and inspection of all complete traffic surveillance installations system. This request must be made to the Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. Upon demonstration that all surveillance is operational and all work is completed in accordance with the contract and to the satisfaction of the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will then allow all of the surveillance to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of the traffic surveillance installations will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

Projects which call for the storage and re-use of existing traffic surveillance equipment shall have a 30 day test period prior to project acceptance.

**Definition.**

Whenever in these Special Provisions the following terms are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

Induction Loop - A continuous non-spliced wire, three turns, permanently placed and sealed in sawcuts in the roadway and adjacent area, used in conjunction with an induction loop detector sensor unit.

State Highway Communications Center - The main communication control facility of the Illinois Department of Transportation with present offices at 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois 60196-1096.

**Prosecution of Surveillance.** The work shall be as indicated on the Plans and as required by the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall furnish and install all required materials and equipment, including all associated appurtenances, to produce a complete and operational installation. The appurtenances shall be as indicated, and the costs shall be included in the unit prices bid for the pay items of this contract. The work shall be done in a workmanlike manner.

**Connections to Existing.** Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation and shall remove all existing work, as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls.

Some contracted work which does not call for a complete rebuilding of a surveillance location but the replacement of detector loops and lead-in cable only in conjunction with work such as pavement overlay, cut and grind, curb and gutter replacement and other similar type work where existing appurtenances have been in place for several years. This at times has created pre-existing conditions (such as blocked/broken lead-in conduits, buried handholes) which the contractor may have to repair/replace to make the location fully functioning. The Contractor will be compensated for such work utilizing contract items after a complete inspection by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, Resident Engineer and Electrical Maintenance Contractor's Rep. with a full review on a case by case basis. Upon completing such work the Contractor shall notify the R.E. to contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for checks and test to insure the location is on-line and working correctly.

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material to the furtherance of this end, whether or not distinctly shown on the plans, in any of the "Standard Specifications" or in the Special Provisions.

Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems by the Electrical Maintenance Contractor and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense.

**Standard Guarantee.** Manufacturers' warranties or guarantees on all electrical and mechanical equipment consistent with those provided as customary trade practice shall be obtained and transferred to the State.

**In-Service Warranties or Guarantees.** The Contractor shall provide warranties or guarantees that will provide for satisfactory in-service operation of the mechanical and electrical equipment and related components. These warranties or guarantees shall cover a period of two (2) years following project acceptance. The cost of these warranties and guarantees shall be considered incidental to the Contract.



**Equipment Documents.** The Contractor shall furnish five (5) diagrams of the internal and external connection of the equipment in each Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical cabinet. Contractor shall also furnish the Operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied. One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. A wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection as to loop, tone, closure, phone, and lane function of each termination in the cabinet and provide a completed cable log and location as-built diagram at each location.

**Terminal Blocks.** Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide and 1-3/16 inch (30.16 mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32 inch (16.67 mm) with barriers in between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

**Existing Equipment.** All existing equipment, replaced by new equipment shall remain the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The cost of removing and delivering the replaced equipment shall be paid for under separate pay item for Cabinet Housing Equipment - Removal.

**Telecommunication Cable.** When installing the telecommunication cable, the Contractor shall extend his installation and connections of the cable to the next adjacent Surveillance installations or junction box, beyond the limits of his contract section. He shall be responsible for insuring that the cable is continuous and connected from one contract section to the other.

The Contractor shall comply with the agreement between the State of Illinois and IBT/Ameritech as to connections, locations, and terminations of the phone lines (Telephone Company, Engineering, General Service Engineering Division, Outside Plant Engineering Notes 14-36A., March 1971, Administrative Aids and Procedures).

**Existing Surveillance Equipment and Appurtenances.** Before starting work, the Contractor, in the presence of the Resident Engineer, Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer and the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor's rep., shall inspect the existing equipment to be delivered or maintained by the Contractor and shall take an inventory of all defective, broken, and/or missing parts. Those parts found broken, defective, and/or missing shall be repaired or replaced by the State Electrical Maintenance contractor and shall be recorded as such. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all tone transmitters, tone receivers, tone power supplies, tone mounting frames, harnesses, controller and wiring. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all metering and surveillance cabinets, foundation, concrete handhole, vehicle detection equipment, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances including signal heads. Contractor shall number each cabinet as indicated on the plans, with reflective decals as those used on lighting pole standard.

Should damage occur to any surveillance items during the Contractor's contract period, the Contractor shall repair or replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for a pre-construction inspection. If construction begins prior to this meeting, the Contractor assumes maintenance responsibilities of the locations within his contract limits and shall make any repairs or replace any damaged equipment pre-existing or damaged as a result of his own negligence at his own expense. This also relieves the Electrical Maintenance Contractor of providing one free locate of the surveillance installations within the contract limits.

**As-Built Plans.** Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish one (1) copy of "as-built" drawings on CD compatible with Micro Station V8-2004 Edition software at the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Design Section and four (4) full size sets of "as-built" plans to the Resident Engineer. The plans shall include definite locations and length of all cables, duct, conduit pushes, induction loop, lead-in, foundations, handhole and P-duct. The cost of the "as-built" plans shall be incidental to the contract. The Engineer will not authorize final inspection of any installations until the said plans are in his possession.

**Protection of The Work.** Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

**Standards of Installation.** Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 800 & 1088 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

In addition to the requirements of the Standard Specifications relating to control of materials, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements.

The Contractor shall supply samples of all wire, cable, and equipment and shall make up and supply samples of each type of cable splice proposed for use in the work for the Engineer's approval.

Before equipment and/or material including cabinet, telemetry, and detectors are delivered to the job site, the Contractor shall obtain and forward to the Engineer a certified, notarized statement from the manufacturer, containing the catalog numbers of the equipment and/or material, guaranteeing that the equipment and/or material, after manufacture, comply in all respects with the requirements of the Specifications and these Special Provisions. Re-manufactured or modified equipment other than by the original manufacturer shall not be allowed. Original manufacturer shall certify that he made modification to the equipment.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and equipment are paid, and no additional materials and equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and equipment not complying with the above requirements that have been installed on the job will be done at the Contractor's own risk and may be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

**Procurement.** Materials and equipment shall be the products of established manufacturers, shall be new, and suitable for the service required. The Contractor is obligated to conduct his own search into the timely availability of the specified equipment and to ensure that all materials and equipment are in strict conformance with the contract documents. Materials or equipment items which are similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer. The cost of submittals, certifications, any required samples and similar costs shall not be paid for extra but shall be included into the pay item bid price for the respective material or work.

**Exceptions, Deviations and Substitutions.** Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall not be allowed without approval by Engineer and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No substitutions shall be permitted without the approval of the Engineer, and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer.

**Submittals.** Within 30 days after contract award, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, complete manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated equipment). All of the submittal information shall be assembled by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at one time. All equipment samples shall be submitted at this time. Partial and sporadic submittals may be returned without review. The Contractor may request, in writing, permission to make a partial submittal. The Engineer will evaluate the circumstances of the request and may accept to review such a partial submittal. However, no additional compensation or extension of time shall be allowed for extra costs or delays incurred due to partial or late submittals.

**Testing.** Before final acceptance, the electrical equipment, material, induction loops and work provided under this contract shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed they shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will witness all testing.

**Installation/Inspection Procedures.** After all control boxes and equipment to be installed has been physically inspected and approved by Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, the equipment supplier shall then deliver all equipment to the job site. The Contractor shall then install/safeguard all the equipment which has been delivered prior to requesting an inspection. No unapproved equipment shall be on the job site or installed as part of the job. This does not relieve the Contractor from replacement/repairs of equipment found to be damaged or in non-compliance of these provisions.

Certain items such as conduit, wire, duct, anchor bolts, and junction boxes will be inspected and may be tested by the Department's Bureau of Materials and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without inspection approval. Items such as cabinets shall be inspected by the Engineer at the contractor's or manufacturer's shop and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer inspection approval. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange inspection activities with the Engineer thirty (30) days prior to installation. 30 days prior to installation of the tone equipment being supplied and, prior to request for a turn-on, the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will be contacted for the correct frequencies, controller addresses and "DB" setting for each location to be installed. When the work is complete, all equipment fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a turn-on inspection with the Engineer. Acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts. The Contractor shall request the inspection no less than seven (7) working days prior to the desired inspection date.

No inspection shall be made until the delivery of acceptable "as built" drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

It will be the responsibility of the installing contractor to provide a qualified technician representing the tone equipment supplier to be at the turn-on inspection of each location to provide the technical expertise to bring each location on line.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Inspection. The Engineer may designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

A written record of the loop analyzer readings shall be submitted to the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer prior to the final inspection.

Any part or parts of the installation that are missing, broken, defective, or not functioning properly during the inspection shall be noted and shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced as directed by the Engineer and another inspection shall be made at another date. Only upon satisfaction of all points shall the installation be acceptable.

After the subject inspections are completed the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will provide the contractor with a complete punch list of items necessary to be completed prior to final inspection and acceptance for maintenance.

The Contractor shall furnish a written guarantee for all materials, equipment and work performed under the contract for a period of not less than two (2) years from the date of final acceptance.

**OPERATION OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE/SPEED/COUNT STATIONS  
(TSC T400#03)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: November 12, 2008

Existing traffic surveillance installations and/or any electrical facilities at certain locations included in this Section may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Section. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic surveillance equipment, presently installed at these locations, is the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways or Springfield Bureau of Traffic.

The Contractor is further advised that the existing traffic surveillance, or the existing speed/data installations, must remain in operation during all construction stages except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the installation, for a period to exceed four (4) hours must have the prior approval of the Engineer. Such approval will generally only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. on weekdays. Any other traffic shutdown, either for periods in excess of one (1) hour or outside of the 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. weekday period must have prior approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor and the Bureau of Traffic Operations of his intent to perform this work. Failure to notify either the Bureau/EMC when starting work will cause maintenance to be transferred to the Contractor without pre-inspection and will require the Contractor to complete all repairs without compensation. This also relieves the EMC from providing a locate without compensation. Upon request from the Contractor, the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor will locate any buried conduit or other electrical facility which may interfere with the Contractor's operations without charge to him. This shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to repair and/or replace electrical facilities damaged by his operations.

Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense.

Any known or suspected damage to the electrical facility shall be reported immediately to the Engineer. The Contractor will be held fully responsible for the repair and/or replacement of any part of the existing installation, whether permanent or temporary, if, in sole opinion of the Engineer, such damage was caused by the negligence of the Contractor, his agents, or employees. The State, at its own discretion, may call upon the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the concerned bureau to make any such repairs and/or replacements at the total expense of the Contractor for this Section.

**GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS (TSC T 420#8)**

Effective: March 12, 2009

The grounding of ITS subsystems shall meet the requirements of Section 806 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, amend Article 806.03 of the Standard Specifications to include:

**General.** All ITS subsystems (ramp metering system, dynamic message sign system, system detector stations, etc.), associated equipment, and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC and as shown on the Plans.

Testing shall be according to Section 801. 13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications:

The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color-coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment-grounding conductor only at the Electric Service installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size as the phase (hot) conductors.

The equipment-grounding conductor shall be green color-coded. The following is in addition to Section 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment grounding conductors shall be XLP insulated No. 6, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment-grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment-grounding conductor.

Equipment grounding connectors shall be bonded, using a listed grounding conductor, to all ramp meters, DMS, and detector cabinets, handholes, and other metallic enclosures throughout the ITS subsystems, except where noted herein. A listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductor terminations, connector threads, and contact points.

All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing ITS circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color-coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

**Basis of Payment.** Payment shall be included in the various items associated with ITS.

**HANDHOLE (TSC T428#1)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

**Description.** This item shall consist of constructing a handhole, a heavy-duty handhole, or a double handhole, cast in place, complete with frame and cover and in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All handholes shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Specifications Sec. 814.

**Materials.** All handholes shall be constructed of Class SI concrete meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Section 1020.

**Construction Details.** Handhole of the type specified shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and conform to the following requirements:

**Concrete:** Concrete construction shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Concrete for Structures and Incidental Construction contained in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Sec. 503.

**Placing Castings:** Castings shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. Castings shall be set flush with a sidewalk or pavement surface. When installed in an earth shoulder away from the pavement edge, the top surface of the casting shall be 1 in. (25.4mm) above the finished surface of the ground.

**Backfilling:** Any backfilling necessary under a pavement, shoulder, sidewalk or within 2 ft. (60 cm) of the pavement edge shall be made with sand or stone screenings.

**Forming:** Forms will be required for the inside face of the handhole wall, and across all trenches leading into the handholes excavation. The ends of conduits leading into the handhole shall fit into a conduit bell which shall fit tightly against the inside form and the concrete shall be carefully placed around it so as to prevent leakage.

**French Drain:** A french drain conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be constructed in the bottom of the handhole excavation.

**Steel Hooks:** Each handhole shall be provided with four galvanized steel hooks of appropriate size, one on each wall of the handhole.

**Frame and Cover:** The outside of the cover shall contain a recessed ring Type "G" for lifting and a legend "IDOT TSC" cast-in.

**Cleaning:** The handhole shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be free from such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE or HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE, or CONCRETE HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE (SPECIAL), as the case may be, for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and form work, frame and cover, and furnishing all materials.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION (TSC T 427#01)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: Sept. 15, 2010

**Description.** This item shall consist of constructing a concrete foundation for the installation of a traffic signal, cabinet, and cabinet with pedestal, anchor bolt, and ground rod in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and in applicable portions of Section 878 of the Standard Specifications and the Bureau of Design and Environment Concrete Foundation Detail #878001-08.

**Materials.** The materials shall conform to the specifications of Class SI concrete and concrete Reinforcement Bars in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The conduit and fittings within the limits of the foundation shall conform to the same requirements as that specified for the conduit outside these limits.

Anchor bolts shall meet the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and the material shall conform to the requirements of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. A ground rod shall be installed in each foundation and shall conform to Section 806. Unless otherwise indicated in plans, ground rods shall be one piece copper-clad steel rods 3/4" x 10' (2cm x 3 m).

**Construction Details.** Concrete foundations shall be Type A or Type D and location as specified on the plans. The top of the foundation shall be finished level. Shimming will not be permitted. All edges along the top of the foundation shall be given a 1 inch (25mm) bevel. A form extending a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) below the top surface of the foundation is required. The form shall be set level and means shall be provided for holding same rigidly in place while the concrete is being deposited. Whenever the excavation is irregular, a form shall be used to provide the proper dimension of the entire foundation below the ground surface. Where a concrete foundation is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (12mm) thickness shall be placed between the foundation and the sidewalk.

All conduit in the foundation shall be installed rigidly in place before concrete is deposited in the form. Insulated bushings shall be provided at the ends of conduit. Anchor bolts shall be set in place before the concrete is deposited by means of a template constructed to space the anchor bolts in accordance with the pattern of the bolt holes in the base. After installation of cables, all conduit openings in foundations shall be sealed with an approved mastic. The required number and size of galvanized steel conduits shall be installed in every concrete foundation as shown on the plans. An excess of galvanized steel conduits shall be installed in every concrete foundation. These excess stubs shall be 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter. Placement and quantity shall be determined by the Engineer, and the ends of the stubs shall be capped.



Incidental to the cost of each control box foundation, the Contractor shall construct a 5" (125 mm) P.C.C. sidewalk of a rectangular area 3 ft (1 mm.) by 4 ft (1.2 meter.) immediately adjacent to the cabinet door, with the 4' (1.2 meter) dimension of the rectangle parallel to the cabinet door when closed. This paragraph shall be applicable at all cabinet foundation locations included in this Section. The only situations where this paragraph shall no apply are as follows: When the foundation is immediately adjacent to or within a paved sidewalk or shoulder area and no further surfacing is require. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the applicability of this paragraph in all questions arising therefrom.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter/foot for CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, which price shall be payment in full for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and formwork and furnishing all materials, anchor bolts, stubs and ground rod within the limits of the foundation.

### **DIGITAL LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT (TSC T638#1)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

**Scope.** This item shall consist of furnishing digital four or two channel loop detector sensor units complete with associated enclosures, cable harness, quick disconnect plugs, and operation manuals in strict accordance with these specifications.

**Functional Requirements.** The sensor unit shall operate on a regulated 117 VAC. The sensor unit shall be of solid state design throughout. Each sensor unit shall include four or two complete loop detector channels in the space that is normally occupied by an INDUCTION LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT.

The loop connected to each of the four channels or two shall be sequentially scanned at a rate of not less than 148 times per second. Only one loop shall operate at a time in the system to eliminate cross-talk.

The digital loop sensor unit shall be automatically and instantaneously self-tuning requiring no burn-in or warm-up time. Then it shall also track environmental changes.

The digital loop sensor unit shall be self-tracking and fully automatic in its recovery from power failure.

The digital loop sensor unit shall be of sufficient sensitivity to detect the smallest licenseable motor vehicle, including motorbikes. The sensor unit shall detect a Honda CT-170 and hold the detection for minimum of four minutes.

The sensor unit shall be designed to operate in conjunction with three turns of a loop of wire embedded up to 3" (76.2mm) deep in a reinforced concrete roadway. The loop and lead-ins will measure at least 100 megohms above ground and have a minimum inductance of 50 microhenries and a continuity resistance of not more than 2 ohms. Digital sensor unit shall be capable of tuning to an inductance range of 0 to 2000 microhenries.

Vehicle detection shall be indicated by a single optically isolated solid state output per channel.

Output circuit shall be an optically coupled output. It shall be a 2N37. Polarity of interface between telemetry and sensor unit must be observed.

Any size or type of motor vehicle from motorcycle to a high bed tractor-trailer moving over the loop shall be detected and each vehicle shall produce only one output for the length of time the vehicle is over the loop.

Detection shall be positive for all vehicle speeds 0 to 129km (80 mi.) per hour.

The sensor unit shall be capable of reliable operations when placed up to 1000 ft. (304.8m) away from loops and connected with type No. 14 AWG, stranded copper wire. The loops will vary in size from 5 ft. x 6 ft (1.52m by 1.83m) up to 18 ft. x 6 ft. (5.49m by 1.83m). Loop system with 1000 ft (304.8m.) of lead-in shall perform with sensitivity to detect and hold the smallest motorbike.

Each detection channel shall have its own output incandescent indicator lamp and 16 position thumbwheel switch. The thumbwheel switch shall select the sensitivity and mode. The thumbwheel switch shall provide eight sensitivities, .0025% to .33% and 3 modes: off, pulse, and presence.

In the pulse mode each new vehicle shall produce an output pulse of 225 milliseconds duration. A vehicle remaining on a loop for more than two seconds shall be "tuned out" allowing operation of the loop to other vehicles.

In the presence mode output duration shall be equal to the percent of time the vehicle is present on the loop. Vehicle detection and hold times shall not be less than 30 minutes.

Electrical connections from the sensor unit to incoming and outgoing circuits shall be made by one MS type multiple positive connection plug and jack, or equivalent arrangement, to permit rapid replacement with similar existing units without disconnecting or reconnecting individual wires.

All the tuning adjustments shall be made with controls provided on the sensor unit without requiring movement of the sensor unit.

These controls shall be identified and it shall not be necessary to remove or change wires or contacts nor to use any tools other than a screw driver in tuning or making sensitivity adjustments. A properly tuned sensor unit shall detect all high vehicles (truck) with chassis 4 feet (1.22m) above pavement surface with one contact closure and yet shall not detect vehicles passing in lanes adjacent to loop installation.

All transistors shall be silicon type. The main logic of the unit shall be a single MOS-LSI chip to simplify the electronics, increase reliability and improve maintainability.

The sensor unit shall be contained in a rigid high quality metal enclosure providing complete protection to all components and electrical connections.

During normal detection operation the state of the output indicator shall correspond exactly to the state of the optically coupled output.

A frequency switch shall be provided to raise or lower the loop oscillator frequency for the elimination of cross-talk between sensor unit, should it ever occur.

The digital sensor unit shall be provided with a circuit breaker.

Special circuitry shall be provided so that the sensor unit shall continue in proper operation even though the induction loop is shorted or leaking to ground.

Induction loops shall be coupled to a transformer to provide for rejection of induction loop lead-in cable noise and shall allow low inductance operation (0 to 50 microhenries).

A reset shall be provided to reset all channels.

There shall be a write-on pad mounted on sensor to identify traffic lane with channel indication.

**Basis of Payment.** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DIGITAL LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT, channels specified, installed, operating and completely in place.

Terminal boards, cable harness wiring and miscellaneous will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the item.

## **TONE EQUIPMENT**

Effective: October 27, 2016

### **General.**

Telemetry equipment shall be furnished and installed in the Traffic Systems Center Office and along expressway at locations designated in these Special Provisions and Plans, and in strict accordance with these specifications.

Communication link from field located cabinets to the Traffic Systems Center Office will be via 3002 Channel, C1 conditioning, Type 7 FDDC telephone pairs leased by the Traffic Systems Center, or telecommunication cable in barrier wall.

All tone transmitters and tone receivers shall be three frequency frequency-shift; that is equipment which the center frequency is normally on at all times and is electrically shifted +30 Hz to a higher frequency (mark) or -30 Hz to a lower frequency (space). Other frequency shifts from +10 to +300 shall be user selectable.

All transmitters, receivers, and power supplies shall be of the modular plug-in type construction. The circuitry of each unit shall be protected by a U-shaped metal chassis, cadmium-plated, with iridite finish.

All tone equipment shall be physically interchangeable with existing Traffic Systems Center tone equipment, that is furnished tone equipment shall be directly compatible with and replaceable by existing tone equipment with no modification to any hardware.

All transmitters, receivers, and power supplies shall be solid state. All transistors shall be silicon, excepting the power transistors in power supplies. All transmitters and receivers I.C.s shall be plug in.

All transmitters and receivers shall be programmable frequency-shift key units. These units shall have a universal card which is field programmable for any channel frequency or shift. The frequencies available shall be in the range of 120 Hz to 3800 Hz in increments of 5 Hz. The shifts available shall be 10, 25, 30, 35, 42.5, 60, 70, 75, 120, 150, 240 and 300 Hz. A new center frequency or shift shall be field programmed by simply changing setting of the program switch.

All transmitters and receivers shall be capable of being operated at any frequency program switches. The center frequency shall be clearly visible through or on the front of each transmitter and receiver. Such indication shall always correspond to the frequency of the elements currently operating in each module. Contractor shall supply 500 complete sets of pre-printed tags for labeling the units indicating the center frequency.

Transmitters and receivers shall work into a communication link with standard impedance of 600 ohms.

Transmitters and receivers shall be individually fused.

## **Materials.**

### General

Receivers, transmitters and power supplies shall be capable of operation in field cabinets which provide protection against direct contact with the elements with no special provisions for environment control.

All field located tone equipment shall be mounted in the surveillance cabinets as designated elsewhere in these specifications.

All field located tone equipment shall be capable of operation on a temperature range of -22 degrees F to 140 degrees F (-30° to +60° C) and shall have P.C. boards coated for protection against humidity in the range of 0% to 96%.

All field tone equipment shall be capable of being tipped, while in operation, from the vertical to the horizontal position and back again, without having adverse effect on the continuous operation of the transmitter, receiver or power supply

### Power Supply

The power supply shall operate on input voltage of 117 VAC allowing for 10% variation in line voltage.

The power supply shall provide a regulated 12 VDC output at 1.7 amps.

Each tone equipment mounting frame field located or office located, shall have its own regulated power supply, capable of operating at least ten tone modules in any combination of transmitters and receivers.

The front panel of the power supply shall have an on/off switch and a Red LED that indicates the status of the output DC voltage.

The power supply shall contain a switch and L.E.D. on the front panel to permit the monitoring of the supply voltage with the existing Traffic Systems Center tone test meter.

The power supply shall be fused.

The power supply shall have a DC voltage control.

#### Transmitter

The tone transmitter shall operate on an input of a regulated 12 VDC.

The tone frequencies shall be programmable in the audio frequency range between 120 and 3800 hertz.

The transmission quality shall be such that there may be as many as 20 channels of tone transmitters operating over one telephone pair with perfect discrimination by the associated tone receivers. The frequency of one tone transmitter shall have no adverse effect on the operation of the frequency of any other transmitter connected to the same telephone pair.

Output level of tone transmitters shall be adjustable over a range of -40 to +13 dBm.

Transmitter harmonic output shall be at least 42 dB down from the fundamental for each harmonic component.

Each unit furnished shall have an external jumper wire on the barrier type terminal block to provide a two frequency space-hold operation.

The transmitter shall be capable of holding any of its assigned frequencies (mark, space) continuously without degradation in life of performance.

Each transmitter shall be capable of test operation of at least 30 pulses per second.

No transmitter plugs shall be required for tone output. A toggle switch thru the faceplate shall put the transmitter "on line" and "off line".

The transmitter shall have L.E.D. indicators for Mark-Red, Space-Yellow and Carrier-Green visible through the face panel.

Test points through front face plate shall be provided to test for DC voltage levels.

## Receiver

The requirements as to the programmable channel frequency range, channel spacing, holding of shifted frequency, and operating voltage shall be the same as those for 3 Frequency Transmitter.

Input sensitivity of tone receiver shall be adjustable down to -45 dBm. The dynamic range shall be 25 dB.

Adjacent channel attenuation shall be at least 35 dB.

Each receiver shall be capable of test operation of at least 30 pulses per second.

Each receiver shall have one single pole, double throw, mark relay output and one single pole, double throw space output relay.

Each receiver shall also have a carrier detector circuit with one single pole, double throw relay output.

All output relay contacts shall be capable of handling a minimum of 30 VA continuously. Any substitution shall be subject to written approval of the Engineer.

Receiver shall have L.E.D. indicators for Mark-Red, Space-Yellow and Carrier-Green, visible through the face panel.

Receiver shall operate in a space hold, 2 state operation.

An attenuation plug shall be provided to set sensitivity level of receiver.

Each receiver shall come with 2 spare relays as outlined in Sec. (d) (5) of this material specification.

Test points through front face plate shall be provided to test for DC voltage levels.

## Mounting Frame

Under this item, for a unit price each, the Contractor shall furnish and install an Inven 1X 11-1 mounting rack or equivalent in strict accordance with the requirements specified herein.

Each tone equipment mounting frame field located or office located, shall have with power supply added, 11 slots capable of operating at least ten tone modules in any combination of transmitters and receivers.

Each mounting frame shall provide a separate barrier type terminal block with screw-type terminal for each transmitter, receiver, and power supply.

Each mounting frame shall be constructed of steel with zinc bonderizing and hard baked finish of gold metallic epoxy paint.

Where the mounting frame is not completely filled with tone modules, the unused modules spaces shall be provided with the barrier type terminal blocks, within each mounting frame, shall be wired to the 12 VDC power supply.

Each mounting frame for the field equipment shall be of a size that shall hold the power supply, all transmitters and all receivers required at each field cabinet as specified elsewhere in these Special Provisions.

In all field cabinet locations where mounting frames are specified the mounting frames shall be bolted to the rear wall of the cabinet by means of a swing bracket as per field mounting frame with cradle assembly drawing #TY-1TSC 400#6.

The bracket cradle shall have three (3) position stops: horizontal, 45 degree and vertical.

The bracket cradles shall be constructed of 1/4" (6.35mm) steel, cadmium plated with an irridite finish, as shown on plan for cradle assembly drawing #TY-1TSC 400#7.

### **Basis of Payment.**

#### Power Supply.

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT - POWER SUPPLY, installed, operating, and completely in place.

Terminal boards, wiring, and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of this item.

#### Transmitter.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY TRANSMITTER PROGRAMMABLE, installed, operating and completely in place.

Terminal boards, wiring, and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of this item.

#### Receiver

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY RECEIVER PROGRAMMABLE, installed, operating, and completely in place.

Terminal boards, wiring, optical-isolator, relays, cable assemblies and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as this item.

#### Mounting Frame

This work shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT – MOUNTING FRAME, which shall be payment in full for all work as described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

## FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT

Effective: October 1, 2014

**Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing, installing, splicing, connecting and demonstrating continuity of fiber optic cable innerduct of sizes specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings. The innerduct shall be High Density Polyethylene.

### Materials.

General:

The duct shall be a spiral ribbed plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The ribbed duct shall have internally designed longitudinal ribs for reduced pulling frictions and increased lubrication effectiveness

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3035. The innerduct material shall be composed of high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of PE334470E/C as defined in ASTM D3350.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D3035, SDR-11. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size (Diameter)	Inside Diameter (minimum)	Outside Diameter (Average)	Wall Thickness (Min.)	Bend Radius (minimum)	Pull Strength	Weight Average (lbs/100ft.)
1"	1.030"	1.315"	0.120"	14"	500	19
1.25"	1.313"	1.660"	0.151"	17"	750	31
1.5"	1.506"	1.900"	0.173"	19"	1000	40
2"	1.885"	2.375"	0.216"	24"	1600	60

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 10 feet with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct, and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.



Color:

Innerduct shall be colored as follows or as directed by the Engineer.

<b>Usage Designation</b>	<b>Color</b>
Fiber Optic Trunk Cable (Ducts containing cables of 96 fibers)	Orange
Fiber Optic Distribution Cable (Ducts containing cables of 12, 6 or 4 fibers and 96 fiber ducts designated as distribution fibers)	Blue

**Installation.**

**Pulling Tension.**

Pulling tension of the duct shall be monitored throughout the pull and pulling tension shall not exceed those listed in the table or the specific manufacturer maximum pulling tensions as indicated in the catalog cut submittals. Failure to monitor the pulling tension will result in non-payment of that particular duct span and the span may be reinstalled with new duct at no additional cost to the State. Lubricants used shall be compatible with the duct.

**Junction boxes.**

Where duct passes through junction and/or pull boxes, the duct shall remain continuous unless a break is specifically indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**Handholes and Communications Vaults.**

Where duct passes through handholes or vaults, the duct shall be looped uncut within the handhole unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or directed by the Engineer.

**Bends.**

Minimum bending radius shall be in accordance with the above table or the manufacturer's recommended radius, whichever is larger. Bends shall be made so that the duct will not be damaged and the internal diameter of the duct will not be effectively reduced. The degrees of bend in one duct run shall not exceed 360° between termination points.

**In Trench**

Where duct is installed in trench, it shall be placed in the bottom of the trench after all loose stones have been removed and all protruding stones have been removed or covered with backfill material as directed by the Engineer.

Where duct is shown to be installed in trench, it shall be installed at a depth not less than 30 inches unless otherwise indicated or specifically directed by the Engineer.

The inner duct may be plowed into place. Unless otherwise indicated or specifically approved by the Engineer, plowing of inner duct shall lay the duct in place and shall not pull the duct through the length of the cut behind a bullet-nose mandrel or similar apparatus. In all cases, plowing operations shall be non-injurious to the duct.

#### In Raceway

Where duct is installed in raceways, lubricating compounds shall be used where necessary to assure smooth installation.

#### Encased in Concrete

Concrete shall be class SI complying with Section 720 of the Standard Specifications.

**Steel Reinforcement Bars.** Steel reinforcement bars shall comply with Section 706.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Underground concrete-encased conduit shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common duct bank shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the encased run. Space below the conduit, and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

Conduit encased in concrete shall have steel reinforcing where installed below roadway or other paved vehicle areas (including shoulder) and the reinforcement shall extend not less than 5 feet additional from the edge of pavement unless otherwise indicated. Steel reinforcement shall not be less than No. 4 bars at corners and otherwise spaced on 12-inch centers, tied with No. 4 bars on 12-inch centers.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

#### Embedded

Conduit embedded in structure shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common structure shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the embedded run. Space below the conduit, and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

### **Joints**

All HDPE duct to HDPE duct joints shall be made with an approved duct fusion splicing device.

HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit to non-HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit joints shall be either made with an approved mechanical connector or with a chemical compound. Both methods must be specifically designed for joining HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit. Minimum pullout force for the chemical compound shall be as listed in the following table.

<b>Nominal Size</b>		<b>Pullout Force</b>	
<b>mm</b>	<b>in</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>Lbs</b>
31.75	1.25	2400	540
38.1	1.50	2535	570
50.8	2.0	3335	750
63.5	2.5	4445	1,000
76.2	3.0	6225	1,400
101.6	4.0	8890	2,000

**Measurement.** The duct shall be measured for payment in linear feet in place as described herein. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between horizontal changes in direction between the centers of the terminating points (poles, cabinets, junction boxes). Vertical measurement of the duct shall be as follows:

For runs terminating at junction boxes and/or control cabinets, the vertical measurement shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inches beyond the center of the junction box or control cabinet.

For runs terminating at poles, the vertical measure shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inch beyond the center of the light pole handhole regardless of light pole mounting method

Innerduct installed in excess of the limits describes herein shall not be paid for.

**Basis of Payment.** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot installed for INNERDUCT, of the size of duct as indicated, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

**RELOCATE EXISTING ITS CONTROLLER CABINET**

This work shall consist of relocating an existing ITS/Surveillance controller cabinet and all equipment contained in the cabinet as well as associated peripheral equipment to a proposed concrete foundation, as shown on the Plans. All connections within the cabinet shall be reestablished and tested to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The location of any interim storage facility, prior to equipment relocation, shall be indoors and approved by the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING ITS CONTROLLER CABINET, which price shall be payment in full for all of the work as specified above.

**TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT., CLASS 4**

**Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and removing a temporary wood pole, as specified herein and all hardware and accessories required for the intended temporary use of the pole.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Light Pole Identification.....	1069.06
(b) Wood Pole.....	1069.04

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**Installation.** Installation shall be as described in Article 830.03(c).

Wood poles may be used poles as approved by the Engineer as described in Article 830.04. The wood pole shall be transferred to IDOT District 1 for maintenance under proposed future contracts.

**Method of Measurement.** Wood poles shall be counted as, each installed.

**Basis of Payment.** This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, of the class and length indicated, including furnishing, installing and removing the wood pole.

## ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION

**Description.** This item includes integrating all loop detector installations shown on the plans into the IDOT Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS). Data from the loop detector stations will be collected and integrated via the existing iNET interface to the ATMS. This item includes all software, programming, miscellaneous devices, cabinets, racks, and cables necessary to provide the successful integration of the existing stations in the project to the existing expressway traffic monitoring system.

Work as necessary will be performed at the:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Traffic Operations/Electrical Field Office  
445 W. Harrison Street  
Oak Park, Illinois 60304

**Integration.** The Contractor shall subcontract with the development and maintenance contractor for the ATMS to perform all ATMS software and hardware modifications. Contact information is:

Parsons  
Project Manager  
650 E Algonquin Rd, Suite 104  
Schaumburg, IL 60173

Phone: (847) 925-0120

The ATMS system shall be upgraded and expanded to add all loop detector stations shown on the plans. The integration must be made to make this expansion a seamless transition, and function in an identical manner as the existing expressway surveillance. Work under this item includes but is not limited to the following:

- Integrate data from the additional loop detector stations thru the existing iNET interface at the existing rate of once every 20 seconds.
- Create new Vehicle Detection Station (VDS) display, data table, description and control panel display, and travel time tables.
- Modify the existing graphic user interface, report generators, data bases, broadcast feeds (both subscriber and internal), data tables for the dynamic message sign control,
- Display on the Traffic Systems Center ATMS maps, and all user interfaces the new loop detector stations data (as applicable) including Volume, Occupancy, Speed, Vehicle Classification (length), and operational status.
- Create new segments and groupings used to display travel time and congestion data to the Dynamic Message Signs.

- Update the Lake Michigan Interstate Gateway Alliance (LMIGA) data feeds for presentation of the additional data to the web page and user interfaces.
- Develop an integration acceptance test plan and conduct said test to verify that all loop detector stations have been properly integrated according to the requirements. This acceptance plan shall conclude with a 30 day burn-in period. During the burn-in period, the subcontractor shall identify and resolve any problems identified with the integration.

**Method of Measurement.** The ATMS System integration shall be measured as lump sum.

**Basis of Payment.** This item shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION, which price shall be payment in full for the work described for a complete seamless integration of the new loop detector stations into the existing IDOT ATMS System. Acceptance shall be granted after integration and after passing an acceptance test proposed by the Subcontractor, and agreed upon by the Engineer.

## **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE**

Effective: June 1, 2014

**Description.** The Contractor will splice optical fibers from different cable sheaths and protect them with a splice closure at the locations shown on the Plans. Fiber splicing consists of in-line fusion splices for all fibers described in the cable plan at the particular location.

Two splices are identified. A mainline splice includes all fibers in the cable sheath. In a lateral splice, the buffer tubes in the mainline cable are dressed out and those fibers identified on the plans are accessed in and spliced to lateral cables.

### **Materials.**

**Splice Closures:** Splice Closures shall be designed for use under the most severe conditions such as moisture, vibration, impact, cable stress and flex temperature extremes as demonstrated by successfully passing the factory test procedures and minimum specifications listed below:

**Physical Requirements:** The closures shall provide ingress for up to four cables in a butt configuration. The closure shall prevent the intrusion of water without the use of encapsulates.

The closure shall be capable of accommodating splice organizer trays that accept mechanical, or fusion splices. The splice closure shall have provisions for storing fiber splices in an orderly manner, mountings for splice organizer assemblies, and space for excess or un-spliced fiber. Splice organizers shall be re-enterable. The splice case shall be UL rated.

Closure re-entry and subsequent reassembly shall not require specialized tools or equipment. Further, these operations shall not require the use of additional parts.

The splice closure shall have provisions for controlling the bend radius of individual fibers to a minimum of 38 mm (1.5 in.).

## **Factory Testing.**

**Compression Test:** The closure shall not deform more than 10% in its largest cross-sectional dimension when subjected to a uniformly distributed load of 1335 N at temperatures of –18 and 38 degrees Celsius (0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing at the required temperature for a minimum of two hours. It shall consist of placing an assembled closure between two flat parallel surfaces, with the longest closure dimension parallel to the surfaces. The weight shall be placed on the upper surface for a minimum of 15 minutes. The measurement shall then be taken with weight in place.

**Impact Test:** The assembled closure shall be capable of withstanding an impact of 28 N-M at temperatures of –18 and 38 degrees Celsius (0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing the closure at the required temperature for a minimum of 2 hours. The test fixture shall consist of 9 kg (20 lb) cylindrical steel impacting head with a 50 mm (2 in.) spherical radius at the point where it contacts the closure. It shall be dropped from a height of 305 mm (12 in.). The closure shall not exhibit any cracks or fractures to the housing that would preclude it from passing the water immersion test. There shall be no permanent deformation to the original diameter or characteristic vertical dimension by more than 5%.

**Cable Gripping and Sealing Testing:** The cable gripping and sealing hardware shall not cause an increase in fiber attenuation in excess of 0.05 dB/fiber @ 1550 nm when attached to the cables and the closure assembly. The test shall consist of measurements from six fibers, one from each buffer tube or channel, or randomly selected in the case of a single fiber bundle. The measurements shall be taken from the test fibers before and after assembly to determine the effects of the cable gripping and sealing hardware on the optical transmission of the fibers.

**Vibration Test:** The splice organizers shall securely hold the fiber splices and store the excess fiber. The fiber splice organizers and splice retaining hardware shall be tested per EIA Standard FOTP-II, Test Condition 1. The individual fibers shall not show an increase in attenuation in excess of 0.1 dB/fiber.

**Water Immersion Test:** The closure shall be capable of preventing a 3 m (10 ft) water head from intruding into the splice compartment for a period of 7 days. Testing of the splice closure is to be accomplished by the placing of the closure into a pressure vessel and filling the vessel with tap water to cover the closure. Apply continuous pressure to the vessel to maintain a hydrostatic head equivalent 3 m (10 ft) on the closure and cable. This process shall be continued for 30 days. Remove the closure and open to check for the presence of water. Any intrusion of water in the compartment containing the splices constitutes a failure.

**Certification:** It is the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that either the manufacturer, or an independent testing laboratory has performed all of the above tests, and the appropriate documentation has been submitted to the Department. Manufacturer certification is required for the model(s) of closure supplied. It is not necessary to subject each supplied closure to the actual tests described herein.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The closure shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommended guidelines. For mainline splices, the cables shall be fusion spliced. 45 days prior to start of the fiber optic cabling installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed locations of the mainline splice points for review by the Department.

The Contractor shall prepare the cables and fibers in accordance with the closure and cable manufacturers' installation practices. A copy of these practices shall be provided to the Engineer 21 days prior to splicing operations.

Using a fusion splicer, the Contractor shall optimize the alignment of the fibers and fuse them together. The Contractor shall recoat the fused fibers and install mechanical protection over them.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable. For multimode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300nm for multimode fibers.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

The Contractor shall secure the Splice Closure to the side of the splice facility using cable support brackets. All cables shall be properly dressed and secured to rails or racks within the manhole. No cables or enclosures will be permitted to lie on the floor of the splice facility. Cables that are spliced inside a building will be secured to the equipment racks or walls as appropriate and indicated on the Plans.

**Method of Measurement.** Fiber optic splice of the type specified will be measured as each, completely installed and tested with all necessary splices completed within the enclosure, and the enclosure secured to the wall of the splice facility.

**Basis of Payment.** This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, LATERAL or FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, MAINLINE of the type specified, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.



## **MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

**Description.** Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) references IDOT traffic surveillance infrastructure. These elements include, but are not limited to, the following: induction loops, ramp meters, closed circuit television cameras, dynamic message signs, highway advisory radios, Radar Vehicle Sensing Devices (RVSDs), wireless vehicle detection system devices, copper and fiber optic communication cables, power cables, cabinets, and communication equipment.

**General Requirements.** Effective the date the Contractor's activities (ITS or otherwise) begin at the job site, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of ITS elements that are part of, or that may be affected by, the work until final acceptance by the Engineer or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (ITS or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any ITS systems that may be affected by the work. This includes co-ordination with adjacent projects that may have an effect on the ITS infrastructure. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing ITS elements, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition and location of the ITS components and systems to be maintained and installed.

Existing ITS components shall be defined as any ITS component or device in service at the time of the commencement of construction activities. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing ITS elements, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications, and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Maintaining ITS During Construction - It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain vehicle detection, which includes speed and volume data, in all lanes within the construction limits for this project, on all roadway segments and ramps that will be open to traffic. Where the existing detection cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall provide a temporary detection system, approved by IDOT, at no additional cost to the contract. The Contractor's responsibility shall include protection or removal and storage of any ITS/Communication cabinets and protecting in place any cables, conduits and ITS devices in or adjacent to the work zone. This work may also include the abandonment of the existing device and communication pathway and the installation of a temporary device such as a RVSD with a wireless communication. This work shall also include the relocation and adjustment of RVSD and wireless detection devices as necessary in coordination with construction staging. It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain closed circuit television cameras including associated fiber optic communications and power.

The Contractor is responsible for the disconnection, rerouting, and reconnection of all fiber and copper communication cables currently located in existing conduits as indicated in the plans. The disconnection and reconnection must be made at an existing splice point or communication cabinet where a connection is made, or as otherwise indicated in the plans. The existing communication and infrastructure must be properly maintained for the duration of construction activities and the Contractor must coordinate the disconnection and reconnection activities with the Engineer.

The Contractor is responsible for relocating Wireless Vehicle Detection System equipment to maintain proper operation and monitoring of traffic. This includes the relocation or replacement of Wireless In-Pavement Detectors (SENSYS Networks VSN240-F-2 Wireless Sensor), the Wireless Detector Access Point Assembly (SENSYS Networks FLEX Control-M-E or equivalent including mounting kit model KIT-MTG, surge protection device, FLEX APCC-ACC-1 Isolator, APCC-SPR Radio, and FLEX Control ACC-3 Power Supply), and Access Point Assembly Equipment Cabinet (including Wireless Cellular Modem), and Wireless Repeater (SENSYS Networks RP240-BH-LL-2 Solar Repeater and mounting kit model KIT-MTG), as well as power feeds to the access point. Any relocation or replacement of this equipment shall be done in a manner consistent with the manufacturer's requirements.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the manufacturer, IDOT TSC Electrical Engineer and Engineer and provide a (two) 2-day training session to include IDOT personnel at a location provided by IDOT. The IDOT TSC Electrical Engineer shall determine the number of attendees to be included for the training.

All work required to maintain, relocate or provide temporary ITS infrastructure as depicted in the plans or otherwise necessary and as provided for in this special provision shall be paid for under the Maintaining ITS During Construction pay item. No component items germane to this work shall be paid for separately.

Once construction activities are complete, all temporary equipment installed will become the property of the Department and shall remain in place, except where a proposed location has been identified in the plans. All final locations and installations of ITS devices, communication cabinets, junction boxes, conduit, fiber optic, copper cable, wireless equipment and associated infrastructure shall be protected, secured and have the Engineer's approval. Proper documentation, to include latitude and longitude for all equipment locations and communication pathway must be turned over to the Department. The proposed plan for this work must be presented to the Engineer for approval prior to the commencement of the work.

**Method of Measurement.** The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the ITS components, devices and infrastructure have been properly installed, protected and maintained and that the appropriate data is being transmitted to the Traffic Management Center prior to submitting a pay request. In order for final payment to be released the contractor must demonstrate that the equipment is working as intended following inspection by the Engineer. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request.

**Basis of Payment.** Maintaining ITS During Construction and Rerouting ITS Communication shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month (Cal Mo) for MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION, which shall include all work as described herein.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE**

Effective: March 15, 2013

**Description.** The Contractor shall furnish and install loose-tube, single-mode, fiber optic cable of the number of fibers specified as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Other ancillary components, required to complete the fiber optic cable plant, including but not limited to, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, fan-out kits, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately.

**Materials.** The single-mode, fiber optic cable shall incorporate a loose, buffer-tube design. The cable shall be an accepted product of the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service (RUS) 7 CFR 1755.900 and meet the requirements of ANSI/ICEA Standard for Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable, ANSI/ICEA S-87-640-1999 for a single sheathed, non-armored cable, and shall be new, unused and of current design and manufacture.

Fibers: The cables shall use dispersion unshifted fibers. The optical and physical characteristics of the un-cabled fibers shall include:

The single-mode fiber shall meet EIA/TIA-492CAAA, "Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers," and ITU recommendation G.652.D, "Characteristics of a single-mode optical fiber cable."

<b>Physical Construction</b>			
<b>Requirement</b>		<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cladding Diameter		( $\mu\text{m}$ )	125.0 $\pm$ 0.7
Core-to-Cladding Concentricity		( $\mu\text{m}$ )	$\leq$ 0.5
Cladding Non-Circularity			$\leq$ 0.7 %
Mode Field Diameter	1310 nm	( $\mu\text{m}$ )	9.2 $\pm$ 0.4
	1550 nm		10.4 $\pm$ 0.5
Coating Diameter		( $\mu\text{m}$ )	245 $\pm$ 5
Colored Fiber Nominal Diameter		( $\mu\text{m}$ )	253 - 259
Fiber Curl radius of curvature		(m)	> 4.0 m

<b>Optical Characteristics</b>			
<b>Requirement</b>		<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cabled Fiber Attenuation	1310 nm	(dB/km)	≤ 0.4
	1550 nm		≤ 0.3
Point discontinuity	1310 nm	(dB)	≤ 0.1
	1550 nm		≤ 0.1
Macrobend Attenuation	Turns	Mandrel OD	
	1	32 ± 2 mm	< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm	< 0.05 at 1310 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm	< 0.10 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm	< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm	< 0.05 at 1625 nm
Cable Cutoff Wavelength ( $\lambda_{cef}$ )		(nm)	< 1260
Zero Dispersion Wavelength ( $\lambda_o$ )		(nm)	1302 ≤ $\lambda_o$ ≤ 1322
Zero Dispersion Slope ( $S_o$ )		(ps/(nm <sup>2</sup> •km))	≤ 0.089
Total Dispersion	1550 nm	(ps/(nm•km))	≤ 3.5
	1285-1330 nm		≤ 17.5
	1625 nm		≤ 21.5
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion		(ps/km <sup>2</sup> )	≤ 0.2
IEEE 802.3 GbE - 1300 nm Laser Distance		(m)	up to 5000
Water Peak Attenuation: 1383 ± 3 nm		(dB/km)	≤ 0.4

**Cable Construction.** The number of fibers in each cable shall be as specified on the plans.

Optical fibers shall be placed inside a loose buffer tube. The nominal outer diameter of the buffer tube shall be 3.0 mm. Each buffer tube shall contain up to 12 fibers. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube.

Each fiber shall be distinguishable by means of color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." The fibers shall be colored with ultraviolet (UV) curable inks.

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." Buffer tube colored stripes shall be inlaid in the tube by means of co-extrusion when required. The nominal stripe width shall be 1 mm.

For cables containing more than 12 buffer tubes, standard colors are used for tubes 1 through 12 and stripes are used to denote tubes 13 through 24. The color sequence applies to tubes containing fibers only, and shall begin with the first tube. If fillers are required, they shall be placed in the inner layer of the cable. The tube color sequence shall start from the inside layer and progress outward.

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, the colors shall be stable across the specified storage and operating temperature range and shall not be subject to fading or smearing onto each other. Colors shall not cause fibers to stick together.

The buffer tubes shall be resistant to external forces and shall meet the buffer tube cold bend and shrinkback requirements of 7 CFR 1755.900.

Fillers may be included in the cable core to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Fillers shall be placed so that they do not interrupt the consecutive positioning of the buffer tubes. In dual layer cables, any fillers shall be placed in the inner layer. Fillers shall be nominally 2.5 mm or 3.0 mm in outer diameter.

The central member shall consist of a dielectric, glass reinforced plastic (GRP) rod (optional steel central member). The purpose of the central member is to provide tensile strength and prevent buckling. The central member shall be overcoated with a thermoplastic when required to achieve dimensional sizing to accommodate buffer tubes/fillers.

Each buffer tube shall contain a water-swallowable yarn for water-blocking protection. The water-swallowable yarn shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt or foreign matter. This yarn will preclude the need for other water-blocking material; the buffer-tube shall be gel-free. The optical fibers shall not require cleaning before placement into a splice tray or fan-out kit.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around the dielectric central member using the reverse oscillation, or "S-Z", stranding process.

Water swallowable yarn(s) shall be applied longitudinally along the central member during stranding.

Two polyester yarn binders shall be applied contrahelically with sufficient tension to secure each buffer tube layer to the dielectric central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking, and dielectric with low shrinkage.

For single layer cables, a water swallowable tape shall be applied longitudinally around the outside of the stranded tubes/fillers. The water swallowable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

For dual layer cables, a second (outer) layer of buffer tubes shall be stranded over the original core to form a two layer core. A water swallowable tape shall be applied longitudinally over both the inner and outer layer. The water swallowable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

The cables shall contain one ripcord under the sheath for easy sheath removal.

Tensile strength shall be provided by the central member, and additional dielectric yarns as required.

The dielectric yarns shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core.

The cables shall be sheathed with medium density polyethylene (MDPE). The minimum nominal jacket thickness shall be 1.4 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members (as required) and water swallowable tape. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The MDPE jacket material shall be as defined by ASTM D1248, Type II, Class C, Category 4 and Grades J4, E7 and E8.

The jacket or sheath shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters.

The cable jacket shall contain no metal elements and shall be of a consistent thickness.

Cable jackets shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, month and year of manufacture, sequential meter or foot markings, a telecommunication handset symbol as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), fiber count, and fiber type. The actual length of the cable shall be within  $-0/+1\%$  of the length markings. The print color shall be white, with the exception that cable jackets containing one or more co-extruded white stripes, which shall be printed in light blue. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

The maximum pulling tension shall be 2700 N (608 lbf) during installation (short term) and 890 N (200 lbf) long term installed.

The shipping, storage, and operating temperature range of the cable shall be  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The installation temperature range of the cable shall be  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

**General Cable Performance Specifications.** The fiber optic cable manufacturer shall provide documentation and certify that the fiber optic cable complies with the following EIA-455-xxx Fiber Optic Test Procedures (FOTP):

When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "*Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components*," the change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures ( $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) shall not exceed 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.3 dB/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-82, "*Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable*," a one meter length of unaged cable shall withstand a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure of water for one hour without leakage through the open cable end.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-81, "*Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) of filling and/or flooding material at  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

When tested in accordance with FOTP-41, "*Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables*," the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) applied uniformly over the length of the sample. The 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load shall be applied at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The load shall be maintained for a period of 1 minute. The load shall then be decreased to 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in). Alternatively, it is acceptable to remove the 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load entirely and apply the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load within five minutes at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load shall be maintained for a period of 10 minutes. Attenuation measurements shall be performed before release of the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fibers and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-104, "*Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test*," the cable shall withstand 25 mechanical flexing cycles around a sheave diameter not greater than 20 times the cable diameter. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-25, "*Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies*," except that the number of cycles shall be two at three locations along a one meter cable length and the impact energy shall be at least 4.4 Nm (in accordance with ICEA S-87-640)", the change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-33, "*Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test*," using a maximum mandrel and sheave diameter of 560 mm, the cable shall withstand a rated tensile load of 2670N (601 lbf) and residual load of 30% of the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 60\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 60 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 20\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 10 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the residual load. The change in attenuation at residual load and after load removal shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-85, "*Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test*," a length of cable no greater than 2 meters shall withstand 10 cycles of mechanical twisting. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-37, "*Low or High Temperature Bend Test for Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall withstand four full turns around a mandrel of  $\leq 20$  times the cable diameter after conditioning for four hours at test temperatures of  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Neither the inner or outer surfaces of the jacket shall exhibit visible cracks, splits, tears, or other openings. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.30 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.50 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

**Quality Assurance Provision.** All cabled optical fibers > 1000 meters in length shall be 100% attenuation tested. The attenuation of each fiber shall be provided with each cable reel. The cable manufacturer shall be TL 9000 registered.

**Packaging.** Top and bottom ends of the cable shall be available for testing. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture. Each reel shall have a weather resistant reel tag attached identifying the reel and cable. The reel tag shall include the following information:

- Cable Number
- Gross Weight
- Shipped Cable Length in Meters
- Job Order Number
- Product Number
- Customer Order Number
- Date Cable was Tested
- Manufacturer Order Number
- Cable Length Markings
  - a: Top (inside end of cable)
  - b: Bottom (outside end of cable)

The reel (one flange) marking shall include:

- Manufacturer
- Country of origin
- An arrow indicating proper direction of roll when handling
- Fork lift-handling illustration
- Handling Warnings.

Each cable shall be accompanied by a cable data sheet. The cable data sheet shall include the following information:

- Manufacturer Cable Number
- Manufacturer Product Number
- Manufacturer Factory Order Number
- Customer Name
- Customer Cable Number
- Customer Purchase Order Number
- Mark for Information
- Ordered Length
- Maximum Billable Length
- Actual Shipped Length
- Measured Attenuation of Each Fiber

The cable shall be capable of withstanding a minimum-bending radius of 20 times its outer diameter during installation and 10 times its outer diameter during operation without changing the characteristics of the optical fibers.



The cable shall meet all of specified requirements under the following conditions:

- Shipping/storage temperature: -58° F to +158° F (-50° C to +70° C)
- Installation temperature: -22° F to +158° F (-30° C to +70° C)
- Operating temperature: -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
- Relative humidity from 0% to 95%, non-condensing

**Optical Patch Cords and Pigtails.** The optical patch cords and pigtails shall comply with the following:

- The optical patch cords shall consist of a section of single fiber, jacketed cable equipped with optical connectors at both ends.
- The factory installed connector furnished as part of the optical patch cords and pigtails shall meet or exceed the requirements for approved connectors specified herein.
- The fiber portion of each patch cord and pigtail shall be a single, jacketed fiber with optical properties identical to the optical cable furnished under this contract.
- The twelve fiber single-mode fiber optic cable shall be installed as a pigtail with factory installed ST compatible connectors.
- The patch cords shall comply with Telcordia GR-326-CORE

**Connectors.** The optical connectors shall comply with the following:

- All connectors shall be factory installed ST compatible connectors. Field installed connectors shall not be allowed.
- Maximum attenuation 0.4dB, typical 0.2dB.
- No more than 0.2dB increase in attenuation after 1000 insertions.
- Attenuation of all connectors will be checked and recorded at the time of installation with an insertion test minimum 5 times checked with an OTDR.
- All fibers shall be connectorized at each end.
- All fibers shall terminate at a fiber patch panel
- Unused fibers will be protected with a plastic cap to eliminate dust and moisture.
- Termination shall be facilitated by splicing factory OEM pigtails on the end of the bare fiber utilizing the fusion splicing method. Pigtails shall be one meter in length.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**Experience Requirements:** Personnel involved in the installation, splicing and testing of the fiber optic cables shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of three (3) years experience in the installation of fiber optic cables, including fusion splicing, terminating and testing single mode fibers.
- Install two systems where fiber optic cables are outdoors in conduit and where the systems have been in continuous satisfactory operation for at least two years. The Contractor shall submit as proof, photographs or other supporting documents, and the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the operating personnel who can be contacted regarding the installed fiber optic systems.
- One fiber optic cable system (which may be one of the two in the preceding paragraph), which the Contractor can arrange for demonstration to the Department representatives and the Engineer.

Installers shall be familiar with the cable manufacturer's recommended procedures for installing the cable. This shall include knowledge of splicing procedures for the fusion splicer being used on this project and knowledge of all hardware such as breakout (furcation) kits and splice closures. The Contractor shall submit documented procedures to the Engineer for approval and to be used by Construction inspectors.

Personnel involved in testing shall have been trained by the manufacturer of the fiber optic cable test equipment to be used, in fiber optic cable testing procedures. Proof of this training shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. In addition, the Contractor shall submit documentation of the testing procedures and a copy of the test equipment operation manual for approval by the Engineer.

**Installation in Raceways.** Prior to installation, the Contractor shall provide a cable-pulling plan. The plan shall include the following information:

- Identify where each cable will enter the underground system and the direction each pull.
- Identify locations where the cable is pulled out of a handhole, coiled in a figure eight, and pulled back into the hand hole.
- The plan shall address the physical protection of the cable during installation and during periods of downtime.
- Identify the location of slack storage locations
- Identify the locations of splices.
- Identify distances between fiber access points and crossings.

The cable-pulling plan shall be provided to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 15 working days prior to the start of installation. The Engineer's approval shall be for the operation on the freeway and does not include an endorsement of the proposed procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the technical adequacy of the proposed procedures.

During cable pulling operations, the Contractor shall ensure that the minimum bending of the cable is maintained during the unreeling and pulling operations. Unless specified otherwise by the fiber optic cable manufacturer, the outside bend radius of the cable during installation shall be no less than 20 times the outside diameter of the fiber optic cable. Entry guide chutes shall be used to guide the cable into the handhole conduit ports. Lubricating compound shall be used to minimize friction. Corner rollers (wheels), if used, shall not have radii less than the minimum installation-bending radius of the cable. A series array of smaller wheels can be used for accomplishing the bend if the cable manufacturers specifically approve the array.

If figure-eight techniques are used during cable installation, the cable shall be handled manually and stored on the ground. The cable shall be placed on tarps to prevent damage from gravel, rocks, or other abrasive surfaces. Tarps should also be used in muddy conditions to keep the cable clean. Enough area to accommodate the cable length to be stored and sufficient personnel to maintain the required minimum-bending diameter as well as avoid kinking or otherwise damaging the cable shall be provided. If the cable has been figure-eighted in preparation for a forward feed, the figure-eight must be flipped over to access the outside cable end. Provide sufficient personnel to avoid kinking the cable as the figure-eight is flipped over. When removing the cable from the figure-eight, use care to avoid kinking the cable and violating the minimum-bending diameter.

Power assisted or figure-eight eliminator equipment, which is used to eliminate manual figure-eight procedures, shall not be used unless specifically allowed by the cable manufacturer in writing.

The pulling tension shall be continuously measured and shall not be allowed to exceed the maximum tension specified by the manufacturer of the cable. A dynamometer or in-line tensiometer shall be used to monitor tension in the pull-line near the winch. This device must be visible to the winch operator or used to control the winch. The pulling system shall have an audible alarm that sounds whenever a pre-selected tension level is reached. Tension levels shall be recorded continuously and shall be given to the engineer as well as included in the record drawing package.

The use of a breakaway link (swivel) may be used to ensure that the maximum tension of the cable is not exceeded. Breakaway links react to tension at the pulling eye and shall not be used in lieu of tension measuring devices. All pulling equipment and hardware which will contact the cable during installation must maintain the cable's minimum bend radius. Equipment including sheaves, capstans, bending shoes, and quadrant blocks shall be designed for use with fiber optic cable.

The cable shall be pulled into the conduit as a single component, absorbing the pulling force in all tension elements. The central strength member and Aramid yarn shall be attached directly to the pulling eye during cable pulling. "Basket grip" type attachments, which only attach to the cable's outer jacket, shall not be permitted. A breakaway swivel, rated at 95% of the cable manufacturer's approved maximum tensile loading, shall be used on all pulls. When simultaneously pulling fiber optic cable with other cables, separate grooved rollers shall be used for each cable.

To minimize the exposure of the backbone cable and to facilitate the longer lengths of fiber optic cable, the Contractor shall use a "blown cable" (pneumatically assisted) technique to place the fiber optic cable. A Compressed air cooler shall be used when ambient air temperatures reaches 90°F or more.

Where cable is to be pulled through existing conduit which contains existing cables, optical or other, the existing cables shall be removed and reinstalled with the fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans. The removal of the cable(s) shall be paid for separately. Reinstallation of the existing cables, if indicated on the plans, along with the fiber optic cable shall be included in this item for payment.

**Tracer Wire.** A tracer wire shall be installed with all fiber optic cable runs. One tracer wire shall be installed along with the fiber optic cable in each raceway. If a raceway has more than one fiber optic cable, only one tracer wire per raceway is required. If there are parallel raceways, a tracer wire is required in each raceway that contains a fiber optic cable. Tracer wire shall be installed in raceway segments which are metallic to provide a continuous tracer wire system.

The tracer wire shall be a direct burial rated, number 12 AWG (minimum) solid (.0808" diameter), steel core soft drawn high strength tracer wire. The wire shall have a minimum 380 pound average tensile break strength. The wire shall have a 30 mil high density yellow polyethylene (HDPE) jacket complying with ASTM-D-1248, and a 30 volt rating.

Connection devices used shall be as approved by the tracer wire manufacturer, except wire nuts of any type are not acceptable and shall not be used.

The cost of the tracer wire shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable and not paid for separately.

**Aerial Fiber Optic Cable.** Aerial fiber optic cable assemblies shall be of a self-supporting figure-8 design. The fiber optic cable shall be as described herein and shall be waterblocked utilizing water-swellable materials. The cable assembly shall be designed and manufactured to facilitate midspan access.

The submittal information must include a copy of the standard installation instructions for the proposed cable. Installed cable sag shall not exceed 1% of the span distance. The submittal information must also include catalog cuts for all hardware to be utilized in the installation.

## **Construction Documentation Requirements.**

### Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems

The Contractor shall examine the proposed cable plant design. At least one month prior to starting installation of the fiber optic cable plant, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval, ten (10) copies of the Contractor's "Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems" manual. This manual shall address the Contractor's proposed practices covering all aspects of the fiber optic cable plant. This submittal shall include all proposed procedures, list of installation equipment, and splicing and test equipment. Test and quality control procedures shall be detailed as well as procedures for corrective action.

**Operation and Maintenance Documentation.** After the fiber optic cable plant has been installed, ten (10) complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Documentation shall be provided. The documentation shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- Complete and accurate as-built diagrams showing the entire fiber optic cable plant including locations of all splices.
- Final copies of all approved test procedures
- Complete performance data of the cable plant showing the losses at each splice location and each terminal connector.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors.

**Testing Requirements.** The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and un-terminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fibers which are not to be terminated shall be tested with a temporary fusion spliced pigtail fiber. **Mechanical splice or bare fiber adapters are not acceptable.**

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 working (7 calendar) days before performing the test. Included with the notification shall be a record drawing of the installed fiber optic cable system. The drawings shall indicate actual installed routing of the cable, the locations of splices, and locations of cable slack with slack quantities identified.

Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The test equipment used shall have been calibrated within the last two years. Documentation shall be provided. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

All testing shall be witnessed by the IDOT Engineer and a copy of the test results (CD ROM or USB Drive) shall be submitted on the same day of the test. Hardcopies shall be submitted as described herein with copies on CD ROM.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide copies of the documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as two bound copies and three CD ROM copies, and shall include the following:

**Cable & Fiber Identification:**

- Cable ID
- Cable Location - beginning and end point
- Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color
- Wavelength
- Pulse width (OTDR)
- Refractory index (OTDR)
- Operator Name
- Date & Time
- Setup Parameters
- Range (OTDR)
- Scale (OTDR)
- Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR "dead zone"

**Test Results shall include:**

- OTDR Test results
- Total Fiber Trace
- Splice Loss/Gain
- Events > 0.10 dB
- Measured Length (Cable Marking)
- Total Length (OTDR)
- Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)

**Sample Power Meter Tabulation:**

Power Meter Measurements (dB)									
Location		Fiber No.	Cable Length (km)	A to B		B to A		Bidirectional Average	
A	B			1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
<b>Maximum Loss</b>									
<b>Minimum Loss</b>									

The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a “.SOR” file format. A copy of the test equipment manufacture’s software to read the test files, OTDR and power, shall be provided to the Department. These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

Sample OTDR Summary				
Cable Designation:	<i>TCF-IK-03</i>	OTDR Location:	<i>Pump Sta. 67</i>	Date: <i>1/1/00</i>
Fiber Number	Event Type	Event Location	Event Loss (dB)	
			1310 nm	1550 nm
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>23500 Ft.</i>	<i>.082</i>	<i>.078</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.075</i>	<i>.063</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.091</i>	<i>.082</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>26000 Ft.</i>	<i>.072</i>	<i>.061</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Bend</i>	<i>27000 Ft.</i>	<i>.010</i>	<i>.009</i>

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

The test results shall show that the dB/km loss does not exceed +3% of the factory test or 1% of the cable's published production loss. However, no event shall exceed 0.10 dB. If any event is detected above 0.10 dB, the Contractor shall replace or repair the fiber including that event point.

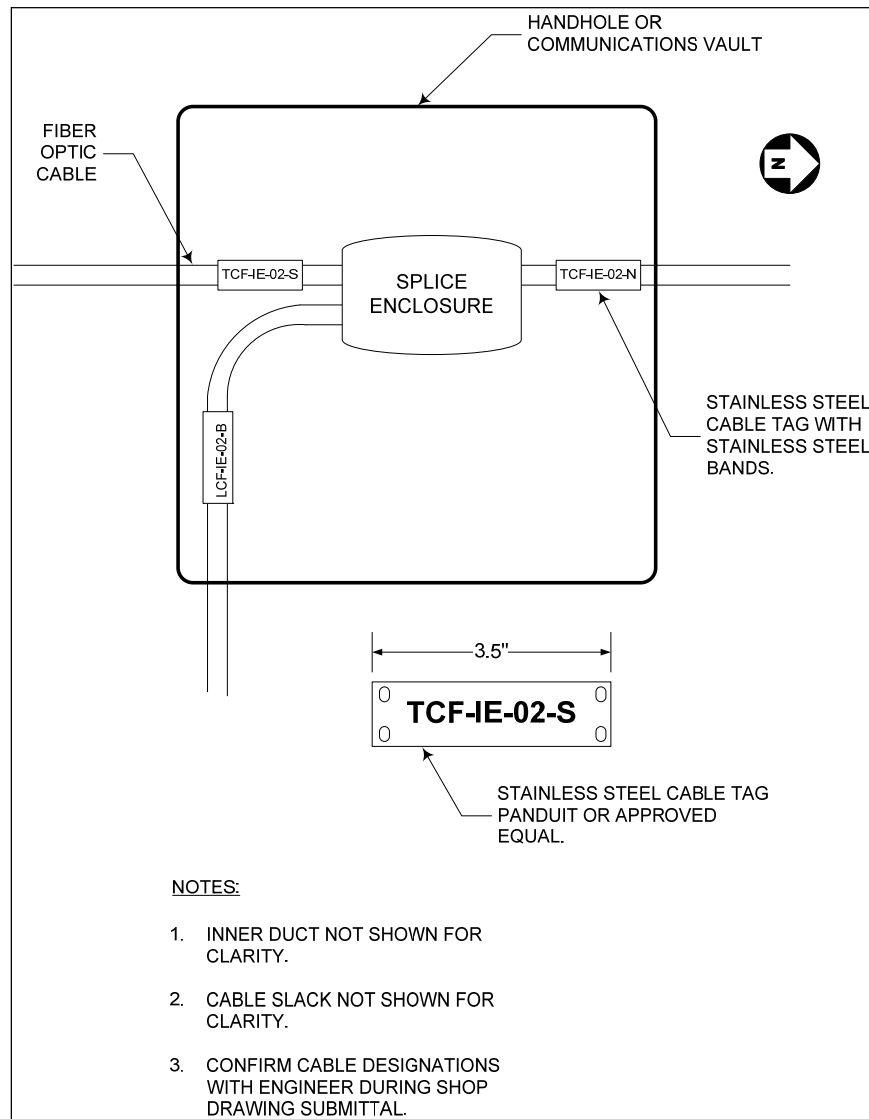
The total loss of the cable (dB), less events, shall not exceed the manufacturer's production specifications as follows: 0.5 dB/km at both 1310 and 1550 nm.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair the cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension, or any other installation operation, during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

**Splicing Requirements.** Splices shall be made at locations shown on the Plans. Any other splices shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Splices will be paid for separately. All splice locations must be identified in the Record Drawings. **Cable runs which dead-end at a handhole, communications vault, interconnect cabinet, or any other type of enclosure, shall be dead ended in a splice enclosure.**

**Slack Storage of Fiber Optic Cables.** Included as a part of this item, slack fiber shall be supplied as necessary to allow splicing the fiber optic cables in a controlled environment, such as a splicing van or tent. After splicing has been completed, the slack fiber shall be stored underground in handholes or in the raised base adapters of ground mounted cabinets in accordance with the fiber optic cable manufacturer’s guidelines. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 100 feet for each cable at each splice location, above or below ground. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 50 feet for each cable at access points, above or below ground, where splicing is not involved. If the innerduct is cut, the ends of the innerduct should extend beyond the first vertical rack so they can be secured at that point. This slack shall be measured for payment.

Fiber optic cable shall be tagged inside handholes with yellow tape containing the text: "CAUTION - FIBER OPTIC CABLE." In addition, permanent tags, as approved by the engineer, shall be attached to all cable in a hand hole or other break-out environment. These tags shall be stainless steel, nominally 0.75" by 1.72", and permanently embossed. These tags shall be attached with stainless steel straps, and shall identify the cable number, the number of fibers, and the specific fiber count. Tags and straps shall be Panduit or approved equal. See figure below:



Label the destination of each trunk cable onto the cable in each handhole, vault or cable termination panel.



**Method of Measurement.** Fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet in place installed and tested. Fiber optic cable will be measured horizontally and vertically between the changes in direction, including slack cable. The entire lengths of cables installed in buildings will be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced and tested in compliance with these special provisions.

## **JUNCTION BOX, TYPE J**

**Description.** This work will consist of furnishing and installing a stainless steel, Type "J" junction box with cover embedded in concrete as described herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. When used in a median barrier or parapet wall, the front of the junction box shall be sloped to match the front face of wall. The depth indicated in the dimensions shall be the bottom depth.

**Construction Requirements.** Furnishing and installing the junction box shall meet the requirements according to Section 813 of the Standard Specifications, unless modified in this special provision.

**Materials.** The junction box shall meet the requirements according to Section 1088.04 of the Standard Specifications, unless modified in this special provision.

The junction box shall be continuously welded and consist of 1/4" thick, Type 316 stainless steel with a stainless steel 1/4" Type 316 cover, neoprene gasket and a minimum of ten 3/8" X 3/4" 16 threads/inch flat-head stainless steel slotted screws.

Reference Traffic Surveillance Typical Drawings TY-1TSC-663 #2 through #13 drawings.

**Installation.** All junction boxes shall be water tight. Predrilled holes shall be provided for the applicable conduit size and location. Unless otherwise specified, conduits terminating at stainless steel boxes shall be terminated in conduit hubs.

The cover shall be recessed within an outside frame, having a water-tight gasket mounted flush with the surface of this frame. Recessed stainless steel slot head screws shall secure the cover.

Each box shall have a 4.625 inch diameter hole for installing a 4" diameter conduit on both sides of the box. For locations where conduits also exit through the bottom of the box, two additional 2.625 inch diameter holes shall be provided in the bottom of the box for installing the 2" diameter conduits. For locations where a junction box is to intercept an existing 4" surveillance conduit, a 4.625 inch diameter hole shall be provided on the appropriate side of the box.

**Method of Measurement.** Junction boxes shall be counted as, each installed.

**Basis of Payment.** This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for JUNCTION BOX, TYPE J, of the type and dimensions indicated, which price shall be payment in full for all labor and materials necessary to complete the work as described above.

### **ELECTRIC CABLE, AERIAL INSTALLATION, NO. 19, 25-PAIR**

**Description.** This work shall consist of installing aerial Electric Cable No. 19, 25-PAIR on temporary wood poles. This work includes cable installed aerially attached to the temporary wood poles, in conduit risers and underground to the device cabinet. These cable runs shall be continuous.

**Material & Construction.** The cable shall conform to the same requirements for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 19 25 PAIR as specified herein.

**Installation.** Extra cable or slack cable at a length of 50 feet shall be coiled and attached to each wood pole at a sufficient height utilizing the manufactures recommended minimum bending radius, so that it cannot be accessed by the general public.

**Method of Measurement.** Installation of Electric Cable, Aerial Installation, No. 19, 25-PAIR will be measured for payment in place in feet. If two or more cables in are installed, each cable will be measured for payment separately.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ELECTRIC CABLE, AERIAL INSTALLATION, NO.19, 25-PAIR as shown on the plans.

### **DRILL EXISTING HANDHOLE, HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE OR MEDIAN WALL JUNCTION BOX**

**Description.** This work will consist of drilling a hole in an existing handhole heavy duty handhole or median wall junction box for the installation of a new conduit for the temporary connection of communication and/or electrical service. The conduit required to make the connection from the existing handhole, heavy duty handhole or median wall junction box to the junction box attached to the backside of the median wall shall be considered incidental to this pay item. This item must meet the requirements of Article 879 of the Standard Specifications. This work also includes the removal of this conduit and the proper sealing of this hole as to not allow the entry of water.

**Construction.** The size of the hole must be as close as possible to the size of the conduit to be installed. The conduit must be installed in the drilled hole with a bushing before the hole is grouted. The space between the conduit and the existing handhole, heavy duty handhole or median wall junction box wall must be caulked with a waterproof grout.

Any damage to existing cabling within the junction box shall be repaired at no additional cost.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured per each hole drilled.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRILL EXISTING HANDHOLE, HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE OR MEDIAN WALL JUNCTION BOX, which price will be payment in full for drilling the hole, conduit, grouting, and any additional work required to accomplish this task.

**TELECOMMUNICATION CABLE, NO. 19 25-PAIR (TSC T421#8)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: Dec. 2, 2008

**Description.** It is the intent of this specification that a continuous communication cable be installed on the Expressway and be connected to the Traffic Systems Center. All surveillance installations along the Expressway will be connected to this cable which shall be connected to the Traffic Systems Center building at approximately East Avenue and the Eisenhower Expressway. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a 25 pair No. 19 gauge wire, telephone type cable, with all necessary connection blocks, binding posts, connections and all necessary miscellaneous hardware. The 25 pair No. 19 cable shall conform with these specifications and the current edition of The Rural Electrification Specification (REA) PE-39.

**Material & Construction.** The #19 telecommunication cable shall meet the requirements set forth in the R.E.A. Specification PE-39. Shielding shall be fully annealed solid copper. Shielding between cables shall be bonded together by a #10 AWG copper wire and stainless steel clamps.

**Cable Jacket.** Cable Jacket shall meet requirements set forth in REA specifications PE 39 Section 10 Cable Jacket. The Cable Jacket shall be minimum a composition that incorporates medium-density polyethylene as the base resin.

**Shield.** A gopher-resistant corrugated shield of fully annealed copper shall be applied longitudinally over the core wrap. The shield shall meet the specifications set forth in REA Specifications PE-39 Section 9 Shield and Optional Armor.

**Testing.** Once the telecommunications cable is installed complete with all cable terminations complete the Contractor shall request an end to end test. The Contractor shall request the end to end test at least 7 days in advance to the TSC Engineer. Any lane closures and/or any other safety measures that need to be taken shall be provided for by the Contractor and shall be considered incidental to the cost of this item. The type of test performed shall be an end to end test with Halcyon type equipment transmitting and receiving at each end of the cable. Each pair shall be tested and the results shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer. If any results don't fall within the requirements set forth in (REA) PE-39, the Contractor shall correct and re-test that cable pair. Traffic Systems will tolerate only one pair out of every 50 pair of cable that doesn't meet or exceed specifications set forth in (REA) PE-39.

**Installation.** The telecommunication cable shall be installed in the median barrier wall where a 4-inch (100mm) P.V.C. duct shall be provided for its installation. The Contractor shall insure that the telecommunication duct is continuous, free of debris and not connected to the electrical lighting cable duct.

"Junction boxes" or cross connect terminals shall be installed in or at the median barrier wall at every Surveillance installation, as shown on the plans, and every 1500 feet (457m). The cable shall be continuous between runs. No splices will be allowed in the cable. Should it not be possible to run the cable continuous between Surveillance installation, the interconnection of the cable will be allowed in the "junction box" with U1B/U1Y connectors or equal. These "splices" shall be held to a minimum and maximum cable lengths shall be used to reduce the number of connections.

The cables shall be terminated in a Surveillance installation cabinet as shown on the plan. The cables shall be connected on a type 66 connector block which shall be mounted in the cabinet. The Surveillance installation shall be connected to the appropriate cable pair on the 66 blocks with a 6C-No. 19 cable. Two (2) type 66 connecting blocks shall be required per 50 pair cable installation; four (4) type 66 connecting blocks shall be required per 100 pair cable installation.

The type 66 quick connect terminal blocks shall be furnished with tin lead plated clips manufactured to Western Electric Specification #669A. There shall be eight spring clips, which are electrically and mechanically common to each other, to a row and 25 rows of spring clips. The type 66 connecting block shall be 8 x 50, 13-5/16 x 3-3/8 x 1-1/8 (338.1mm x 85.7mm x 28.6mm). The block shall be molded of self extinguishing material and shall have molded in fanning strips on each side which shall be marked every five rows. The top of the block shall be lettered by rows (A-B-C etc.) and the retaining plate shall be numbered every other row and lettered on the top to correspond to the face of the block. The Contractor shall insure that none of the spring clip rows are shorted together or shorted to the junction box or cabinet. The Contractor shall supply the type 66 block with high impact PVC, transparent snap on protective covers. The Contractor shall spray the spring clips with a protective coating after all wires are terminated. A punch down impact tool will be required to make the connection to the type 66 block. The punch down, impact tool shall be equal to or exceed the Harris Dracon DELUX Automatic Impact Tool D814 for type 66 blocks only.

When installing the telecommunication cable, the Contractor shall extend his installation and connection of the cable to the next adjacent surveillance installation or "junction box" beyond the limits of his contract section. He shall be responsible for insuring that the cable is continuous and connected from one contract section to the other.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract price per lineal foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 19 25 PAIR, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all materials, making all electrical connections and installing the cable complete in place.

Connecting blocks, terminal blocks, wiring, mounting brackets, U1B/U1Y connectors, and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of this item.

**ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, 4C/NO. 18 SHIELDED LOOP LEAD-IN (TSC T421#14)**

Effective: March 1, 2010

Revised: April 5, 2017

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing materials and labor for installation of shielded loop lead-in cables in conduit as specified herein and indicated by the Engineer, complete with all identification, terminating and testing.

## **Materials.**

### General:

Lead-in is the wire that extends from the core hole of the induction loop to the termination point.

The cable shall be an assembly of pairs of left hand lay twisted insulated conductors, with a core filled with a petroleum base flooding compound, overlapped conductive tape shield and a black high density polyethylene jacket overall. This cable shall meet the requirements of IEEE Standard 383.

The cable shall have an Aluminized Polyester Shield to protect against electromagnetic interference.

The cable interstices shall be filled with a water blocking compound. It shall prevent hosing, siphoning or capillary absorption of water.

The jacket of high density polyethylene shall be rated to 600 volts in accordance with UL 83 Section 36.

All cables shall be UL listed.

The cable shall be rated 90 degrees C dry and 75 degrees C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, exposed to the weather, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.

It shall have an operating temperature range of -20C to +60C (minimum).

The UL listing mark, cable voltage, insulation type and ratings, as well as the cable size shall all be clearly printed on the cable in a color contrasting with the insulation color.

### Conductors:

The lead-in cable shall be 4 conductors (2 pair) # 18 stranded (7X.0152") un-coated copper, twisted at least 4 turns per foot and rated to 600 Volts. 1 pair is used for the loop while the other pair is a spare. Under no circumstances shall the spare pair be used to connect a second loop.

Conductors shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation B-8 as applicable.

The conductors shall be coded as follows: black-red-white-green.

### Insulation:

Cable insulation shall incorporate polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or Polypropylene, with a clear nylon covering overall as specified and the insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of ICEA S-61-402, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC-5, UL Standard 83, as applicable.

**Installation.** All cables shall be delivered to the site in full reels. Cable on the reels shall be protected from damage during shipment and handling by wood lagging or other means acceptable to the Engineer. Reels shall be tagged or otherwise identified to show the UL listing.

The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable tubing to the loop #14 wire. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into the cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet from cabinet require four (4) turns of No. 14 wire.

Lead-in cable will be installed where the lead-in length from point of interception to the point of termination exceeds 150 feet.

Where lead-in runs are less than 150 feet, the loop wire will be utilized as lead-in to the point of termination w/o splices, being twisted 5 turns per foot. The additional loop wire will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the Induction Loop Pay Item.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped, and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole through which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes through and at the termination point in the cabinet.

**TRAFFIC SYSTEMS CENTER LOOP SPLICING REQUIREMENT**

MAINLINE LOOPS		METERING LOOPS			
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Loop 1	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Loop 2	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Loop 3	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent. All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

**Testing.** After installation, the cable shall be tested as approved by the Engineer. Cable failing to pass the test shall be replaced with new cable at no additional cost.

**Method of Measurement.** The cable shall be measured for payment in linear foot in place. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between changes in direction and to the centers of Equipment. All vertical cable and permissible cable slack shall be measured for payment. A total of six (6) feet of slack shall be allowed for the end of a run terminating at a panel and four (4) feet will similarly be allowed when terminating at a wall-mounted panel. Additional vertical distance for the height of conduit risers, etc., as applicable, will be measured for payment for equipment so mounted.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid at the Contract unit price per linear foot, furnished and installed for ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD IN, NO. 18 4/C, TWISTED SHIELDED

**PREFORMED INDUCTION LOOP EMBEDDED IN NEW CONCRETE PAVEMENT  
(TSC T418#2)**

Effective: Feb. 11, 1997

Revised: January 1, 2017

**Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing a Pre-formed Induction Loop, of the dimensions shown in the Plans or of the dimensions from Table 1, at the locations shown. The Pre-Formed Induction Loop shall be installed in accordance with all details shown in the Plans and applicable portions of Section Art.886 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. All cable installation, lead-ins and testing necessary to complete the installation shall conform with the following requirements.

**Materials.** The wire used for the Induction loop shall be #14-XLPE-600V, encased in a **3/8" (9.5mm), maximum inner diameter, highly abrasion-resistant Polyurethane alloy cover with a minimum impact pressure of 9000 psi (62.050 kPa). The maximum outer diameter of the cover shall be 5/8" (16 mm). Lead-ins shall be 4C # 18, Twisted Shielded.**

Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled. The loop assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the loop wire, except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Tee connections shall be high tensile strength/high temperature Polyurethane. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the loop minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the loop to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking.

The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly.

The loops shall be filled and sealed with a flexible rubber self-sealing emulsion to insure complete moisture blockage and to prevent false calls due to movement of the wire within the conduit..

Loops and wire shall be custom marked as necessary for the job. The loops shall be individually marked as to the direction of the wire turns.

The Pre-Formed Loop shall pass the Specifications in the Pre-formed Inductive Loop (P-ILD) Handbook V.2.4.

The synthetic yarn reinforced Pre-Formed Loop outside jacket shall be stamped with the size, rating, clockwise or counter-clockwise, loop dimension, # of turns, and wire type every 6 feet, or as directed by the Engineer.

The Pre-formed loops shall have a minimum 15 year Manufacturer guarantee.

**Installation Details.** The Pre-Formed Induction Loops shall be installed in new concrete pavement at the location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The loops shall be installed at such a time that the loop can be secured to the reinforcement bars to prevent movement during concrete pour. The induction loop shall have a minimum of 2 inches (50mm) of concrete cover at all points.

The Pre-Formed Loop shall be fed through a 2 in (50mm) galvanized steel conduit to a Heavy Duty Handhole (See TY-1TSC-418#10 and TY-1TS-418#19). The hose shall extend a minimum of 6 feet (1.8 meters) into the HDHH.

For loops in bridge decks, the Loop shall extend a minimum of 6 feet (1.8 meters) beyond the forms for the bridge deck pour. Extra care shall be taken when the forms are stripped to insure that no damage is done to the loop. A nominal 10" X 8" X 4" (254mm X 203.2mm X 101.6mm) stainless steel junction box, minimum, shall be used to house the splice for the induction loop. This stainless steel junction box shall be attached where the Loop passes out of the bridge deck. The stainless steel junction box shall not be considered incidental but shall be paid for separately as 10" X 8" X 4" (254mm X 203.2mm X 101.6mm) stainless steel junction box attached to structure. A minimum of 2 feet of Loop wire and lead-in shall be coiled in the SS Junction Box to permit the splice to be removed, worked on, and replaced.

Where there are continuous count stations in the new concrete pavement, the loops from inside lane to outside lane shall be wrapped and alternate clockwise, counter-clockwise, etc...as per Loop Table #2 shown below:

Mainline Loop Table # 2

<u>Lane 1</u>	<u>Lane 2</u>	<u>Lane 3</u>	<u>Lane 4</u>
Clockwise	Counter-clockwise	Clockwise	Counter-clockwise

The Pre-Formed Induction loops shall follow this method to reduce crosstalk between adjacent loops.

Induction loops on exit and entrance ramps shall be square or rectangular with edges perpendicular or parallel to traffic flow. All mainline loops shall be round loops, 6 feet (1.8 meters) in diameter. Induction loops shall be centered on all ramps and in traffic lanes unless designated otherwise on the plans or by the Engineer. Traffic lanes shall be referred to by number and loop wire shall be color-coded and labeled accordingly. Lane one shall be the lane adjacent to the median, or that lane on the extreme left in the direction of the traffic flow; subsequent lanes are to be coded sequentially towards the outside shoulder. A chart which shows the coding for each installation shall be included in each cabinet.

Each induction loop shall have its own lead-in to the cabinet. The lead-in is paid separately as **Electrical Cable in Conduit 4/C # 18, Twisted Shielded (see Special Provision)**



Induction loops shall not be connected in series with other loops. This wire shall be free from kinks or any insulation abrasions. The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable epoxy filled tubing to the loop #14 wire. The soldered connection shall be made with a soldering iron or soldering gun. No other method will be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch to solder will not be acceptable. The heat shrink tube shall be shrunk with a heat gun. Any other method will not be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch will not be acceptable. No burrs shall be left on the wire when done soldering. Cold solder joints will not be acceptable. Refer to TSC typical(s) **TY-1TSC-418 #2 & #3** for proper loop to loop lead-in splice detail.

Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into a cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet (300 m) from cabinet shall require five (5) turns of No. 14 wire.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole through which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes through, and at the termination point in the cabinet.

Pre-Formed loops on ramps shall use the following table, or as directed by the Engineer.

RAMP LOOP TABLE #1

W (M)	S (M)
13 ft (4.0m)	9 ft (2.8m)
14 ft (4.3m)	10 ft (3.1m)
15 ft (4.6m)	11 ft (3.4m)
16 ft (4.9m)	12 ft (3.7m)
17 ft (5.2m)	13 ft (4.0m)
18 ft (5.5m)	14ft (4.3m)
19 ft (5.8m)	15ft (4.6m)
20 ft (6.1m)	16 ft (4.9m)
21 ft (6.4m)	17 ft (5.2m)
22 ft (6.7m)	18 ft (5.5m)
23 ft (7.0m)	19 ft (5.8m)
24 ft (7.3m)	20 ft (6.1m)
25 ft (7.6m)	21 ft (6.4m)

The new concrete pavement slab in which the loop is installed shall be stamped near the right shoulder to indicate an induction loop.

**Traffic Systems Center Loop Splicing Requirement Color Code.**

<u>MAINLINE LOOPS</u>				<u>METERING LOOPS</u>	
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Queue	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Demand	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Passage	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be **Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent.** All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

**Prosecution of Surveillance Work.** Should damage occur to any Traffic Systems Center cabinets, housing telemetry equipment and/or vehicle detection equipment, the Contractor shall install and replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Traffic Systems Center staff shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

**Connections to Existing Installations.** Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation and shall remove all existing work, as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls.

**Protection of Work.** Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

**Standards of Installation.** Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be new and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 106 of the Standard Specifications.

**Testing.** Before final acceptance, the induction loops shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed. They shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

An electronic test instrument capable of measuring large values of electrical resistance, **such as major megger**, shall be used to measure the resistance of the induction loop and its lead-in. The resistance of the loop and its lead-in shall be a minimum of 100 megohms above ground under any conditions of weather or moisture. The resistance tests and all electronic tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer any number of times specified by the Engineer. The loop and loop lead-in shall have an inductance between 100 microhenries and 700 microhenries. The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms. The Contractor shall do all testing in the presence of the Engineer and all readings will be recorded by the Engineer. Testing shall be done with an approved loop tester.

**Final Acceptance.** When the work is complete, tested and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a Final Acceptance Inspection with the Engineer. Final acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Final Acceptance Inspection. The Engineer will designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

**Method of Measurement.** The Pre-formed Induction Loop measurement shall be the length of rubber reinforced hose in the pavement which contain loop wire. The actual length of wire used in the rubber reinforced hose shall not be considered in any measurement.

**Basis of Payment.** This item will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot (meter) as PREFORMED INDUCTION LOOP. Lead-in cable will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as 4-CONDUCTOR NO.18 TWISTED SHIELDED. The price will be payment in full for furnishing and installing all materials listed complete and operating in place.

## **REMOVAL OF TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing various equipment, as shown in the plans, being careful not to damage those existing conduits, foundations and induction loops which will be reused in the new surveillance system. In case an existing conduit, foundation and induction loop designated to be re-used is damaged, the unsuitable portion will be replaced. The repair work shall not be paid for separately, but will be incidental to this bid item. The equipment shall be disposed of as directed by the Engineer and all debris removed beyond the right-of-way.

**Removal Details.** The equipment shall be removed in accordance with the following applicable sections of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction:

Concrete Foundation: Section 895

Traffic Signal Equipment: Section 895 used for signal heads, pedestals, flashers and post.

Handhole: Section 895

Electric service installation: Section 845

Lighting Controller: Section 845 used for removal of Traffic surveillance Cabinet.

Conduits: Existing underground conduits that will not be re-used shall be abandoned.

Wood poles: Wood poles and all associated apparatus and connections shall be removed.

The wood pole removed as part of this item shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Pole holes shall be backfilled according to Article 819.02.

RVSD unit: The RVSD unit and associated mounting assembly shall be disconnected, removed from the wood pole, and turned over to IDOT.

RVSD output contact closure module: The RVSD contact closure module shall be removed from the surveillance cabinet and turned over to IDOT.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Lump Sum, for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT, which shall be payment in full for all labor and material removal necessary to complete the work as described above. The Engineer shall decide what equipment, if any, shall be salvaged and returned to state stock.

## REMOVAL OF AERIAL CABLE

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing temporary installed aerial Fiber Optic Cable, Communication Cable, Electrical Cable and Span Wire, from temporary installed Wood poles. This work includes cable installed in conduit risers.

**Method of Measurement.** Removal of temporary Fiber Optic cable, Communication cable, Electrical cable and Span Wire will be measured for payment in feet removed. If two or more cables in a span are to be removed, each cable will be measured for payment separately. Slack cable attached to temporary wood poles will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE AERIAL CABLE as shown on the plans.

## **CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE**

**Description.** This item consists of cleaning an existing hand hole or manhole for the installation of new conduit(s) and cable(s).

**General Requirements.** General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

**Installation.** Existing cable hooks must be relocated and existing cables must be retrained as required prior to drilling the existing manhole or hand hole. Existing and new debris must be removed and disposed of off-site by the Contractor. Existing and new gas and water must be pumped out as directed by the Engineer. Debris removal, de-gassing and water pumping must be included in this item; separate payment will not be made.

The Contractor must furnish and install cable racks and/or cable hooks for new and existing cables in all manholes and handholes as required to facilitate new cable installation. This Work must be included in this item and separate payment will not be made.

Coordination with ComEd for ComEd handholes or manholes, and coordination with the Bureau of Electricity for city electric handholes or manholes must be performed by the Contractor prior to starting any Work. Coordination must be included in this item; separate or additional payment will not be made.

Drilling the existing manhole or hand hole will not be included in this item and will be paid for under a separate pay item.

**Method of Measurement.** Each manhole or hand hole that is cleaned (relocating existing cable hooks, installing new cable hooks, retraining cables, removing debris, and pumping out gas and water) as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment. Each manhole or handhole that is drilled will be measured for payment for cleaning, and will be measured for cleaning only once.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

## **REMOVE HIGHWAY ADVISORY RADIO INSTALLATION**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing a highway advisory radio (HAR) transmitter site.

**Removal Details.** The equipment listed below shall be removed in accordance with the following applicable sections of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Wood poles: Wood poles and all associated apparatus and connections shall be removed. This shall also include removal of all wiring and connections back to the associated HAR control panel. The wood pole and associated wiring shall be removed as part of this item shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Pole holes shall be backfilled according to Article 819.02.

Conduits: Existing underground conduits that will not be re-used shall be abandoned.

Antenna: The HAR antenna shall be disconnected, removed from the wood pole, and turned over to IDOT.

HAR control panel: The HAR control panel shall be disconnected and removed from Pump Station #5 and turned over to IDOT.

**Method of Measurement.** The highway advisory radio installation removal shall be measured as lump sum.

**Basis of Payment.** This item shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REMOVE HIGHWAY ADVISORY RADIO INSTALLATION as shown on the plans.

## **REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing existing precast temporary concrete barriers, including all fixtures attached to the temporary concrete barrier, installed in previous contracts by others at locations as specified in the Plans. This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 704 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein. The temporary concrete barrier previously installed by others shall be property of the contractor.

**Construction Requirement.** When the Engineer determines the existing precast temporary concrete barriers are no longer required, the installation shall be dismantled with all hardware becoming the property of the Contractor.

When the existing precast temporary concrete barriers have been anchored to the pavement, the anchor holes shall be repaired with rapid set mortar with only enough water to permit placement. Consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

**Method of Measurement.** REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED shall be measured for payment in feet (meter) in place along the centerline of the barrier.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED for the removal of temporary concrete barrier previously installed by others

No payment will be made for the removal of temporary concrete barrier supplied and installed under this Contract.

### **ORNAMENTAL FENCE, WROUGHT IRON**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a new fence to match the existing fence at the locations shown in the Plans including all posts, accessories, appurtenances, fittings, fasteners, braces, gates, footings, backfill, labor and equipment required to install the fence.

**Construction Requirements.** This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 664 of the Standard Specifications. Fence post installation in soil shall be done using concrete footings having a minimum depth of 36 inches or as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials.** All new fence materials and style shall match the existing fence to be removed in kind to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In general, this fence shall be a wrought iron fence, painted black, and 6'-0" in height. Any modifications or substitutions will not be allowed unless previously agreed to by the Engineer. The contractor shall submit all proposed fence materials to the Engineer for approval prior to installation.

**Method of Measurement.** ORANMENTAL FENCE, WROUGHT IRON shall be measured for payment in feet along the top of the fence from center to center of end post, including the length occupied by gates. All gates shall be included in the cost of the ornamental fence.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ORNAMENTAL FENCE, WROUGHT IRON, which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to furnish and install the fence, including posts, gates, accessories, appurtenances, fittings, fasteners, braces, footings, and backfill.

## **DRAINAGE SYSTEM (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a drainage system behind Wall 23 as shown on the plans, including all piping, fittings, cleanout, drainage structure, and concrete slab as shown in the plans.

**Material.** The piping shall be ductile iron pipe according to ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 and ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51. All fittings, including elbows, wyes, and cleanouts shall be ductile iron pipe according to ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10. The fittings shall be supplied with glands, gaskets and tee head bolts and nuts for a complete assembly. All piping joints shall be mechanical joints according to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be supplied with standard thickness cement lining according to ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 and with an asphaltic coating according to AWWA C151 and AWWA C110. Portland Cement Concrete shall conform to the requirements of Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications.

The drainage structure shall be portland cement concrete class PC. The dimensions of the interior of the structure shall be 12" x 12". The grate cover shall also be 12" x 12" and be ultraviolet protected HDPE and color gray with a minimum load rating of 61 psi. The grate must be compliant with all ADA guidelines. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings of the drainage structure and grate to the Engineer for approval.

The supplier shall certify the material supplied meets or exceeds these requirements.

**Design.** The drainage system shall be designed as an open system with allowances for the differential expansion and contraction expected between the drainage structures and landscaping elements.

**Installation.** All connections of pipes and fittings shown on the plans to facilitate future removal for maintenance cleanout or flushing shall be made with a threaded, gasketed coupler or a bolted gasketed flange system. All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be handled and installed according to guidelines and procedures recommended by the manufacturer or supplier of the material. The drainage system shall be installed in coordination with the construction of Retaining Wall 23 to eliminate the need to excavate near the wall after the wall has been constructed.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for DRAINAGE SYSTEM (SPECIAL) which shall include all labor, excavation, backfilling, materials, and equipment necessary to execute the work as detailed herein.



## **VIDEO TAPING OF MAIN DRAIN**

**Description.** This work will consist of televising the main storm sewer systems before and after construction as shown on Plans.

**Requirements.** The Contractor must furnish a videotape of a televised inspection of the interior of all existing main drain storm sewers within the areas of construction under this contract. The limits of main drain recording shall extend between the access points identified on the Plans. Record the videotape under the supervision of the Engineer. Perform two sessions of videotaping of the sewer: 1) prior to the start of construction, and 2) at the completion of major construction and at a time agreed upon by the Engineer. The main drains were previously videotaped in previous contracts. The Contractor may elect to not videotape the section of main drain not required to be cleaned and accept the previous video as the video to establish existing condition.

The name, phone number, and contact person of the firm which will be performing the videotaping of the sewer must be provided by the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting.

After the completion of construction, the main drain shall be videotaped to document post-construction condition. After review by the Engineer, any damage uncovered during the post-construction video not previously shown in the pre-construction video shall have repair plans developed by the Contractor for review. After approval of repair plans, the Contractor shall complete all repairs within sixty (60) days. All costs incurred by the Contractor to make the required repairs are to be borne solely by the Contractor. The Contractor is required to then re-videotape the sewer to verify that the deficiencies noted on the post-construction videotape have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All costs to re-videotape the sewer, regardless of the number of times required, will be borne solely by the Contractor.

Include location maps, legends and descriptions on all videotape submittals. 2 copies of each submittal are required.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment for each occurrence of sewer televising per foot for the videotaping of the sewer before construction and at the completion of construction.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for the VIDEO TAPING OF MAIN DRAIN. The price shall include all costs for equipment and labor to perform videotaping and all traffic control necessary to enter or exit main drain structures.

The cleaning of the main drain prior to videotaping before construction shall be paid for as MAIN DRAIN CLEANING, of the diameter specified.

## **MAIN DRAIN CLEANING**

**Description:** This work consists of performing cleaning of the existing main drain sewer and main drain manholes and junction chambers with limits as shown on the Plans. The main drain sewer is identified in records as 7'-2 3/8" wide and 8' in height, 4'-6" wide and 5'-0" in height, and 5'10 1/4" wide and 6'-6" in height.

The main drain was previously videotaped in 2012 and 2013. The reports and videotapes of that work may be available for review upon written request to the Department.

**Equipment:** The equipment selected for cleaning shall be capable of removing all dirt, grease, rock and other deleterious material from the main sewer and manholes. The cleaning process shall not allow dirt, grease, rock and other deleterious material from collecting in the wet well of the Department's Pump Station #5 and #26 immediately downstream of the junction chamber access point. All material shall be removed from the main drain system. One or more of the access points into the main drain are within travel lanes and water supplied from water mains and fire hydrants will not be available. The distance between the access points may be quite long. All equipment proposed to be used under this item shall be appropriate for the work entailed in this Special Provision and as shown in the Plans.

When a sewer is found to be more than one-half full with debris, bucket machines, rodding, machines, and/or vacuum equipment shall be used to remove the major portion of material before hydraulic equipment is employed.

**Construction Requirements:** All dirt/debris due to the cleaning operations shall be removed from the site by the Contractor on a daily basis at a minimum, and disposed of properly in accordance with Section 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Disposal shall be performed in accordance with all applicable environmental regulations. Disposal costs shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the unit price for MAIN DRAIN CLEANING.

All required traffic control to allow access into the main drain system at structures within travel lanes must be scheduled with the Engineer. Due to traffic control requirements, traffic shifts, lane and shoulder closures and staging under other contracts noted under CONTRACTOR COOPERATION, the work under this item shall be coordinated well in advance of the start of work.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in feet for the main drain sewer cleaned and include all manholes and junction chambers along the length of the main drain.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for MAIN DRAIN CLEANING which price is payment in full for all labor, tools, testing, equipment, and materials necessary to complete this item. The cost for traffic control for work under this item will not be paid for separately.

## TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER

**Description.** This work will consist of televising the storm sewer and combined sewer systems before and after construction as specified in the contract drawings.

**Requirements.** The Contractor must furnish a videotape of a televised inspection of the interior of all existing storm and combined sewers which may be impacted during construction under this contract. Record the videotape under the supervision of the Engineer. Perform two sessions of videotaping of the sewer: 1) before construction and 2) prior to the placement of final wearing surface.

The name, phone number, and contact person of the firm which will be performing the videotaping of the sewer must be provided by the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting.

Clean all sewers prior to videotaping before construction. The final acceptance of the sewer shall be based on the sewer videotape. All deficiencies exposed on the videotape must be corrected by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of notification. All costs incurred by the Contractor to make the required repairs are to be borne solely by the Contractor. The Contractor is required to re-videotape the sewer to verify that the deficiencies noted on any previous videotape have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Department. All costs to re-videotape the sewer, regardless of the number of times required, will be borne solely by the Contractor.

Every effort is to be made by the Contractor to correct all deficiencies prior to the placement of the final wearing surface. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor has delayed in submitting the videotape, the placement of the final wearing surface may be suspended. No time extension will be granted due to this suspension and the Engineer will be sole judge as to any delays.

Include location maps, legends and descriptions on all videotape submittals. 2 copies of each submittal are required.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in sewer televising per foot for the videotaping of the sewer before construction and prior to placement of the final wearing surface.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for the TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER.

The cleaning of sewers prior to videotaping before construction shall be paid for as STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified.

## **SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the scarification of existing shoulder rumble strips constructed in hot-mix asphalt shoulders, and the furnishing and placement of hot-mix asphalt in the scarified area, prior to placing traffic onto the shoulder in a construction stage. This work shall take place per the limits shown on the Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

**General Requirements.** The nominal depth of scarification of the hot-mix asphalt shoulders shall be 2 inches. Unless otherwise shown in the Plans, the width of scarification shall be three (3) feet.

After removing all millings from the scarified limits, the surface shall have a bituminous tack coat applied in accordance with Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

The scarified area shall then be filled with hot-mix asphalt surface course and compacted flush with the adjoining pavement and shoulder surfaces. The mix to be used for this item shall be IDOT Hot Mix Asphalt Surface Course, Mix D, N70, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in square yards. Any portion of this work constructed outside the dimensions shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard for RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL.

Lane/ shoulder closures required for this work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the Contract unit price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).

## **CLASS SI CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of providing equipment, materials and labor required to install a cast-in-place concrete fascia wall with concrete reveals at locations shown on the drawings and/or designated by the Engineer. It includes all reinforcing bars, stud shear connectors, timber lagging, waterproofing, preformed joint filler, and drainage-related elements required for the construction of the complete wall as shown on the drawings.

**General.** Contractor shall construct completely the fascia wall as shown on the drawings and in conformance with Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall construct the timber lagging and all connections to the drilled shaft (henceforth referred to as the lagging system). The Contractor shall submit calculations and details of the connections to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This task is included in CLASS SI CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS).

**Construction Requirements.** Construction requirements for elements of the fascia wall complete shall conform to the following:

- a) Falsework .....Section 503.05
- b) Forms.....Section 503.06
- c) Placing and Consolidating.....Section 503.07
- d) Construction Joints.....Section 503.09
- e) Expansion Joints .....Section 503.10
- f) Drainage Openings.....Section 503.11
- g) Non-Metallic Water Seals.....Section 503.12
- h) Surface Finish.....Section 503.15
- i) Curing .....Section 503.17
- j) Waterproofing .....Section 503.18
- k) Protective Coat Application.....Section 503.19
- l) Stud Shear Connectors .....Section 505.08
- m) Timber Structures .....Section 507
- n) Reinforcing Bars .....Section 508

Fascia Wall shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of Section 503.

After installation of the drilled shafts and after excavation has exposed the shafts to plan dimensions, inspect the shafts for quality of concrete and suitability of surface for installation of dowel bars. Patch all honeycombed or voided areas in order to provide sound surface for installation of dowel bars and drainage materials. Concrete repair materials and installation methods shall be submitted for approval to the Engineer. This work is considered included in this pay item.

Where timber lagging is called for in the drawings and /or the approved design, the Contractor shall furnish lagging materials and all connections to drilled shafts as required. Remove loose soil from and between caissons. Install lagging from the top down as excavation proceeds. Minimize over-excavation and backfill voids created using dry loose sand. Nominal thickness of the lagging shall not be less than 3 inches. The Contractor shall be responsible for the performance of the lagging system until the facing is installed. Alternative equivalent systems may be submitted for approval by the Engineer.

Furnish and install reinforcing bars, dowel bars, and stud shear connectors. Furnish and install drainage structures as shown on the drawings. Alternative equivalent systems shall account for drainage.

Contractor shall provide calculations and drawings for the concrete fascia formwork support during installation and curing. The calculations shall be stamped by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. The formwork support system shall be reinforced against bulging and shall maintain the plumb and line of the wall as described in the contract documents.

Place expansion and/or control joints as described on the drawings and Standard Specifications. Horizontal construction joints are not allowed.

Formwork shall become the property of the Contractor after use.

**Materials.** Materials shall be as designated in Section 503.02 except as modified herein.

Concrete shall conform to Section 1020, and shall conform to Class SI concrete mix.

Furnishing and installing dowels into drilled shafts that support or reinforce the wall as shown on drawings or is needed in lagging design is included in this pay item.

Stud shear connectors shall conform to Section 1006.32. Furnishing and installing stud shear connectors onto permanent casing is included in this pay item.

Preformed flexible foam expansion joint filler shall conform to Section 1051.09, and is included in this pay item.

Drainage related items as shown on the drawings are included in this pay item, including drainage board, geo-composite wall drains, water-stops, vapor barrier and other separator sheets. Wall drainage-related items shall conform to Standard Specification 1040. Installation of geo-composite wall drain materials shall conform to Standard Specifications section 591, except that the drains shall be fastened to the shafts with wall nails or other suitable method as directed by the Engineer.

Untreated timber lagging shall meet the requirements of Section 1007.03 and the inspection requirements of Section 1007.01. Timber fastenings shall meet the requirements of Section 1006.17. Minimum design strength of the structural timber shall be 1000 PSI.

**Method of Measurement.** The work included in CLASS SI CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS) shall be measured in place and the volume computed in cubic yards of fascia wall from base of wall to the top of the poured wall. The width of the wall varies from point of tangency to drilled shafts to maximum thickness between drilled shafts as shown on the drawings. Concrete reveals will not be measured, but shall be considered included in the pay item. Additional concrete required due to out of alignment of the drilled shafts shall not be included in the measurement.

Dowel bars, reinforcing bars, stud shear connectors, untreated timber lagging, preformed joint filler, drainage board, additional backfill for voids created during construction, geo-composite wall drains or any other appurtenances required for the completed wall will not be measured separately but shall be included in this pay item.

Untreated Timber Lagging shall not be measured or paid for separately but shall be included in this pay item.

**Basis of Payment.** The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per furnished and installed CUBIC YARD of concrete for CLASS SI CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS).

**LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D-1)**

Effective: November 11, 2001

Revised: June 18, 2018

**General:** This work consists of providing lightweight cellular concrete fill (LCCF) at the locations(s) and according to the dimensions shown in the contract plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

**Submittals:** Within 45 calendar days prior to proposed installation, the Contractor shall submit the following:

- (a) The name of the subcontractor providing and installing the light weight cellular fill. The Contractor shall present an organization chart including names, telephone numbers, current certifications and/ or titles, and roles and responsibilities of all those involved in the manufacturing and installation of the lightweight cellular fill.
- (b) Manufacturer's specifications, catalog cuts, and other product data needed to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements. These shall include reports and test results from laboratories.
- (c) The subcontractor installing the lightweight fill shall be certified in writing by the Manufacturer of the lightweight fill. The certified applicator shall be regularly engaged in the placement of lightweight fill of a similar nature including the completion of mass fills having a minimum of 13,000 cu yd (9,950 cu m) in the past five years.
- (d) A description of the proposed installation procedure. The procedure shall address the following.
  - (1) Proposed construction sequence and schedule.
  - (2) Location of the equipment and batching areas.
  - (3) Type of equipment and tools to be used.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement (Note 1) .....	1001
(b) Water.....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate.....	1003
(d) Concrete Admixtures.....	1021
(e) Foaming Agent (Note 2)	

Note 1. Pozzolans and finely divided minerals will not be permitted.

Note 2. The foaming agent shall be according to ASTM C 869, and shall be listed on the Department's Approved/Qualified Product List of Foaming Agents for Cellular Concrete. The manufacturer shall provide an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old. When the infrared spectrophotometer trace is more than seven years old, a new one shall be provided.

**Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks .....	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment .....	1103.02
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment.....	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment .....	1103.11
(e) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants .....	1103.04
(f) Foam Generator (Notes 1 & 3)	
(g) Mobile Site Batch Plant (Notes 2 & 3)	

Note 1. Foam generating equipment shall be calibrated daily to produce an accurate volume of foam.

Note 2. Mobile site batch plants shall be capable of mixing and pumping cellular concrete, and shall have a minimum 1 cu yd (0.76 cu m) capacity. Mobile site plants shall be calibrated before the start of the project, and then during the project as determined by the Engineer.

Note 3. Foam generators and mobile site batch plants shall be certified in writing by the manufacturer of the lightweight cellular concrete and approved by the Engineer.



**Lightweight Cellular Concrete Classes.** The four general classes of lightweight cellular concrete delineated by as-cast density and minimum compressive strength are given in Table 1. If the class of lightweight cellular concrete is not specified in the contract, the class to use shall be as directed by the Engineer.

Table 1. CLASSES OF LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE				
Class	Maximum Lift Height ft (m)	As-Cast Density lb/cu ft (kg/cu m)	Minimum Compressive Strength	
			Psi (kPa)	
			Days	
			7	28
I	4 (1.2)	24 - 32 (384 - 513)	30 (205)	40 (275)
II	4 (1.2)	30 - 38 (481 - 609)	60 (415)	80 (550)
III	2.5 (0.76)	36 - 44 (577 - 705)	90 (620)	120 (825)
IV	2.5 (0.76)	44 - 52 (705 - 833)	115 (795)	150 (1035)

**Other Lightweight Cellular Concrete Criteria.** The lightweight cellular concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of lightweight cellular concrete, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch. The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor.

For a new mix design to be verified, the Engineer will require the Contractor to provide a trial batch at no cost to the Department. The trial batch shall be scheduled a minimum of 30 calendar days prior to anticipated use and shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. A minimum of 1 cu yd (0.75 cu m) trial batch shall be produced and placed offsite. The trial batch shall be produced with the equipment, materials, and methods intended for construction. The trial batch will be evaluated and tested by the Contractor and Engineer via split samples for as-cast density and compressive strength according to the sampling and testing requirements specified herein. The lightweight cellular concrete will also be evaluated and tested by the Engineer according to Illinois Test Procedure 501, as applicable.

Verification of the mix design will include trial batch test results and other criteria as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor will be notified in writing of verification. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications.

(b) Admixtures. Admixture use shall be according to Article 1020.05(b).

(c) Temperature. The air temperature at the time of placement and for 24 hours thereafter shall be a minimum of 35 °F (2 °C). The temperature of the lightweight cellular concrete at point of discharge shall be a minimum of 45 °F (7 °C) and a maximum of 95 °F (35 °C).

**Curing.** Curing may be required for applications with significant surface area exposed (least width dimension of minimum 80 ft (24 m)) to the elements if rapid drying conditions are expected during placement, as determined by the Engineer. When curing is required, each lift shall be cured with a method recommended by the manufacturer of the lightweight cellular concrete. If curing compound is used, it shall be compatible with other construction materials it may interact with, and shall not inhibit bond of subsequent lifts.

**Quality Control Sampling and Testing by the Contractor.** The Contractor shall sample and test the lightweight cellular concrete as follows:

(a) As-Cast Density. The first batch placed each day and a minimum rate of one per hour thereafter shall be sampled and tested as described for “experimental density of the concrete after pumping” according to ASTM C 796, except the hose length shall be that used for jobsite placement. The as-cast density shall be the average of at least two tests. Additional tests shall be done if adjustments are made to the materials. These tests shall be documented.

If the average as-cast density is outside the specified tolerance from Table 1, the Contractor shall reject the batch or make an adjustment to the mix before placement. Adjustments to the mix shall be accomplished by either increasing or decreasing the foam only.

(b) Compressive Strength. First batch placed each day and every 200 cu yd (155 cu m) thereafter shall be sampled according to ASTM C 495, except that samples shall not be oven dried at any time before testing. The minimum number of batches sampled per day shall be two. Eight 3 in. x 6 in. (75 mm x 150 mm) cylindrical test specimens shall be molded from each sample.

A compressive strength test is defined as the average of four cylinder breaks. For each sample, tests shall be conducted at 7 and 28 days.

**Quality Assurance Sampling and Testing by the Engineer.** The Engineer will sample and test the lightweight cellular concrete for quality assurance on independent and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Any failing strength test specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing for placement or acceptance will be as follows:

- (a) As-Cast Density. One independent or split sample test for the first batch placed each day and as determined by the Engineer thereafter.
- (b) Compressive Strength. One independent or split sample for the first batch placed each day and as determined by the Engineer thereafter.

**Comparing Test Results.** Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will be considered reasonable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
Compressive Strength	5 psi (34.5 kPa)
Density	1 lb/cu ft (16 kg/cu m)

Action shall be taken when either the Engineer's or the Contractor's test results are not within specification limits for strength or density. Action may include, but is not limited to, the Contractor being required to replace or repair test equipment as determined by the Engineer.

Placed material that fails in compressive strength will be considered unacceptable.

**Acceptance by the Engineer.** Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:

- (a) Validation of Contractor quality control test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
- (b) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of lightweight cellular concrete. The decision will be determined according to (a) or (b).

**Installation.** Prior to installation, the ground surface shall be cleared of organic top soils, debris, sharp objects, and trees. Tree stumps shall be either removed or cut to the level of the ground surface. All wheel tracks or ruts in excess of 3 in. (75 mm) in depth shall be graded smooth or otherwise filled with soil to provide a reasonable smooth surface.

If a geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization or geomembrane is specified in conjunction with the LCCF, it shall be furnished and installed as specified elsewhere in the Contract and shall be in place prior to placing the LCCF.

The lightweight cellular concrete fill shall be placed according to the approved installation procedures provided by the manufacturer.

There shall be no standing water in the area to be filled. If necessary, dewatering shall be continuous during the time the lightweight cellular concrete fill is constructed. Lightweight cellular concrete fill shall not be placed during or when periods of precipitation are expected unless placed in an enclosed, covered area and the ground water is diverted away from the LCCF.

If any items are to be encased in the fill, the items shall be set to the final location both horizontally and vertically prior to installation of the LCCF.

Mixing and placement of the LCCF shall be done as follows:

- (a) After mixing, the materials shall be promptly placed in the final location.
- (b) No mechanical vibration of the LCCF shall be permitted.
- (c) The material shall be placed to prevent segregation. Intermediate lifts shall be placed horizontal while only the top lift shall be sloped to grade. The final surface elevation of the lightweight cellular concrete fill shall be within  $\pm 1.5$  inches ( $\pm 38$  mm) of the plan elevation.
- (d) Limit the area of placement to the volume that can be placed within 1 hour, up to the maximum lift height. Stagger placements such that the vertical joints are at least 10 ft (3 m) apart.
- (e) The cellular concrete shall be placed with a hose. The discharge hose length shall not exceed 800 ft (244 m) in length. Discharge from the hose shall not be allowed to flow more than 30 ft (9 m) from where it is deposited to its final position.
- (f) Heavy construction equipment or other unusual loading of the lightweight cellular concrete fill shall not be permitted.

- (g) Construction activities on any recently placed lift will not be permitted until at least 12 hours has elapsed and a minimum compressive strength of 8 psi (50 kPa) has been achieved. However, if any work on the recently placed LCCF results in cracking or indentations of more than an 0.125 inch (3 mm), the contractor shall discontinue construction, revise their wait time, mix strength or equipment used and submit to the Engineer for approval.
- (h) Sawing or ripping of the lightweight cellular concrete fill for utilities, drains or other conflicts will be by methods approved by the Engineer and lightweight cellular concrete fill Manufacturer.

**Method of Measurement.** Lightweight cellular fill shall be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters) according to Article 202.07.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yards (cubic meter) for LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL.

### **TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and maintaining precast concrete barrier at locations specified in the Plans. This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 704 of the Standard Specifications, the TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRRIER BDE special provision and as noted herein. This work shall also include connection pins.

**Installation.** The precast concrete barrier shall be installed according to Section 704.04 of the Standard Specifications and the revisions noted in the BDE special provision. The precast concrete barrier shall not be removed at the end of the contract. After the Contract is closed, the Contractor shall leave the existing barrier in place and ownership and maintenance of barrier shall be transferred over to the Department.

Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6".

All prismatic barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to Section 782 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY) shall be measured for payment per foot. Anchor pins, except for the six anchor pins for the barrier unit at each end of an installation, will be measured for payment as each, per anchor pin installed.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY), which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to furnish and place precast concrete barrier. Anchor pins, except for the six anchor pins for the barrier unit at each end of an installation, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PINNING TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER.

## **LOCATE TUNNEL, CHICAGO**

**Description.** Work under this item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, tools, excavation, backfill and items required to create and maintain the shaft excavations, all materials, and incidentals necessary to locate the existing water tunnel within the project limits. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 501, 502, and 516 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

The Contractor shall field locate the tunnel within the limits specified on the Plans.

**General Requirements.** All work shall be performed as shown on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. The procedures described herein are consistent with tunnel location procedures developed and utilized by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM).

**Construction Requirements.** Procedure for Locating the Existing Water Tunnel:

1. The exact location of the tunnel is unknown and documentation of the tunnel location is restricted to designations on bridge and expressway record drawings.
2. At a minimum of four locations along the estimated alignment, accurately locate center of tunnel cross-section with probes. This is necessary as the exact location of the tunnel is not documented. If the alignment of the tunnel is not considered to be on a consistent and expected bearing, additional locations should be considered. The initial identified locations for the tunnel to be located are shown on the Plans.
3. The foundation drawing showing the tunnel location submitted for review must show the probe locations and the locations that "hit" the tunnel to confirm the Contractor has accurately located the tunnel.
4. Drill hole to top of tunnel with 12" drill and note exact elevation of top of tunnel. Install casing to maintain opening. A casing must be installed in all cases - no exceptions will be allowed.
5. Drill through top of tunnel; determine elevation of invert of tunnel. **Note if a substantial amount of water comes out of the hole notify the Engineer immediately.**

6. A video or sonar survey must be performed after the completion of the cased holes into the tunnel at each location. The survey must be done to:
  - a. Verify the location of the tunnel
  - b. Verify the casings are located near the center of the tunnel so the bulkheads can be successfully installed (if a bulkhead is planned at that location).
  - c. Ensure the tunnel is clear between the existing or proposed bulkhead locations. If it is discovered that either of the casings are located to the side of the tunnel, a new casing must be installed nearer to the center of the tunnel to ensure a successful bulkhead installation, and the old casing abandoned by filling with concrete.
  - d. At the location immediately to the west of the existing bulkhead at Halsted Street, the existing bulkhead should be inspected to determine if there is a need to install a new bulkhead. The existing condition should identify if the integrity of the bulkhead will allow the tunnel to be filled without allowing CLSM material to migrate beyond the existing bulkhead.
  - e. At the location to the east of Halsted Street, the survey should establish an alignment of the existing tunnel in the immediate area and to identify if the existing tunnel is filled. If the tunnel is filled, the type of fill material and the extents of the fill material must be established.
7. The Contractor shall perform a survey showing the location of the tunnel and the bulkhead areas. The survey shall be provided to the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment as each.

**Basis of Payment** The cost of locating the tunnel will be paid for at the each price for LOCATE TUNNEL, CHICAGO. This includes all exploration, restoration, samples, surveys, video, sonar, drilling or any other means necessary to locate the tunnel within the designated area on the Plans.

## **SLOPE INCLINOMETER**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining slope inclinometer casings to obtain measurements of lateral movements of foundation and retained soils during the construction of permanent retaining walls. The slope inclinometers shall be located as close to the front face of retaining wall as possible. Slope inclinometer casing shall be located according to the Plans or as approved by the Engineer.

**Materials.** The slope inclinometer casing is comprised of nominal 2.75-inch diameter PVC casing with a coupling system that produces strong, flush joints that won't pull apart, twist out of alignment, or break if subjected to bending. The casing joints shall be equipped with o-ring seals and shall not leak or break under the pressure of grout. The casing joints shall be able to withstand 1,200 pounds of tension, 20 foot-pounds of torque, and a bending moment of 120 foot-pounds, and a pressure of 160 pounds per square inch (psi).

The inside of the casing shall have spiral-free, machine broached grooves spaced at 90 degrees that are continuously aligned along the full length of the casing. The grooves shall be of sufficient depth, width, and consistency to provide repeatable positioning of the inclinometer probe used to measure lateral movement of the casing at various depths.

The casing shall be capped top and bottom. A lockable, protective cover shall be installed at the ground surface to protect the inclinometer casing. Locations with construction traffic shall be protected by at least three bumper posts.

**Construction Requirements.** The inclinometer borehole shall be drilled from the top of existing grade elevation to a minimum of 5 feet into the bedrock with a minimum nominal inside diameter of 4.0 inches. The inclinometer casing shall be installed in the borehole with the guide grooves aligned parallel and perpendicular to the excavation face. The casing sections shall be assembled at the borehole. Use pipe clamps to hold the casing at the borehole collar while adding the next section of casing. Do not pre-connect the entire length of casing and drop into the hole, as this can result in damage to the casing.

Casing will float in a water-filled borehole, so the casing shall be filled with water to install it down hole. When grout is pumped into the hole, however, the casing will again begin to float. Hold the casing in place by using a casing anchor or lowering a steel pipe to the bottom of the casing. Do not force or hold the casing collar down using the drill rig or other top-down method, or the casing is likely to be compressed and lose its straightness.

Grouting shall be performed using a mixer, grout pump, and a pipe or hose for delivering the grout. Grout shall not be mixed by hand, and the water pump on the drill rig shall not be used to deliver the grout. A properly mixed grout shall be free of lumps and thin enough to pump but thick enough to set in a reasonable length of time. If the grout is too watery, it will shrink excessively, leaving the upper portion of the borehole un-grouted.

Grout mixes are provided in the following tables for hard to medium stiff soils and for soft soils. Mix the cement with water first. Then mix in the bentonite. Adjust the amount of bentonite to produce a grout with the consistency of heavy cream. The mix for hard to medium stiff soils has a 28-day compressive strength of about 100 psi, similar to hard clay. The mix for soft soils has a 28-day compressive strength of about 4 psi, similar to very soft clay.

Bentonite-Cement Grout for Hard to Medium Stiff Soils		
Materials	Weight	Ratio by Weight
Portland Cement	94 lb (1 bag)	1
Bentonite	25 lb (as required)	0.3
Water	30 gallons	2.5

Bentonite-Cement Grout for Soft Soils		
Materials	Weight	Ratio by Weight
Portland Cement	94 lb (1 bag)	1
Bentonite	39 lb (as required)	0.4
Water	75 gallons	6.6



The grout can be installed by either pre-grouting the hole or using an external grout pipe. In pre-grouting, the grout is pumped into the hole first, the grout pipe retrieved, and then the inclinometer casing lowered into the hole. Keep the casing filled with water to counteract buoyancy and grout pressure. Lower a steel pipe to the bottom of the casing to counteract buoyancy, allow the grout to set, top off the borehole with grout, and install the protective cover. When using an external grout pipe, first lower the inclinometer casing to the specified depth, then lower the grout pipe to the bottom of the hole and pump in grout. Add water into the casing to match the grout level. Take measures to counteract buoyancy but do not force the inclinometer casing down from the top, let the grout set with inclinometer casing anchored from the bottom, and install the protective cover.

The protective cover shall have an approximate 2.5-foot stickup beyond the highest ground level during construction and be lockable. The top of the inclinometer casing must extend 1 to 2 inches above the protective cover when the cover is opened, so that a pulley system can be installed on the casing when taking measurements with the inclinometer probe.

**Monitoring Requirements.** The Contractor shall record all observations and measurements required to determine ground movements throughout the wall construction. Inclinometer probe measurements are made by lowering the inclinometer probe to the bottom of the casing and then slowly raising the probe by recording measurements every two feet up the casing.

A baseline set of readings shall be taken at least seven days before the beginning of wall construction to be used as a reference to determine ground movements. The baseline set will be the average of three sets of readings. Each set of readings will consist of inclinometer probe measurements made in the direction of anticipated ground movement (0 degrees) and measurements made in the opposite direction (180 degrees).

Frequency: Measurements shall be taken at the beginning and end of each work day at a minimum. More frequent monitoring may be required by the Engineer as field conditions warrant.

Over time, if the measured displacements are small in magnitude, monitoring frequency can be reduced as established by the Engineer. If displacements become random in nature and/or large in magnitude, the frequency shall be increased as directed by the Engineer. The frequency of readings will be dictated by the phase of current construction but must be sufficient to detect serious movements so that corrective measures can be initiated immediately.

Displacement measurements shall be dated, recorded, and reported to the Engineer the same day the readings are taken.

The Contractor shall control the work in such a manner that cumulative movements do not exceed the design maximum movements as stated in this Specification. The maximum outward deflection of the wall shall be measured at the top of shaft or pile or concrete fascia. The maximum downward deflection of adjacent structures shall be measured at the bottom of structure foundation closest to the retaining wall. If measured ground movements in slope inclinometers begin to accelerate between readings, work shall be suspended and the Engineer informed immediately.

<i>Retaining Wall</i>	<i>Maximum outward deflection of wall</i>	<i>Maximum downward deflection of adjacent structures</i>
Wall 22A (SN 016-1813)	0.75 inch	0.25 inch
Wall 23 (SN 016-1814)	2.50 inch	0.25 inch
Wall 22B (SN 016-1839)	2.25 inch	0.25 inch
Junction Chamber No. 1	1.00 inch	0.25 inch

After the wall has been completed, the monitoring shall continue weekly for at least 3 months. After all monitoring has been completed, and at the direction of the Engineer, the cap shall be removed and the casing shall be grouted to final ground surface prior to restoration.

**Submittals:** The Contractor must submit daily reports of all slope inclinometer readings to the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** The work under this item as described herein will not be measured separately and shall be paid for as each.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SLOPE INCLINOMETER. The contract unit price shall include all materials, labor, and impacts due to possible restraints inherent in the use of these devices upon the rate of construction. No additional compensation will be made for any impact, inefficiency, or any costs incurred as a result of compliance with this requirement.

**COMBINED SEWER REMOVAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal of portions of the existing combined sewer and end plugging of the portions that are to remain in place or portions plugged inside manholes. This work shall be performed at locations shown on the plans and/or subject to the review of the Engineer in accordance with Section 551 of the Standard Specifications, except as specified herein.

Sewer plugs shall be 2' long (minimum) concrete or grout plug. The plug shall prevent ground water from entering the existing sewer and through drainage. The cost of any existing sewer which shall be abandoned and plugged will be measured for payment separately as CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL.

Excavation required for existing sewer removal shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois" and Section 605 of the Standard Specifications. Existing sewer removal shall end either at a joint or at a location where the existing pipe has been sawcut so as to provide a smooth, even surface allowing for a watertight joint. Additional removal required by non-compliance with this Special Provision will be performed at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed. The existing sewer shall be plugged at all locations where removal is specified and sewer is to be abandoned.

If the excavation required for the removal operation falls within a paved area, it shall be backfilled with trench backfill. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Standard Specifications and the Special Provisions included herein. TRENCH BACKFILL will be measured for payment separately.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for COMBINED SEWER REMOVAL, of the diameter specified, measured as removed, regardless of the type or material. This price shall include labor, excavation, materials, and plugging of existing sewer to remain in place as herein specified.

## **CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING**

**Description.** This work consists of monitoring buildings, structures, tunnels and other locations susceptible to vibration from construction activities.

The Contractor shall furnish monitoring equipment and all equipment and labor necessary to install and monitor adjacent buildings and structures for vibration. The Contractor shall designate a minimum of two monitoring point locations for each of the structures located at the following addresses, at a minimum:

- 400 S. Jefferson St.
- 630 W. Harrison St. (Greyhound Station)
- Existing CTA Tunnel (Minimum of two locations)
- 713 W. Van Buren St. (IDOT Pump Station No. 5)
- 735 W. Harrison St. (Cermak Pumping Station)
- 700 W. Van Buren St.
- 737 S. Halsted St. (UIC Student Recreational Facility)
- 707 W. Harrison St. (Extra Space Storage Facility)
- 601 W. Harrison St. (Extra Space Storage Facility)
- 700 W. Van Buren (Lofts)
- 324 S. Des Plaines St. (CFD Engine 5)
- 701 W. Jackson Blvd. (Lofts)
- 728 W. Jackson Blvd. (Haberdasher Square Lofts)
- 711 W. Jackson Blvd. (H Mart)
- 775 W. Jackson Blvd. (Odyssey Loft Condo)
- 333 S. Halsted St. (National Hellenic Museum)

- (a) Background Vibrations Reports were previously developed for the buildings noted above during the Project planning phase, and are available for review, for informational purposes only, at the District One offices. These reports provide information regarding the vibration levels caused by ambient vibrations due to normal traffic, building mechanical equipment and any unrelated construction activities being performed nearby at the time of the monitoring and report development.

The Contractor is solely responsible for determining the means, methods and sequences of construction, and may identify additional locations beyond those listed above for monitoring vibration. The cost for monitoring the additional locations identified by the Contractor is included in the lump sum contract unit price for CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer and building/structure owners to ensure the proposed monitoring locations are acceptable to the building owners and accessible to both the Contractor and the Engineer at all times. The proposed locations of building vibration points are to be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of construction. Selection of the building vibration monitoring points shall be coordinated during the pre-construction condition surveys included within the MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES special provision.

**Vibration Monitoring:** The Contractor shall employ the services of a qualified vibration monitoring consultant. Monitoring point locations and frequency of data collection shall be as determined by the Contractor's Consultant and are subject to the approval of the Engineer. All vibration monitors shall be attached to the floor of the buildings or structures being monitored. Vibration monitoring shall be a continuous and uninterrupted process and must be in place prior to the start of any construction activity. All vibration monitors for the project shall be programmed to actuate an alarm when the Threshold Value or Limiting Value is reached. The alarm notification protocol shall consist of the immediate dialing of mobile telephone numbers of the Engineer (or his/her authorized representative) and the Prime Contractor.

**Response Values:** The Contractor shall establish the response values, including both the Threshold Value and the Limiting Value, for each building and structure.

- **Threshold Value:** A Threshold Value is a warning value. If Threshold Values are achieved, the Contractor must stop the work, determine the best course of action to reduce the vibrations and implement corrective actions to the design and/or construction methods to avoid reaching Limiting Values.
- **Limiting Value:** A Limiting Value is an alarm value. If Limiting Values are achieved, construction work shall stop immediately, the Adjacent Structures shall be surveyed for signs of additional distress from pre-construction surveys, and corrective action shall be taken to revise the design and/or construction methods to protect the adjacent structures from damage.

If the Threshold Value or Limiting Value is reached, all vibration inducing work shall be stopped. The Contractor shall establish the horizontal/vertical distance limit requirements between the vibration monitoring point location and the source of the vibration-inducing work to determine which construction operations must be stopped. Work may resume upon implementation of the action plan and with the approval of the Engineer.

If the work is stopped because the Threshold Value or Limiting Value is reached there will be no additional compensation nor any additional time extensions granted. Any change in construction methods to avoid reaching the Limiting Value will not be grounds for additional compensation.

The Contractor must devise means and methods of construction that will not reach the established vibration response values. The Contractor is advised that particularly careful demolition/construction requirements may be required at locations where the property line is immediately adjacent to the area of construction.

**Action Plans:** Upon reaching or exceeding Response Values, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer, and perform the following:

- **Threshold Values:** If Threshold Values are achieved, the Contractor must stop the work and evaluate the means, methods, and sequences of construction and data collection/reporting frequency. The Contractor shall provide a submittal within 24 hours of the Threshold Values being reached that summarizes the means, methods and sequences of construction to be used to preclude reaching Limiting Values, and that identifies modifications to the data collection and data reporting frequencies. Provide a summary report to the Engineer for review and approval.
- **Limiting Values:** Immediately stop construction work in the zone of influence of the instrument, and coordinate a meeting with the Engineer to evaluate distress, discuss corrective actions, develop alternate means, methods, and sequences of construction, and identify modifications to data collection and reporting frequencies. The Contractor shall provide an action plan submittal within 24 hours of the Limiting Values being reached providing a summary report to the Engineer for review and approval.

**Corrective Measures.** If, at any time, resulting vibrations meet or exceed the established response values, the Contractor shall stop work immediately and initiate the necessary corrective measures as approved by the Engineer. Damage to the Adjacent Structures as a result of construction activity shall be corrected by the Contractor. No additional compensation shall be due to the Contractor for repairing Adjacent Structures. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of damages or delay for stopping the project construction activities to make corrective measures.

**Submittals.** Submit the following items in a timely manner to allow for review and approval by the Engineer without delaying the work. Do not order materials or start work before receiving written approval from the Engineer.

- Vibration Control Plan shall include:
  - Locations of all vibration monitoring points, including property address and property contact information.
  - Procedure and outline for how the data will be provided to the Engineer.
  - Product Data: Type of vibration monitor to be used. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, dimensions of individual components and profiles.
  - List of the Contractor's equipment to be used during demolition and construction operations.
  - Contact information for the Vibration Monitoring consultant and their staff.
  - Instrumentation plans, schedules, and details, including:
    - An instrumentation plan showing the type, location, and installation details of all instruments to be installed.
    - Monitoring and reporting frequency.
    - Timetable that outlines the duration that each monitoring point will be maintained and checked.
    - Reports of all monitoring (at the required frequencies listed above) including a description of the associated construction activity. The reports shall include a tabular and graphical summary of all readings to date.
  - Submit at least fourteen (14) calendar days before construction begins.
- Qualification Data for the following:
  - Firm(s) installing instrumentation and collecting readings. Firms shall have experience installing and reading similar instrumentation on at least five projects over the last five years.
- Response Value Report establishing the response values for the Threshold Value and the Limiting Value for each building and structure. Submit at least fourteen (14) calendar days before construction begins.
- Action Plans describing potential changes to construction activities / means and methods within 24 hours if Response Values are reached during construction.

Additional Submittals include:

- Weekly reports of all vibration monitoring locations.

**Method of Measurement.** The work under this item as described herein will not be measured separately. It will be paid for as lump sum.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid at the lump sum contract unit price for CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING which payment shall be full compensation for all work described herein and as directed and approved by the Engineer.

## MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES

**Description.** The work associated with this Special Provision requires the Contractor to monitor construction activities and monitor structures adjacent to the Project that may be susceptible to damage resulting from construction activities. “Adjacent Structures” are defined as: (1) structures adjacent to the Project that may be affected by construction of the Project including, but not limited to, structures that may be affected by vibrations, displacements, settlement, excavations, demolition, or other construction activities; (2) structures including, but not limited to, buildings, utilities, tunnels, retaining walls, bridges, and roadways; and (3) existing structures, or structures that are expected to be in place prior to completing the work on the Project.

The work associated with this Special Provision shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Preparation of Pre-Construction, Interim and Post-Construction Condition Survey Reports.
- Reviewing available Background Vibration Reports previously prepared by others – see CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING special provision for list of available reports (For informational purposes only).
- Furnishing and installing instrumentation to monitor Adjacent Structures due to construction activities.
- Furnishing and installing instrumentation to monitor performance of temporary structures that are necessary to construct the Project.
- Furnishing and installing instrumentation to monitor performance of proposed retaining wall and bridge abutment structures during construction.
- Furnishing and installing instrumentation to monitor existing utilities due to construction activities and operations.
- Monitoring, collecting, and reporting instrumentation data at regular intervals as described herein.
- Establishing Response Values and developing Response Value Reports.
- Developing and implementing action plans in response to reaching Response Values.
- Providing submittals related to the work of this Special Provision.
- Monitoring CTA tracks as described herein and in accordance with the requirements of the CTA FLAGGING AND COORDINATION special provision.

At a minimum, the Contractor shall perform work described herein at the following structures:

- 400 S. Jefferson St.
- 630 W. Harrison St. (Greyhound Station)
- Existing CTA Tunnel (Minimum of two locations)
- 713 W. Van Buren St. (IDOT Pump Station No. 5)
- 735 W. Harrison St. (Cermak Pumping Station)
- 700 W. Van Buren St.
- 737 S. Halsted St. (UIC Student Recreational Facility)
- 707 W. Harrison St. (Extra Space Storage Facility)
- 601 W. Harrison St. (Extra Space Storage Facility)
- 700 W. Van Buren (Lofts)
- 324 S. Des Plaines St. (CFD Engine 5)
- 701 W. Jackson Blvd. (Lofts)
- 728 W. Jackson Blvd. (Haberdasher Square Lofts)
- 711 W. Jackson Blvd. (H Mart)
- 775 W. Jackson Blvd. (Odyssey Loft Condo)
- 333 S. Halsted St. (National Hellenic Museum)

The Contractor shall perform additional pre-construction condition surveys at additional Adjacent Structures and utilities that the Contractor determines may be affected by the means, methods, and sequences of construction. The Contractor is solely responsible for determining the means, methods and sequences of construction, and may identify additional monitoring locations beyond those listed above. The cost for monitoring the additional locations identified by the Contractor shall be considered included in the lump sum contract unit price for MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES.

**Pre-Construction Condition Survey.** The Contractor shall survey and provide Pre-Construction Condition Survey Reports for each of the structures listed above and at additional Adjacent Structures and utilities that the Contractor determines may be affected by the means, methods, and sequences of construction. The surveys will be used as a basis for comparison of damage that may occur after the pre-construction condition survey. The Contractor must submit the Pre-Construction Condition Survey Reports at least fourteen (14) calendar days before construction begins.

The Contractor shall request in writing, from the owner of each Adjacent Structure, permission to conduct the pre-construction condition surveys at the Adjacent Structures. The Contractor shall document if the owner of the Adjacent Structure denies access. Documentation shall include dates of requested surveys, and dates and methods of correspondence (letter, certified mail, fax, e-mail, etc.) with the property owners.

Prior to performing the pre-construction condition survey, the Contractor shall review available building information and perform independent research to determine the availability of existing documentation regarding the Adjacent Structures, including but not limited to, contacting the City's Building Department, contacting the Adjacent Structure owners, or contacting other relevant entities to obtain existing drawings, specifications, or evaluation reports. The Contractor shall document its research, including dates of requests, parties contacted, and documents available, if any.



Where access to Adjacent Structures is granted, the Contractor shall survey Adjacent Structure exteriors using telescopic aids (e.g., binoculars), high-resolution photographs, lifts or movable staging/scaffolds, remote observation equipment (e.g., drones, borescopes, or similar), or equivalent methods. Video may be used as a supplement to the survey; however, video will not be accepted by the Department as a replacement for high-resolution photography. Document defects and distress including, but not be limited to, cracks, relative displacements, discoloration, leaks, staining, ponding, or related items. Document out-of-level horizontal construction, out-of-plumb vertical construction, out-of-square or inoperable doors, windows, or other apertures, and disconnected or broken utilities. At non-building structures, survey accessible areas and similarly document defects and distress. Measure, locate, and record existing defects and distress. Where necessary, and if consent is provided from the Adjacent Structure owner, excavate test pits, perform test borings, and make exploratory openings to collect relevant information about existing conditions, including types of below-grade construction, depth of below-grade construction, and defects and distress evident in the exposed below-grade construction. The Contractor shall restore the site to its original condition.

The intent of the surveys is to establish and document, in sufficient detail, the existing conditions for comparative references during and after construction.

Submit a draft report to the Engineer for review including, at a minimum, the following:

1. Date(s) of survey
2. Adjacent Structure or property address
3. Owner of the Adjacent Structure and/or property, including contact information and phone number
4. Adjacent Structure use, occupancy, or purpose
5. Adjacent Structure approximate age
6. Persons present during the survey
7. Existing documentation discovered through research or made available
8. Access methods and equipment used
9. High-resolution digital photographs, clearly identified in a detailed log and keyed to structure plans and/or elevations
10. Annotated sketches and/or figures
11. Record defects and distress on photographs, drawings, or similarly descriptive graphics
12. Description of structural system(s)
13. Description of exterior wall or construction materials
14. Description of interior finishes or construction materials
15. Foundation type and depth
16. Subsurface conditions
17. Obstructions limiting the survey

Respond to the Engineer's comments on the draft report and provide a final report within seven (7) calendar days for the record.

**Response Values.** The Contractor shall establish Response Values, including both the Threshold Value and the Limiting Value, at each location based upon the pre-construction condition surveys performed.

- **Threshold Value:** A Threshold Value is a warning value that precedes damage to Adjacent Structures. If Threshold Values are achieved, corrective actions to the design and/or construction methods shall be considered to avoid reaching Limiting Values.
- **Limiting Value:** A Limiting Value is an alarm value to indicate damage to Adjacent Structures is highly probable if construction activities continue without modification. If Limiting Values are achieved, construction work shall stop immediately, the Adjacent Structures shall be surveyed for signs of additional distress from pre-construction surveys, and corrective action shall be taken to revise the construction methods to protect Adjacent Structures from damage.

**Instrumentation Installation, Monitoring, and Data Collection.** Based on the pre-construction condition surveys and inspections performed, the Contractor shall determine physical monitoring locations, following the minimum number of locations below, and submit for approval at least seven (7) calendar days before construction begins. The Contractor shall install and monitor instruments identified herein, at the minimum frequencies identified in the following table. The Contractor, at its option and at no cost to the Department, may provide additional instrumentation, monitoring, and data collection based upon the Contractor's intended means and methods and findings during the pre-construction condition surveys. Groundwater monitoring well shall be minimum 2-inch diameter and shall extend to the top of bedrock. The bottom 45 feet of the well shall be perforated with sand packs and sealed above this level. Groundwater shall either be monitored manually using an electronic water level meter with a sound and gauge readout or transducers linked to a data logger. The Contractor shall maintain the equipment, provide calibration certificates and confirm that it is in working condition on a regular basis.

Table 1 provides the minimum requirements for monitoring Adjacent Structures including monitoring instruments, data collection accuracy and frequency and reporting frequencies. Data readings shall be taken at regular intervals in order to compare results to initial measurements and established Response Values. Submit reports at the designated frequencies. The Contractor shall provide monitoring of the Adjacent Structures based on the minimum monitoring requirements listed in Table 2. The Contractor shall review the information in Tables 1 and 2 to determine if more stringent requirements are necessary.

**Table 1: Monitoring Instruments and Data Collection/Reporting Requirements**

<b>Instrument Type</b>	<b>Data Collection Accuracy/Tolerance</b>	<b>Minimum Data Collection Frequency</b>	<b>Reporting Frequency</b>	<b>Response Values</b>
Vertical Movement Monitoring Points	One hundredth of a foot (0.01') in Chicago City Datum (CCD)	Twice Daily During Excavation and Drilling Operations, Daily At Other Times	Bi-weekly	To Be Established by Contractor
Horizontal Movement Monitoring Points	One hundredth of a foot (0.01')	Twice Daily During Excavation and Drilling Operations, Daily At Other Times	Bi-weekly	To Be Established by Contractor
Crack Gauges	1.0 mm	Weekly	Bi-weekly	To Be Established by Contractor
Seismographs	See CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING Special Provision for requirements			
Groundwater Monitoring Wells	One tenth of a foot (0.1')	Daily	Bi-weekly	To Be Established by Contractor
Tiltmeters	Accuracy +/- 0.05 mm/m (+/- 10 arc-seconds)  Resolution +/- 0.025 mm/m (+/- 5 arc-seconds)	Weekly	Bi-weekly	To Be Established by Contractor
Inclinometers	See SLOPE INCLINOMETER Special Provision for requirements			

**Table 2: Monitoring Locations and Minimum Monitoring Requirements**

Adjacent Building	Vertical Movement Monitoring Points / Horizontal Movement Monitoring Points	Crack Gauges	Groundwater Monitoring Wells	Tiltmeters
400 S. Jefferson St.	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations	Determine need and number of gauges based upon pre-construction condition survey for each building. Exterior and interior cracks equal to or larger than one millimeter (1.0 mm) shall have crack gauges installed and monitored.	N/A	2 locations
630 W. Harrison St. (Greyhound Station)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations		N/A	2 locations
Existing CTA Tunnel (Minimum of two locations)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations in each of 2 tunnels		N/A	2 locations
713 W. Van Buren St. (IDOT Pump Station No. 5)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations		2 locations	2 locations
735 W. Harrison St. (Cermak Pumping Station)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations		N/A	2 locations
700 W. Van Buren St.	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations		N/A	2 locations
737 S. Halsted St. (UIC Student Recreational Facility)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations –		N/A	2 locations
707 W. Harrison St. (Extra Space Storage Facility)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations–		2 locations	2 locations
601 W. Harrison St. (Extra Space Storage Facility)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations		2 locations	2 locations
700 W. Van Buren (Lofts)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations		N/A	2 locations
324 S. Des Plaines St. (CFD Engine 5)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations at each chamber		N/A	2 locations
701 W. Jackson Blvd. (Lofts)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations		N/A	2 locations
728 W. Jackson Blvd. (Haberdasher Square Lofts)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations		N/A	2 locations
711 W. Jackson Blvd. (H Mart)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations		2 locations	2 locations
775 W. Jackson Blvd. (Odyssey Loft Condo)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations		N/A	2 locations

Adjacent Building	Vertical Movement Monitoring Points / Horizontal Movement Monitoring Points	Crack Gauges	Groundwater Monitoring Wells	Tiltmeters
333 S. Halsted St. (National Hellenic Museum)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations		N/A	2 locations

Establish benchmarks prior to construction activities to be used for movement monitoring. Benchmarks shall be located in areas that will not be influenced by construction activities.

Maintain an accurate log of instrumentation data for comparison with baseline data. Promptly notify the Engineer when Response Values are reached in order to review and enact action plan(s).

**Action Plans.** Upon reaching or exceeding Response Values, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and perform the following:

- **Threshold Values:** Evaluate means, methods, and sequences of construction, and data collection/reporting frequency upon reaching Threshold Values. The Contractor shall provide a submittal within 24 hours of the Threshold Values being reached that summarizes the means, methods and sequences of construction to be used to preclude reaching Limiting Values, and that identifies modifications to data collection and data reporting frequencies. Provide a summary report to the Engineer for review and approval.
- **Limiting Values:** Immediately stop construction work in the zone of influence of the instrument, and coordinate a meeting with the Engineer to evaluate distress, discuss corrective actions, develop alternate means, methods, and sequences of construction, and identify modifications to data collection and reporting frequencies. The Contractor shall provide an action plan submittal within 24 hours of the Limiting Values being reached providing a summary report to the Engineer for review and approval. No additional compensation will be due the Contractor for changes to means, methods, and sequences of construction. The Contractor will not be entitled to any claim of delay for stopping of working due to the reaching of Limiting Values.

**Perform Interim Construction Surveys.** The Contractor shall establish construction milestones for performing interim condition surveys of Adjacent Structures to corroborate the survey data required of the Project and submit to the Engineer for review and approval. The Contractor is also required to perform condition surveys within 24 hours if Response Values are reached during construction. At a minimum, demolition, completed excavations utilizing temporary structures and the completion of foundation elements, retaining walls and the vertical faces of abutments shall be considered construction milestones. With the Engineer’s approval, the Contractor shall establish the particular structures receiving interim condition surveys based upon the various construction milestones.

Perform interim condition surveys at Adjacent Structures at construction milestones established by the Project. Conduct interim survey(s) in a manner that duplicates the pre-construction condition survey to evaluate whether additional distress from pre-construction surveys has occurred. The pre-construction and interim surveys will be used to evaluate if the Project construction activities are causing damage to Adjacent Structures, and whether alternate construction means, methods, and sequences are necessary to protect the Adjacent Structures from damage. No additional compensation will be due the Contractor for changes to means, methods, and sequences of construction.

Prepare and submit an Interim Condition Survey Report identifying changes to the information identified in the Pre-Construction Survey Report. Interim Condition Survey Reports shall be submitted within seven (7) calendar days of an established construction milestone and within three (3) calendar days after a response value is reached.

**Perform Post-Construction Condition Survey.** The Contractor shall perform a final condition survey to establish any variations in the Adjacent Structures from the pre-construction and interim condition surveys.

Within ten (10) calendar days after Substantial Completion of the Project, as confirmed by the Engineer, conduct a post-construction survey of structures in a manner that duplicates the pre-construction and interim condition surveys to evaluate whether additional distress from pre-construction and interim condition surveys has occurred. The pre-construction, interim, and post-construction surveys will be used to evaluate if the Project construction activities caused damages to the Adjacent Structures.

Prepare and submit a Post-Construction Survey Report identifying changes to the information identified in the Pre-Construction or Interim Condition Survey Reports.

**Restoration.** At the completion of construction and after the submittal and approval of the post-construction condition survey report, all temporary elements utilized for the monitoring of adjacent structures as described herein shall be removed. Groundwater monitoring wells shall be grouted to final ground surface with caps and sleeves removed. Crack gauges, monitoring points and tiltmeters utilized on exterior or interior walls shall be removed with all anchorages removed, and walls and monitoring locations restored to pre-construction condition.

**Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) Track Monitoring.** The Contractor will include monitoring of the eastbound and westbound CTA tracks below and adjacent to a portion of the construction in the contract. The Contractor will monitor CTA tracks for vertical and horizontal movements. At a minimum, monitor daily during all Work within or below I-290, then weekly for eight (8) weeks after the completion of all proposed improvements.. Submit copies of reports to CTA for review and provide copies to the Engineer for their records. The reports shall identify monitoring instrumentation utilized, measurement data, stop work periods, corrective measures and other associated information. Maximum allowable horizontal and vertical movements are ¼ inch. If movements in excess of ¼ inch are detected, the Contractor will discontinue construction operations immediately and notify the CTA. CTA will evaluate the track condition and determine what restorative work is required. The Contractor will perform this restorative work at the Contractor's expense prior to continuing remaining contract work. If track repairs are required, the Contractor shall hire a Contractor experienced in CTA track work and approved by the CTA to perform the corrective repairs to the satisfaction of the CTA at no additional cost to the project.

**Submittals.** Submit the following items in a timely manner to allow for review and approval by the Engineer without delaying the work. Do not order materials or start work before receiving written approval from the Engineer.

Submit the following for review and approval by the Engineer:

- Pre-Construction Condition Survey Report: Submit at least fourteen (14) calendar days before construction begins.
- Interim Construction Condition Survey Reports: Submit within seven (7) calendar days after the interim construction survey at an established construction milestone.
- Interim Construction Condition Survey Reports: Submit within three (3) calendar days after the interim construction survey when a response value is reached.
- Post-Construction Condition Survey Report: Submit within ten (10) calendar days after Substantial Completion of the Project.
- Qualification Data for the following:
  - Firm(s) installing instrumentation and collecting readings. Firms shall have experience installing and reading similar instrumentation on at least five projects over the last five years.
- Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, dimensions of individual components and profiles.
- Instrumentation plans, schedules, and details, including:
  - An instrumentation plan showing the type, location, and installation details of instruments to be installed.
  - Monitoring and reporting frequency.
  - Reports of all monitoring (at the required frequencies listed above) including a description of the associated construction activity. The reports shall include a tabular and graphical summary of all readings to date.
- Response Value Report establishing the response values for the Threshold Value and the Limiting Value for each building and structure. Submit at least fourteen (14) calendar days before construction begins.
- Action Plans describing potential changes to construction means and methods within 24 hours if Response Values are reached during construction.

**Corrective Measures.** Damage to Adjacent Structures as a result of construction activity shall be corrected by the Contractor. No additional compensation shall be due the Contractor for repairing Adjacent Structures. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of damages or delay for stopping to make corrective measures.

**Method of Measurement.** The work under this item as described herein will not be measured separately but will be paid for as lump sum.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid at the lump sum contract unit price for MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES, which payment shall be full compensation for all work described herein, and as directed and approved by the Engineer.

Progress payments shall be made as follows: 30% of the lump sum bid price at completion of the Pre-Construction Condition Survey and the initial installation of monitoring equipment; 50% of the lump sum bid price shall be prorated throughout the monitoring and data collection duration and upon completion of the Interim Construction Condition Surveys at the established construction milestones; and 20% of the lump sum bid price upon removal of the monitoring equipment, restoration of the existing monitoring sites and completion of the Post-Construction Condition Survey.

Vibration monitoring and the installation and monitoring of slope inclinometers is not included in MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES, but shall be paid at the lump sum contract unit price for CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING and at the contract unit price per each for SLOPE INCLINOMETER.

### **COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B V.12 (CDOT)**

**Description:** Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 606 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and to the City of Chicago Department of Transportation Regulations for Openings, Construction and Repair in the Public Way. The work consists of constructing variable height Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) combination curb and gutter greater than 3" in height and less than 9" in height.

**Materials:** Materials shall meet the applicable requirements of Division 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

**Construction Requirements:** Meet applicable requirements of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications. Construct combination concrete curb and gutter type B V.12 (CDOT) at the locations, widths and thickness shown on the Plans.

**Method of Measurement:** COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B V.12 (CDOT) will be measured for payment in feet along the flow line of the gutter and along the face of the concrete curb, which measurement will include drainage castings incorporated in various curbs and curbs and gutters.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B V.12 (CDOT).

### **REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 1**

**Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the removal and disposal of the existing Ramp EN Bridge over Interstate 90/94 (SN 016-2453) and partial/complete removal and disposal of existing steel sheet piling interfering with new construction. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.



All structure elements of the Ramp EN Bridge over I-90/94 (SN 016-2453) including, but not limited to, east and west abutments, wingwalls, piers, footings, beams, bearings, diaphragms, deck, piles and drilled shafts (to a depth as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer), and abandoned sheet piling (interfering with new construction) shall be included in Removal of Existing Structures No. 1. Removal of the existing approach slabs shall be included with APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL.

Also included in the Removal of Existing Structures No. 1 shall be the following:

- Removal, temporary storage and delivery to final location of the existing temporary shoring towers at existing Ramp EN (SN 016-2453) Bent 24. The Contractor shall salvage the existing temporary shoring towers, not including the timber pad foundations, and provide to the Department. All components shall be transported and unloaded by the Contractor to the District Bridge Yard in Elk Grove Village at 1101 Biesterfield Road between the hours of 8AM to 2PM, Monday Thru Friday. The Contractor shall notify John Bilski at the District Bridge office a minimum of 48 hours prior to the delivery at (847) 956-1444 or (847) 946-6517. Cost included in Removal of Existing Structures No.1.
- Complete or partial removal, as required, of any abandoned steel sheet piling interfering with new construction or drainage items (to a minimum depth of 1 foot below proposed structure or as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer).
- Complete or partial removal (to a minimum depth of 1 foot below proposed structure) of any abandoned structure elements that may interfere with the construction of the new bridge or roadway. The Contractor is hereby notified that existing/abandoned foundation elements including, but not limited to, sheet piles, drilled shafts and steel piles, are present at the proposed location of the Ramp EN (S.N. 016-1712) East Abutment. The Contractor may need to remove portions of these elements to avoid conflict with proposed abutment construction. All work for removal of existing/abandoned foundation items shall not be paid for under Removal of Existing Structures No. 1, but shall be paid for as Concrete Removal, Special, Sheet Pile Removal, Special and/or Pile Removal as appropriate. See Foundation Obstruction sheets, and the Special Provision for Abandoned Foundation Removal, for details.
- Removal of items and appurtenances located on, attached to or adjacent to the bridge including, but not limited to, associated sign structures attached to bridge parapet and highway sign structures attached to the fascia of the bridge.
- Coordination with the City of Chicago Department of Electrical Operations (DEO) for the removal of equipment by the DEO. The Contractor shall remove all embedded conduits and hand- or manholes. It should be noted that any ComEd conduits attached to the existing structure using supports and hangers are anticipated to be removed by the ComEd Contractor prior to the beginning of work under this item. The work by the ComEd Contractor does not include any City of Chicago existing conduits. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to remove any City of Chicago existing conduits.

- Existing conduits and wires owned by ComEd will be removed by ComEd. Included in the Removal of Existing Structures No. 1 shall be any coordination with ComEd by the Contractor required for the removal of ComEd's conduits. The limits of removal and schedule of removal shall be coordinated with ComEd.

The work shall conform in every respect to all environmental, state and local regulations regarding construction requirements, the protection of adjacent properties, as well as dust and noise control.

Prior to commencing work under this Item, the Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities in the area. The Contractor shall submit drawings and written documentation to the Engineer of such verification. All work under this Item shall be executed in such a manner so as not to disturb or damage the existing utilities.

The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution in the performance of his/her work to ensure that all removal activities do not have detrimental effects on adjacent structures, existing 4'-6"W x 5'-0"H main drain located immediately south of proposed East Abutment, existing underground electric and telephone lines located immediately south of proposed Pier 1, or other utilities. Any damage to these structures/utilities caused by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work shall be repaired by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at no cost to the Department.

All materials removed by the Contractor under this Item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

Backfilling shall follow in accordance with Article 502.10 and Section 205 of the Standard Specifications.

### **Traffic Operations**

The traffic on the Interstate 90/94 must remain open to all lanes of traffic during demolition activities unless the Contractor has secured the necessary permits from the Illinois Department of Transportation to allow for temporary closure of lanes.

**Method of Measurement.** Removal of Existing Structures No. 1 shall be measured for payment by each of the structure removed including additional elements noted above.

**Basis of Payment.** The work under this Item will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 1, as indicated on the Plans and as specified herein.

**DRILLED SHAFTS**

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS**

**516.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

**516.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1).....	1020
(b) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10
(c) Grout (Note 2) .....	1024.01
(d) Permanent Steel Casing .....	1006.05(d)
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is  $\geq$  2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

**516.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Equipment	1020.03
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)	
(c) Hand Vibrator	1103.17(a)
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment	1103.18

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

**516.04 Submittals.** The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

(a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.

(1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.

(2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.

(b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

(1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, belling tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.

(2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.

(3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.

(4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.

(5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.

- (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
- (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.
- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non-working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**516.05 General.** Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

**516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods.** The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

- (a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.
- (b) Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.
- (c) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. For the structures listed in the Special Provision for Foundation Drilling Procedures, permanent casing shall be installed using the method described in the Special Provision for Foundation Drilling Procedures. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

**516.07 Slurry.** When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

- (a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

- (b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.
- (c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.



The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES				
	Bentonite	Emulsified Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)	65.2 ± 1.6 <sup>1</sup> (1043.5 ± 25.6)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)	67.0 ± 3.5 <sup>1</sup> (1073.0 ± 56.0)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Viscosity <sup>2</sup> , sec/qt (sec/L)	46 ± 14 (48 ± 14)	38 ± 5 (40 ± 5)	65 ± 15 (69 ± 16)	ASTM D 6910
pH	9.0 ± 1.0	9.5 ± 1.5	9.0 ± 2.0	ASTM D 4972
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Contact Time <sup>3</sup> , hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max	

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.

Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

**516.08 Obstructions.** An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

**516.09 Top of Rock.** The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

**516.10 Design Modifications.** If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

**516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection.** Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

**516.12 Reinforcement.** This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

**516.13 Concrete Placement.** Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

- (a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

- (b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

**516.14 Construction Tolerances.** The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

- (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
- (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
- (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.

**516.15 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

**516.16 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04."

## **FOUNDATION DRILLING PROCEDURES**

This Special Provision modifies the requirements of the Article 516.06 of Drilled Shafts Special Provision for the installation of the permanent casing. Drilling procedures described herein shall be used for permanent casing installation for following:

- Proposed Retaining Wall 22B (S.N. 016-1839) Drilled Shafts.

The procedures contained herein are considered as minimum requirements for drilled shaft construction but do not relieve the Contractor of any of the Contract requirements.

**Construction Methods.** The drilled shafts shall be constructed using full length permanent casing. Permanent casing shall be installed using either a fixed mast dual rotary drill rig or a crane mounted oscillator for the entire length of the drilled shaft through the overburden soils and screwed into the bedrock a sufficient distance to provide a groundwater seal. Neither the Wet Method of construction nor the use of Temporary Casing will be permitted.

The permanent casing shall be installed by twisting and/or pushing the casing in conjunction with drilled excavation inside of the permanent casing. The bottom of the permanent casing shall maintain a minimum 2 foot embedment into the underlying soil below the bottom of shaft excavation elevation. The drilled excavation shall not advance below the bottom of the permanent casing elevation except to core the rock socket once the casing is sealed into the bedrock. The permanent casing shall be installed in segments by welding the segments together as the casing is advanced. The casing shall have a minimum wall thickness of 1 inch. The Contractor may need to increase the permanent casing thickness to withstand the installation process. The Contractor is responsible for determining the actual casing thickness.

**Basis of Payment** No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor for the conformance with this Special Provision.

## **ERECTION OF COMPLEX STEEL STRUCTURES**

Effective: April 11, 2007

**Description:** In addition to the requirements of Article 505.08(e), the following shall apply.

The Contractor or sub-Contractor performing the erection of the structural steel is herein referred to as the Erection Contractor.

**Erector Qualifications:** The Erection Contractor shall be certified as an Advanced Certified Steel Erector (ACSE), by the AISC Certification Program. The Erection Contractor shall submit evidence of current ACSE certification to the Engineer with the submittal of the proposed erection plan.

**Erection Plan:** The Erection Contractor shall retain the services of an engineering firm, prequalified with the Illinois Department of Transportation in the Complex Structures category, for the completion of a project-specific erection plan. An Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer employed by this pre-qualified engineering firm, herein referred to as the Erection Engineer, shall sign and seal the erection plan, drawings, and calculations for the proposed erection of the structural steel.

The erection plan shall be complete in detail for all phases, stages, and conditions anticipated during erection. The erection plan shall include structural calculations and supporting documentation necessary to completely describe and document the means, methods, temporary support positions, and loads necessary to safely erect the structural steel in conformance with the contract documents and as outlined herein. The erection plans shall address and account for all items pertinent to the steel erection including such items as sequencing, falsework, temporary shoring and/or bracing, girder stability, crane positioning and movement, means of access, pick points, girder shape, permissible deformations and roll, interim/final plumbness, cross frame/diaphragm placement and connections, bolting and anchor bolt installation sequences and procedures, and blocking and anchoring of bearings. The Erection Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of the partially erected steel structure during all phases of the steel erection.

The erection plans and procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance prior to starting the work. The plan shall be submitted a minimum of eight (8) weeks prior to the planned mobilization efforts for erection tasks. Final acceptance of the erection plan shall be a minimum of three (3) weeks prior to the start of erection activities. Review, acceptance and/or comments by the Department shall not be construed to guarantee the safety or final acceptability of the work or compliance with all applicable specifications, codes, or contract requirements, and shall neither relieve the Contractor of the responsibility and liability to comply with these requirements, nor create liability for the Department. Significant changes to the erection plan in the field must be approved by the Erection Engineer and accepted by the Engineer for the Department.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the applicable pay items according to Art. 505.13 of the Standard Specifications.

### **FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE**

The form liner textured surfaces shall conform to applicable portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified.

**Description.** This Work consists of designing, developing, furnishing and installing a form liner textured surface and forming concrete using reusable, high strength urethane and elastomeric form liners to achieve concrete treatment as shown on the Plans. Form liner textured surface shall be of the type specified at locations shown on the Plans or directed by the Engineer, and in accordance with the details shown in the Plans. This work shall also include furnishing and installing reveal and bevel strips.

Various master molds, form liners and miscellaneous other components utilized for the construction of bridge piers on previous Jane Byrne Interchange contracts are available for use within this Contract, if deemed sufficient by the Contractor. Prior to utilizing previously used components into this Contract, the Contractor shall verify applicability and condition of available components. The Department makes no guarantees about the current condition of the previously used components, nor their applicability for use within this Contract. Furthermore, re-use of any previously used components shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish a high-quality finished product nor shall it be cause for additional compensation if the final product is rejected by the Engineer or Department. The existing components will be made available for inspection prior to letting at a Department maintenance facility within the limits of the City of Chicago.

**Materials.** Form liners for bridge piers shall be of high quality, highly reusable and capable of withstanding anticipated concrete pour pressures without causing leakage or physical defects. Forms for smooth surfaces shall be plastic coated to provide a smooth surface free of any impression or pattern. Reveals for the retaining walls shall be made of rubber material capable of reproducing the same quality texture with extended use on flat and curved surface.

**General.** Liners shall be attached to each other with flush seams and seams filled as necessary to eliminate visible evidence of seams in cast concrete. Liner butt joints shall be blended into the pattern so as to create no vertical joints or reveals. Concrete pours shall be continuous form liner pattern fields. Finished textures shall be continuous without visual disruption and properly aligned over adjacent and multiple liner panels. After each use, liners shall be cleaned and visually inspected. Damaged liner shall be replaced when continued use or repair would diminish the aesthetics of the Work. At the end of the work, master molds and form liners shall be turned to the Owner, delivered at location designated by the Owner, for future use on other contracts.

All surfaces on columns and pier caps exposed to view and not indicated to receive textured liner will receive rubbed finish conforming to Section 503.15 of the Standard Specifications.

All surfaces at concrete barrier at bridge and approach exposed to view from the pedestrian side, including top and sides of barrier, will receive rubbed finish conforming to Article 503.15 of the Standard Specifications.

**Submittals.**

Shop drawings of the form liner texture surface shall be provided for each area of textured concrete.

1. Individual form liner pattern descriptions, dimensions and sequencing of form liner sections, typical cross sections, joints, corners, joint locations, edge treatment and any other conditions.
2. Elevation views and layouts showing the full height and length of the structure with each form liner outlined.
3. Two 24"x 24" samples of each texture and two 36"x36" samples with all textures specified, adjacent to each other. Samples shall be made of the concrete mix specified for the structure.
4. Mockup: Partial mock-up of the front face of a pier, with a minimum height of 4' and an approximate 6" thickness. The mockup must be available for review and approval of appearance and quality of the finish surface at the project site by the Engineer, Department staff and their designees. The mockup shall be made of the concrete mix specified for structure including the final finish.

No final concrete surfaces shall be cast until the Engineer accepts the final samples and mockup after approval of any submitted materials.

Acceptable Form Liner Manufacturers:

1. Custom Rock International, St Paul, MN (Jim Rogers)
2. Scott Systems, Denver, CO
3. American Formliners, Inc., Naperville, IL
4. Creative Form Liner, INC, Brentwood, MD
5. Approved Equal.



**Method of Measurement.** This Work will be measured for payment, complete in place, per square foot for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE.

Inspection, verifying the quantity and any repairs of stored components will not be measured for payment.

Transporting store components from IDOT storage facility to the project site will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This Work will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per square foot for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE which price includes furnishing and placing all material required, including all labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the Work as herein specified.

## TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM

**Description:** This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the installation and subsequent removal of Temporary Soil Retention System at locations shown in the plans. This work shall be done in accordance with Article 522.07 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The design calculations and shop drawings for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval according to Article 522.05. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation and structural adequacy of adjacent properties.

Temporary Soil Retention System shall be installed without the use of impact-type pile drivers. The proposed equipment and procedures used for the installation of Temporary Soil Retention System shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to their use. If vibratory equipment utilized, the Contractor shall also submit documentation regarding the operating noise levels and operating vibration characteristics of the equipment proposed. The approval of the equipment and procedure by the Engineer does not guarantee the performance in the field of the equipment will be acceptable. All provisions and requirements required under CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING, MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES and NOISE COMPLIANCE shall apply to work performed under this item. The costs incurred finding suitable equipment and procedures shall be included in the cost of Temporary Soil Retention System. No additional costs shall be paid for this effort.

The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities (and ancillary/shoring structures) in the vicinity of the proposed excavation prior to installation of any temporary soil retention system components and prior to commencing any excavation. Any disturbance and/or damage to existing utilities, structures or other property caused by the Contractor in the performance of the work shall be repaired by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at no cost to the Department. Existing utility and structural information shown on the drawings was collected from information available at the time of the design. There is no guarantee of complete accuracy with the existing utility and/or structure locations.

When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and, upon concurrence, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. An obstruction shall be defined as any object (such as, but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations, etc.) where its presence was not obvious or specifically noted on the Plans prior to bidding, that cannot be driven or installed through or around with normal driving or installation procedures, but requires additional excavation or other procedures to remove the obstruction.

**Method of Measurement:** Temporary soil retention systems furnished and installed will be measured for payment in place, in square feet (square meters). The area measured shall be the minimum of vertical exposed surface area envelope of the excavation supported by temporary soil retention system.

Portions of the temporary soil retention system left in place for reuse in later stages of construction shall only be measured for payment once.

Any temporary soil retention system installed beyond dimensions shown on the Plans or the approved Contractor's design without the written permission of the Engineer, shall not be measured for payment but shall be done at the Contractor's own expense.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

Payment for any excavation, related solely to the installation and removal of the temporary soil retention system and/or its components, shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM. Other excavation, performed in conjunction with this work, will not be included in this item but shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract.

Payment for additional work required in design or construction to adequately protect any utilities shall be included in the bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Any costs related to obtaining technical assistance for the construction a wall system from a particular supplier will not be paid for separately.

### **TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM (SPECIAL)**

**Description:** This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the installation and subsequent removal of Temporary Soil Retention System at locations shown in the plans. This work shall be done in accordance with Article 522.07 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The design calculations and shop drawings for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval according to Article 522.05. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation and structural adequacy of adjacent properties.

Temporary Soil Retention System shall be installed without the use of impact-type pile drivers. The proposed equipment and procedures used for the installation of Temporary Soil Retention System shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to their use. If vibratory equipment utilized, the Contractor shall also submit documentation regarding the operating noise levels and operating vibration characteristics of the equipment proposed. The approval of the equipment and procedure by the Engineer does not guarantee the performance in the field of the equipment will be acceptable. All provisions and requirements required under CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING, MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES and NOISE COMPLIANCE shall apply to work performed under this item. The costs incurred finding suitable equipment and procedures shall be included in the cost of Temporary Soil Retention System. No additional costs shall be paid for this effort.

The Contractor shall submit details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, to the Engineer for review and approval prior to performing any work or ordering material. The Contractor shall design the soil retention system such that at any location the maximum total lateral deflection at the top of the soil retention system shall not exceed 1.00 inches and the maximum anticipated ground movement at the adjacent properties shall not exceed 0.25 inches. The Engineer's approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the structural adequacy of adjacent properties and safety.

**Method of Measurement:** Temporary soil retention systems furnished and installed will be measured for payment in place, in square feet (square meters). The area measured shall be the minimum of vertical exposed surface area envelope of the excavation supported by temporary soil retention system.

Portions of the temporary soil retention system left in place for reuse in later stages of construction shall only be measured for payment once.

Any temporary soil retention system installed beyond dimensions shown on the Plans or the approved Contractor's design without the written permission of the Engineer, shall not be measured for payment but shall be done at the Contractor's own expense.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM (SPECIAL).

Payment for any excavation, related solely to the installation and removal of the temporary soil retention system and/or its components, shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM (SPECIAL). Other excavation, performed in conjunction with this work, will not be included in this item but shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract.

Payment for additional work required in design or construction to adequately protect any utilities shall be included in the bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM (SPECIAL).

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Any costs related to obtaining technical assistance for the construction a wall system from a particular supplier will not be paid for separately.

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT MEDIAN SURFACE, 4 INCH**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing a hot-mix asphalt median surface.

**General.** This work shall consist of constructing a hot-mix asphalt median surface at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The hot-mix asphalt mixture shall follow the mixture specified in the plans. This item shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 406 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for HOT-MIX ASPHALT MEDIAN SURFACE, 4 INCH. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to perform said work.

## **BASE FOR SIGN SUPPORT, SPECIAL**

**Description:** This work consists of furnishing sign poles of various lengths and installation either by dig method or drill method as shown on the Contract Drawings. The poles installed using dig method shall be 11 feet and 6 inches in length and the poles installed using drill method shall be 10 feet and 6 inches in length. The cost of wedges, sleeves, pole bases and all other required hardware to install poles is incidental to the cost of items.

### **Sign Poles:**

**Materials:** The material for the poles furnished must be hollow steel tubes, 2 - 3/8 inches outside diameter, conforming to ASTM A500 Grade B and coated for resistance to corrosion and outdoor weathering. Nominal wall thickness of pole must be 0.08". The sign pole must be formed to the size and type specified in the Contract Drawings. Holes must be drilled prior to coating to prevent indentations and dimples in the poles.

**Finish:** The poles must be galvanized, straight and have a smooth, black, uniform powder coating finish as specified below. The interior of the sign poles must be coated with a minimum of an 81% zinc rich primer. The exterior of the poles must be galvanized with material conforming to AASHTO M 120 with a minimum weight of 1.00 ounces per square foot. The weight of the exterior galvanizing may be reduced to 0.65 ounces per square foot of High Grade material conforming to AASHTO M120 if applied with a chromate conversion coating and a clear high performance organic polymer coating. Powder coating of the poles and extensions must meet the following requirements:

Color:	Vulcan Black Polyester
Product No.:	PFB-401-S6
Cure:	400F-18 minutes PMT
Resin type:	Polyester
Gloss:	Medium

**Pretreatment Process:**

Cleaning: All parts must be cleaned utilizing spray washers and an alkaline cleaner to remove any remaining grease, dirt, or other contaminants.

Rinsing: All parts must be spray rinsed in a continuously overflowing rinse stage to remove any remaining cleaning solution.

Phosphating: All parts must be spray phosphated in a heated phosphate solution to provide a transition coating between metal and powder.

Rinse: All parts must be spray rinsed in a continuously overflowing rinse stage to remove any remaining phosphate / sealant solution.

**Powder Coating Process:**

Drying: All parts must be preheated to totally eliminate moisture and prevent offgassing of casting.

Powder Coating: A premium TGIC polyester powder must be Electrostatically applied to provide a uniform coating to a thickness of 1-3 mils (1 mil minimum). To achieve proper mil thickness, the powder must be applied with one application. The vendor must be responsible for ensuring proper adhesion to the metal surface.

Curing: All parts must be heated to the exact time and temperature requirements, recommended by the powder coat material manufacturer, in precisely controlled gas ovens.

**Sleeve and Locking Wedge:**

Pole Sleeve (pipe socket): Material must be hollow steel tubes conforming to ASTM A500 Grade B or ASTM A501, and galvanized according to AASHTO M111, nominal wall thickness of .109", 2-5/8 inch inside diameter that allows for a minimum of 13-1/4 " of sign pole to nest inside the sleeve. The overall length must be 27".

Locking Wedge: Material shall be 11 gauge steel tube conforming to ASTM A500 Grade B or ASTM A501 and galvanized according to AASHTO M111. The locking wedge shall be contoured to fit between the steel pole and the 27-inch sleeve.

**Sign Pole Base:**

The sign pole base furnished under this contract includes a carriage bolt, tamper-resistant nuts, and anchor bolts with nuts. The finished casting must be free from burrs, cracks, voids, or other defects.

Support Base: Twelve-inch diameter, aluminum -zinc alloy casting per ASTM A197. The casting must have the words "City of Chicago" cast in relief.

Bolt washers and nut: Stainless steel as specified in article 1006.31(a) of the Standard Specifications. Include a 1" x 4-1/2" carriage bolt with two 1" flat washers and a 1" x 13 full height hex nylon locknut.

Anchor Bolt: Galvanized steel expansion anchors conforming to Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications. Red Head #1236 (2"x 3-3/4"). Furnish three per each sign base provided.

Finish: Powder coat to minimum 1 mil thickness with satin black polyester finish.

**Submittals:**

Shop Drawings: Fabrication shop drawings showing the full size layout, color, and proposed materials for poles, bases, and hardware must be submitted for approval prior to start of fabrication.

Poles: Mill certification, samples of each size of finished pole and extension. Locking wedge and sleeve: Samples of each item.

Cast Aluminum Base: Mill Certifications.

Powder Coating: Test Data; Sample; Manufacturer's Certification that material complies with the required specifications.

Galvanizing: Manufacturer's Certification for compliance with these specifications.

Stainless steel bolts and nuts, anchor bolts: sample, product data sheet.

**Material Acceptance:** The Contractor must provide a Manufacturer's written certification that the material complies with these specifications.

**Installation:** All installation shall be performed in accordance with Article 720.04 of the Standard Specifications or as directed by the Commissioner.

Drill Method: The base will be secured to the concrete surface by steel expansion anchors and must be leveled by using stainless steel washers as shims at the anchor bolt locations and under the base castings. The sign pole will be installed into the cast iron base and locked in place with a carriage bolt with two flat washers and a nylon lock nut. The holes at the top of the sign pole must be aligned such that the sign to be installed will properly face the flow of traffic.

Sign poles will be installed 18" from back of curb unless otherwise specified. Poles for transportation stops, e.g. bus, taxi, tour bus, or tour boat stops, must be installed 24" from the back of the curb unless otherwise noted.

Dig Method: To install a sign pole by dig method, the Contractor will first drive a base sleeve to a level with the top of the sleeve near flush to the ground. The sign pole will then be inserted into the sleeve and raised to a level with the bottom of the pole 10 to 12 inches below the ground. The sign pole will then be locked in place by driving a locking wedge between the sign pole and the base sleeve. Note: Pipe sleeve and wedge shall not be bolted together. The holes at the top of the sign pole will be properly aligned such that the sign to be installed will properly face the flow of traffic.

**Warranty:** A manufacturer's warranty should be valid for 5 years. The warranty period will begin after acceptance of the work by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** Furnish and Install Poles will be measured on the basis of each pole furnished and installed under the specified method.

**Basis of Payment:** BASE FOR SIGN SUPPORT, SPECIAL will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per each, which prices shall include the cost of poles, all sleeves, locking wedges, bases and all other required hardware to complete the installation of poles.

## TEMPORARY BULKHEAD

**Description.** Work under this item shall consist of designing, furnishing, installing and removing, where specified, temporary bulkheads for storm sewers or openings of drainage structures as indicated on the Plans. The temporary bulkheads are necessary to enclose the storm sewer or openings of drainage structures to redirect flow during construction until additional pipes can be built in subsequent stages, sequencing activities, or future contracts to complete the proposed drainage system.

**Submittals:** The Contractor shall submit calculations, drawings and details for the design and construction of the temporary bulkhead sealed and signed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer employed by the Contractor for Engineer review and approval. Indicate loads, codes and specifications to confirm that the design conforms to the applicable codes and design requirements. The submittal must be approved prior to the commencement of this work. Engineer review shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the design of the temporary bulkhead.

**Construction Requirements:** The design shall consider two loading conditions. The first loading condition shall consider loads from the backfill against the temporary bulkhead with the pipe or drainage structure empty. The second loading condition shall consider loads from fluid pressure in the pipe or drainage structure with a hydraulic head to the top of pipe or top junction chamber of fluid in the sewer system and with no backfill against the temporary bulkhead. The design shall also consider the future removal of the temporary bulkhead, which shall not disturb the pipe or drainage structure to remain.

The temporary bulkhead shall be installed according to the approved design by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall take precaution during the removal process to not impact the storm sewer pipe or manhole. If any of the storm sewer pipe or manhole is damaged, the Contractor shall replace it at no additional cost to the Contract. After the bulkhead is entirely removed, all debris in the pipe or drainage structure shall be cleared.

**Disposal of Excess Material.** All material resulting from the removal of temporary bulkhead shall be disposed of by the Contractor according to Article 202.03.

**Method of Measurement.** TEMPORARY BULKHEAD will be measured for payment in place for each and shall include all locations shown on the Plans.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY BULKHEAD.

## **REMOVE TEMPORARY BULKHEAD**

**Description.** Work under this item shall consist of removing temporary bulkheads from existing storm sewers or drainage structures at locations indicated on the Plans which were installed in a previous contract. The removal of the temporary bulkhead will allow for a continuation of flow between the proposed storm sewer being constructed in this Contract and that which was installed in a previous contract.

**Construction Requirements.** Existing bulkheads designated to be removed at locations on the Plans shall be completely removed. The Contractor shall take precaution during the removal process to not impact the storm sewer pipe or manhole. If any of the storm sewer pipe or manhole is damaged, the Contractor shall replace it at no additional cost to the Contract. After the bulkhead is entirely removed, all debris in the pipe or drainage structure shall be cleared.

**Disposal of Excess Material.** All material resulting from the removal of temporary bulkhead shall be disposed of by the Contractor according to Article 202.03.

**Method of Payment.** REMOVE TEMPORARY BULKHEAD will be measured for payment in place for each as shown on the Plans.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE TEMPORARY BULKHEAD.

## **BULKHEAD TUNNEL, CHICAGO**

**Description.** Work under this item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, tools, excavation, backfill, items required to create and maintain the shaft excavations, all materials, and incidentals necessary to bulkhead the existing tunnel within the project limits. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 501, 502, and 516 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

The Contractor shall construct a concrete bulkhead at the locations specified on the Plans and as detailed below.

**General Requirements.** All work shall be performed as shown on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. The installation of the proposed bulkhead shall result in a safe and stable structure at all times, and shall comply with all safety requirements as required by all City, State, and Federal laws, codes or other regulations. The procedures described herein are consistent with tunnel bulkhead procedures developed and utilized by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM).



Construction Requirements. Procedure for Establishing Bulkheads within the Existing Water Tunnel:

1. Calculate the amount of very low slump, lean concrete needed to form bulkhead in tunnel.
2. Determine if water is contained in tunnel.
3. Place concrete in tunnel to 1 ft above top of tunnel (use tremie methods if tunnel contains water). Actual amount of concrete placed must be compared to calculated amount to fill tunnel.
4. When concrete sets, drill a 4" core to the invert of tunnel. Verify from an examination of the cores that the bulkhead has no discontinuities.
5. If the bulkhead verification is satisfactory by the Engineer, complete filling the core hole with concrete to surface.
6. Keep core samples drilled for verification for inspection for a minimum of 4 weeks.
7. If the bulkhead cannot be confirmed, move to new location (6 to 8 ft away) and keep repeating procedure until tunnel bulkhead closure can be confirmed.
8. Provide drawings to the Engineer showing the location of bulkhead(s), amount of concrete placed, calculated amount of concrete required, and any problems encountered in establishing the bulkhead(s) in a letter to the Engineer within 1 week of completing the bulkhead(s).
9. After a bulkhead is established at each location as shown in the Plans, the tunnel between the bulkheads must be removed as part of excavation as part of temporary earth retention system installation and riser shaft construction. The tunnel must be removed where the existing tunnel conflicts with proposed improvements.
10. After completion of bulkhead installation, the Contractor shall restore any damaged parkway, pavement or sidewalk to its condition prior to the start of operations. All excess grout shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

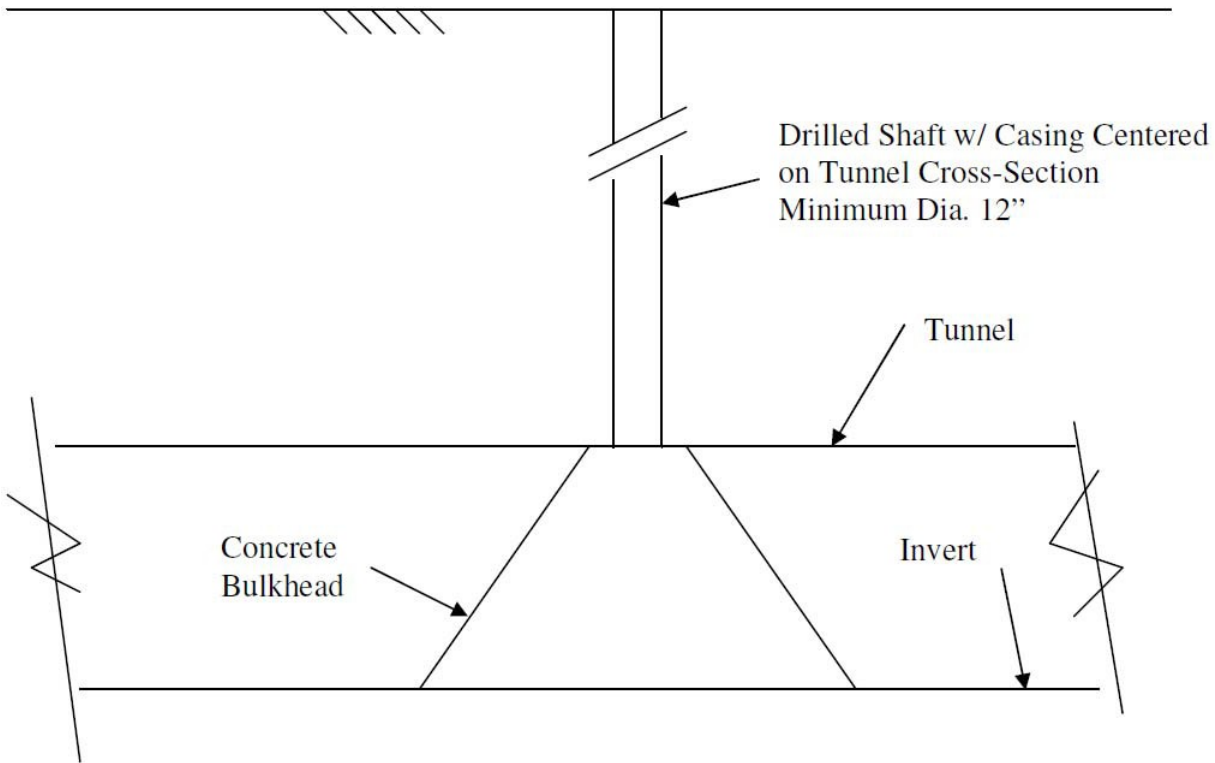


Figure No. 1

**Method of Measurement.** BULKHEAD TUNNEL, CHICAGO will be measured for payment as each and will include all locations shown on the Plans.

**Basis of Payment.** The cost of bulkheading the tunnel will be paid for at the EACH unit price for BULKHEAD TUNNEL, CHICAGO, which price includes all drilling, removal and disposal of all material, construction of any retaining or support structures, repairs to existing concrete structures, concrete, core samples, backfill, and any incidentals required to complete the work as specified

### **FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION AT EXISTING OBSTRUCTIONS**

**Description.** This work shall consist of providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to construct drilled shafts, micro-piles and drilled steel piles at locations where man-made obstructions are encountered. The drawings have identified locations where new foundations are anticipated to be in conflict with existing abandoned tunnels and/or previously installed drilled shafts, reinforced concrete pile caps, piles and/or sheet piling. If additional man-made obstruction locations are encountered, as determined in the field by the Engineer, they shall also be covered by this specification.

Furnishing, fabricating and installing of drilled shafts, micro-piles and steel piles shall be completed and paid for as described in their respective pay items.

The work under this item is considered additional compensation for the resources required to install drilled shafts, micro-piles and/or steel piles through the identified obstructions. The Engineer shall determine applicability of this specification in the field when an obstruction is encountered.

The Contractor is hereby notified that existing/abandoned foundation elements including, but not limited to, sheet piles, drilled shafts and steel piles, are present at the proposed location of the substructure elements. The Contractor may need to remove portions of these elements to avoid conflict with proposed construction. All work for removal of existing/abandoned foundation items shall *not* be paid for under this item, but shall be paid for as Concrete Removal, Special, Sheet Pile Removal, Special and/or Pile Removal as appropriate. See Foundation Obstruction sheets, and the Special Provision for Abandoned Foundation Removal, for details. Compensation for drilling through man-made objects such as reinforced concrete pile caps, grade beams, abandoned/bulkheaded tunnels and drilled shaft bells shall be allowed under this item for the installation of the proposed drilled shafts, micro-piles and drilled steel piles.

This Special Provision applies to man-made obstructions. Non-manmade obstructions are covered in Standard Specification Article 516.14. Obstruction mitigation for non-manmade obstructions is paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**Equipment.** The Contractor shall be responsible to provide the equipment required to advance the drilled shafts, micro-piles and drilled steel piles through previously constructed structures such as, but not limited to, tunnels and drilled shafts that are present. The Construction tolerances and requirements for the drilled foundations shall not be relieved due to the presence of an obstruction. The Contractor is cautioned that although a best effort was made to identify the locations of the existing structures, additional obstructions may be found during the construction.

The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

The equipment shall be capable of drilling a straight and true shaft as required by the specifications through existing reinforced concrete structures, grouted and bulk-headed tunnels, steel piles, sheet piling, timber piles and other man-made obstructions that are encountered in the drilling.

**Construction Requirements.** The Contractor is alerted to the following known obstructions:

- Existing Reinforced Concrete Caissons, Reinforced Concrete Pile Caps, Steel Sheet Piling and Steel Piles at location of East Abutment of S.N. 016-1712
- Existing abandoned CTA water tunnel at location of Retaining Wall 23 (SN 016-1814)

See contract drawings for plans for the existing structures involved in this work. The plans, however, may not show all modifications that have been made to the structures over the years. The completeness of these plans is not guaranteed and no responsibility is assumed by IDOT for their accuracy. Information is furnished for the Contractor's convenience and is to be used solely at the Contractor's risk. No additional compensation shall be permitted for any variances from existing plans.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a proposed construction sequence for approval prior to the beginning of this work. The submittal shall include the methods and equipment used in accomplishing the work.

**Method of Measurement.** The Contractor shall provide equipment, labor and materials as required to install drilled shafts, micro-piles and/or drilled steel piles at the locations shown on the drawings. Where man-made obstructions are encountered, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor will be paid the unit price per each for each proposed shaft, micro-pile and/or drilled steel pile affected by obstructions, in addition to the applicable pay items for Drilled Shaft, Micro-Piles and/or Drilled Steel Pile as specified elsewhere.

**Basis of Payment.** The drilling of foundations through obstructions as described above will be paid for at the contract unit bid price per each proposed shaft, micro-pile and/or drilled steel pile affected for FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION AT EXISTING OBSTRUCTIONS.

### **BOX CULVERT REMOVAL**

**Description:** Work under this item shall consist of removing the existing 5' diameter abandoned CTA water tunnel at the locations shown in the plans in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 551 of the Standard Specifications.

**General:** Excavation of trenches shall be performed according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.04 and the special provision for STORM SEWERS. Backfill of trenches shall be performed according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.07 and the special provision for STORM SEWERS.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in feet along the invert of the tunnel.

Trench backfill will be measured for payment according to Article 551.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for BOX CULVERT REMOVAL.

Trench Backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04 of the Standard Specifications.

### **JUNCTION CHAMBER NO. 1**

Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and the plans except as herein modified.

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place Portland Cement Concrete Junction Chamber No. 1 at the location shown on the Plans. The junction chamber shall be water proofed in accordance with Article 503.18.

**General Requirements:** The structure shall be constructed at the line and grade shown on the plans or as such may be revised to match the existing sewers at this location. The work shall include forming, furnishing and placement of Portland Cement Concrete and reinforcing steel as required to construct the junction chamber as shown on the plans. This work shall not include the excavation, sheeting, and backfilling. The frame and grate/lid shall be included in the cost of the work.

Due to the presence of ground water and possible saturated conditions within the limits of construction, it will be necessary for the Contractor to use either sheet piling or sophisticated dewatering methods with specially constructed "sand box" or timber sheeting system. The Contractor shall investigate the soil conditions prior to commencement of construction to determine if the soils are able to be dewatered. Trenches shall be dewatered to a level 2 feet below the bottom of the excavation. The Contractor shall submit method of dewatering and design calculations and construction sequencing for all sheet piling. Dewatering and/or sheet piling shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of construction for Junction Chamber No. 1.

Prior to starting work on the junction chamber, the Contractor shall submit a detailed construction procedure to the Engineer for approval that shall address the following:

- Exact location and conditions of existing sewers and interceptors.
- Temporary bulkheads, weirs, and dams.
- Protection of workers and the work during periods of heavy rainfall and potential flooding and accommodation of work to various flow levels in various CDWM and MWRDGC owned sewers.
- Maintenance of flow.
- Maintenance and protection of utilities adjacent to the proposed structure.
- Groundwater and seepage control.
- Spoil disposal.
- Screening method to prevent debris from entering the sewer system.
- Sequence of work and schedule.

Concrete shall be 3,500 psi Class SI as described in Article 1020.04, Table 1 of the Standard Specifications.

The junction chamber shall be cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign material prior to inspection and shall be free of such accumulation at the time of final inspection.

Construction requirements for excavation and backfill shall follow the special provision for STORM SEWERS JACKED IN PLACE.

**Method of Measurement:** This work shall be measured for payment on a per each basis for the completed JUNCTION CHAMBER NO. 1.

**Basis of Payment:** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for JUNCTION CHAMBER NO. 1. The contract unit price shall include the costs for all work, including but not limited to the cost of labor, equipment, materials, supplies, granular bedding, bulkheads, and removal and disposal of excavated material and any miscellaneous abandoned structures required to construct the item as shown on the plans. Any dewatering, sheeting and shoring required to do the work as specified shall be included in the contract price of TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM (SPECIAL).

## **JUNCTION CHAMBER NO. 2**

Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and the plans except as herein modified.

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place Portland Cement Concrete Junction Chamber No. 2 at the location shown on the Plans. The junction chamber shall be water proofed in accordance with Article 503.18.

**General Requirements:** The structure shall be constructed at the line and grade shown on the plans or as such may be revised to match the existing sewers at this location. The work shall include forming, furnishing and placement of Portland Cement Concrete and reinforcing steel as required to construct the junction chamber as shown on the plans. This work shall not include the excavation, sheeting, and backfilling. The frame and grate/lid shall be included in the cost of the work.

Due to the presence of ground water and possible saturated conditions within the limits of construction, it will be necessary for the Contractor to use either sheet piling or sophisticated dewatering methods with specially constructed "sand box" or timber sheeting system. The Contractor shall investigate the soil conditions prior to commencement of construction to determine if the soils are able to be dewatered. Trenches shall be dewatered to a level 2 feet below the bottom of the excavation. The Contractor shall submit method of dewatering and design calculations and construction sequencing for all sheet piling. Dewatering and/or sheet piling shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of construction for Junction Chamber No. 2.

Prior to starting work on the junction chamber, the Contractor shall submit a detailed construction procedure to the Engineer for approval that shall address the following:

- Exact location and conditions of existing sewers and interceptors.
- Temporary bulkheads, weirs, and dams.
- Protection of workers and the work during periods of heavy rainfall and potential flooding and accommodation of work to various flow levels in various CDWM and MWRDGC owned sewers.
- Maintenance of flow.
- Maintenance and protection of utilities adjacent to the proposed structure.
- Groundwater and seepage control.
- Spoil disposal.
- Screening method to prevent debris from entering the sewer system.
- Sequence of work and schedule.

Concrete shall be 3,500 psi Class SI as described in Article 1020.04, Table 1 of the Standard Specifications.

The junction chamber shall be cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign material prior to inspection and shall be free of such accumulation at the time of final inspection.

Construction requirements for excavation and backfill shall follow the special provision for STORM SEWERS JACKED IN PLACE.

**Method of Measurement:** This work shall be measured for payment on a per each basis for the completed JUNCTION CHAMBER NO. 2.

**Basis of Payment:** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for JUNCTION CHAMBER NO. 2. The contract unit price shall include the costs for all work, including but not limited to the cost of labor, equipment, materials, supplies, granular bedding, bulkheads, and removal and disposal of excavated material and any miscellaneous abandoned structures required to construct the item as shown on the plans. Any dewatering, sheeting and shoring required to do the work as specified shall be included in the contract price of TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

#### **CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing a concrete barrier base with reinforcement bars below a concrete barrier wall as detailed in the plans.

**Construction Requirements.** This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 637 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete barrier base shall be constructed as detailed in the plans. The concrete barrier wall shall be constructed separately and not poured monolithically with the concrete barrier base.

**Method of Measurement.** CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL) per the number indicated on plans will be measured for payment in feet in place along the centerline of the barrier base. The concrete barrier wall of the type specified will be paid for separately according to the special provision for CONCRETE BARRIER.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL) per the number indicated on plans, which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to construct the concrete barrier base including all reinforcement bars in the concrete barrier base and those extending into the concrete barrier wall or concrete barrier transition, and epoxy coated tie bars.

## **CONCRETE BARRIER**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing a concrete barrier wall with reinforcement bars as detailed in the plans.

**Construction Requirements.** This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 637 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete barrier wall shall be constructed on a concrete barrier base as detailed in the plans.

**Method of Measurement.** Concrete barrier walls shall be measured for payment in feet in place, along the centerline of the concrete barrier. Concrete barrier base will be paid for separately according to CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL), per the number indicated on the plans.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER, VERTICAL FACE (SPECIAL) or CONCRETE BARRIER, VARIABLE CROSS-SECTION 42" HEIGHT or as shown in the plans. This contract unit price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to construct the concrete barrier wall including all reinforcement bars in the concrete barrier wall.

## **EARTH EXCAVATION (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** The work under this item consists of the hand excavation for proposed structures over and adjacent to existing sensitive infrastructure including utilities, structures, tunnels and other items deemed sensitive to conventional excavation techniques.

**Construction Requirements.** The work shall be executed consistent with Article 202 except that all work shall be performed with hand excavation, with no mechanical equipment utilized unless approved in advance by the owner of the sensitive utility, structure or tunnel.

The limits of the excavation and the associated sensitive infrastructure shall be identified prior to the start of excavation. Stakes or paint marks shall be placed no less than two (2) weeks before the start of excavation. A process plan describing the schedule for work, number of staff involved, procedures utilized and how sensitive infrastructure will be exposed and protected during the operation shall be submitted no less than two (2) weeks prior to the start of excavation. The process plan and the limits of work shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer and the affected owner of the sensitive infrastructure prior to the start of excavation.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be paid for per cubic yard as measured in conformance with Article 202.07.



**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for EARTH EXCAVATION (SPECIAL).

Excavation in rock will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below plan bedding grade will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

## **CLEANING EXISTING SEWERS AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

**Description.** This work shall consist of cleaning existing storm sewers. When specified for payment, the location of sewer to be cleaned will be shown on the plans.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. This work will be paid for in accordance with Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

All existing sewers which are specified to be cleaned on the plans will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in feet for the length of sewer that is to be cleaned.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified.

## **WATER SERVICE LINE REMOVAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing the existing water service(s) shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work will be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 202 and 561 of the Standard Specifications, the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, and the City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction. All connections and appurtenant equipment, such as meters and regulators shall be removed. The service shall be disconnected from the main line by physically removing the connection at the main and repairing the ancillary damage to the main line by a method accepted and approved by the Chicago Department of Water Management. The service (including tees, elbows, bends, valves, fittings, etc.) shall be removed from existing water main back to the building being removed or to the existing end of the service in the event the building and a portion of the service have been previously removed. The trenches shall be backfilled and properly compacted. The trenches shall be brought up to match the surrounding grade. The water lines shall be properly disposed of offsite.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment per foot along the centerline of the water line being removed regardless of the size of the service.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER SERVICE LINE REMOVAL. The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work herein including the disposal of the pipe. Trench backfill, if required, shall be paid for per cubic yard for TRENCH BACKFILL.

### **MANHOLES, TYPE A, 10'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing manholes with frames and lids as shown on the Plans and details in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein or unless otherwise noted or required.

General Requirements: Design of precast reinforced concrete manhole structures shall comply with ASTM C 478, Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections, ASTM C 890, Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Monolithic or Sectional Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures and ACI 350, Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures and Commentary, except as modified herein or unless otherwise noted. Design wall and slab sections for depth and loading conditions specified.

Where requirements conflict between any of the standards specified in this Special Provision or shown on the Plans, the more stringent requirement, whichever produces the more severe condition, shall apply.

All requirements of Sections 502, 550 and 602 apply to the installation of manhole structures under this item.

#### **Minimum Design Requirements:**

1. Design the manholes to withstand earth and groundwater loads. Assume groundwater elevation to be at finished grade. Provide design based on saturated soil conditions producing an at-rest equivalent horizontal fluid pressure of 85 pounds per square foot per foot of height minimum for the full height of the structure. Add surcharge loading from an HS20-44 vehicle, single or tandem axle loading, whichever governs, and construction equipment due to the Contractor's operations, but not less than a minimum 250 pounds per square foot surcharge.
2. At Contractor's option, and subject to the approval of the Engineer, controlled low-strength material (CLSM) may be used to backfill around the manhole, at no additional cost, provided the lateral loads from the use of controlled low strength material with a groundwater elevation at finished grade is taken into account in the design of the manhole structures. Where CLSM is used for backfilling, CLSM shall conform to Section 593 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road & Bridge Construction, and shall be placed in lifts to prevent damage to structure from lateral pressures, with each lift allowed to harden prior to placing the next lift and the density of the CLSM does not exceed the density of the soil material that was removed during construction of the manhole structure.
3. Design the manholes for an HS20-44 vehicle, single or tandem axle loading over the top of the structure, whichever governs, with an impact factor as prescribed in ASTM C 890, but not less than a minimum of 250 psf uniform load, whichever governs. Account for vehicle positions both above and alongside the manhole structure including directly over the manhole cover, for the most severe loading condition.

4. Design precast reinforced concrete top slab with stainless steel lifting inserts so that the top slab can be removed in the future.
5. Design the manhole to withstand hydrostatic uplift caused by a groundwater elevation at finished grade. Use only the weight of the manhole structure and any soil on the footing projection and/or top slab to resist hydrostatic uplift with a minimum safety factor of 1.25. Do not include side friction of soil on the manhole structure walls in the resistance calculations.
6. Concrete design shall conform to ACI 350, Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures and Commentary and the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road & Bridge Construction. Where requirements conflict between either of these standards the more stringent requirement, whichever produces the more severe condition, shall apply.
7. Cast manhole base monolithic with lower section of the manhole structure and extend vertical reinforcing dowels from bottom of base section into lower section to provide continuity around the corner.
8. Precast manhole shaft walls shall be minimum 10-inches thick.
9. Precast manhole shaft top slab shall be minimum 12-inches thick.
10. Precast manhole shaft base slab shall be minimum 12-inches thick.
11. Reinforce walls and slabs with the equivalent of a minimum of two layers of #5 @ 12" reinforcing bars, one layer placed on each face of the walls both vertically and horizontally and one layer placed on top and bottom of slabs in each direction.
12. Provide additional reinforcing bars around openings in slabs and walls equal to one-half of the bars interrupted at each side of opening and on each face of wall and slab. These bars shall be of equal sizes and lengths as those of the interrupted bars.
13. All reinforcing bars shall be ASTM A615, grade 60, deformed, epoxy coated reinforcing bars.
14. Minimum concrete compressive strength at 28 days shall be 5000 psi for precast concrete and 4000 psi for cast-in-place concrete.

The manholes shall be tested for watertightness for groundwater infiltration using the requirements specified in ASTM C 969 or ASTM C 1244, in accordance with Section 32-12 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois.

**Installation Requirements:**

1. Excavation and backfill for the installation of the manholes shall be according to the applicable requirements of Sections 502, 550 and Article 602.12.
2. Verify that lines and grades are correct.
3. During construction, soft clay is expected at the base of the excavation. The foundation soil may become unstable during construction and the Contractor may require a working platform to properly construct the manholes. The need for a working platform to properly construct the manholes shall be determined in the field by the Engineer and shall be considered included within the cost of the precast concrete manhole.
4. Dewatering of the excavation prior to and during manhole installation may be necessary. Dewatering efforts are considered included within this item.
5. Place precast base on minimum 3 inch thick sand cushion.
6. Place and compact backfill materials in area of excavation surrounding the manhole in accordance with requirements of Standard Specifications.

7. Utilities: Provide embedment zone backfill material, as specified for adjacent utilities and sewers, from manhole foundation up to an elevation 12 inches over each pipe connected to the manhole. Provide trench zone backfill, as specified for adjacent utilities and sewers, above embedment zone backfill.
8. Install sections, joints, and gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations.
9. Install steps.
10. Install precast adjustment rings above tops of flat-top sections as required to adjust finished elevation and to support manhole frame.
11. Install sewer pipe. Seal pipe watertight with preformed waterstops around pipe and around manhole opening prior to grouting pipe into manhole.
12. Seal any lifting holes with non-shrink grout.

**Submittals:**

1. Complete detailed shop drawings for 10'-diameter manholes. Indicate all dimensions, details, reinforcing steel, inserts, connections, openings, grout, gaskets, external sealing bands and waterstops, lifting devices and appurtenances.
2. Concrete mix designs and all materials used in the concrete mixtures.
3. Reinforcing bars shop drawings.
4. All appurtenances specified on the Plans or this Special Provision.
5. All materials specified on the Plans or this Special Provision.
6. Calculations, drawings and certification sealed and signed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer employed by the Contractor. Indicate codes and specifications to which structure design conforms, loads and design calculations as evidence of conformance to the Drawings and this Special Provision. Engineer review shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the design of the precast concrete manhole structure.
7. Drawings and Specifications indicate minimum requirements that Contractor's design must conform to. Where minimum requirements are not sufficient, make modifications and changes in features and details based on design calculations of Contractor's Illinois licensed Structural Engineer. Required changes based on design of Contractor's Illinois licensed Structural Engineer shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.
8. Do not fabricate the manholes until shop drawings have been accepted by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** Construction of 10'-diameter manholes shall be measured per each installed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 10'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID with the specified frame, lid, adjusting rings, manhole steps, other appurtenances, and other required elements, which price includes all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the work specified herein and shown on the Plans. Preformed flexible gaskets or rubber gaskets and external sealing bands used at the joints between precast sections or grout and waterstops at sewer pipe and manhole connections will also be included in the unit cost of this item. Dewatering of the excavation prior to and during manhole installation is included in the cost of this item.

## STEEL POSTS, SPECIAL

**Description:** This work consists of furnishing sign poles of various lengths and installation either by dig method or drill method as shown on the Contract Drawings. The poles installed using dig method shall be 10 feet and 8 inches in length and the poles installed using drill method shall be 9 feet and 8 inches in length. The cost of wedges, sleeves, pole bases and all other required hardware to install poles is included in the cost of these items.

**Materials:** The material for the poles furnished must be hollow steel tubes, 2 - 3/8 inches outside diameter, conforming to ASTM A500 Grade B and coated for resistance to corrosion and outdoor weathering. Nominal wall thickness of the pole must be 0.08". The sign pole must be formed to the size and type specified in the Contract Drawings. Holes must be drilled prior to coating to prevent indentations and dimples in the poles.

**Finish:** The poles must be galvanized, straight and have a smooth, black, uniform powder coating finish as specified below. The interior of the sign poles must be coated with a minimum of an 81% zinc rich primer. The exterior of the poles must be galvanized with material conforming to AASHTO M 120 with a minimum weight of 1.00 ounce per square foot. The weight of the exterior galvanizing may be reduced to 0.65 ounces per square foot of High Grade material conforming to AASHTO M120 if applied with a chromate conversion coating and a clear high performance organic polymer coating. Powder coating of the poles and extensions must meet the following requirements:

Color: Vulcan Black Polyester  
Product No.: PFB-401-S6  
Cure: 400F-18 minutes PMT  
Resin type: Polyester  
Gloss: Medium or approved equal.

### Pretreatment Process:

**Cleaning:** All parts must be cleaned utilizing spray washers and an alkaline cleaner to remove any remaining grease, dirt, or other contaminants.

**Rinsing:** All parts must be spray rinsed in a continuously overflowing rinse stage to remove any remaining cleaning solution.

**Phosphating:** All parts must be spray phosphated with a heated phosphate solution to provide a transition coating between metal and powder.

**Rinse:** All parts must be spray rinsed in a continuously overflowing rinse stage to remove any remaining phosphate / sealant solution.

### Powder Coating Process:

**Drying:** All parts must be preheated to totally eliminate moisture and Prevent offgassing of casting.

**Powder Coating:** A premium TGIC polyester powder must be Electrostatically applied to provide a uniform coating to a thickness of 1-3 mils (1 mil minimum). To achieve proper mil thickness, the powder must be applied with one application. The manufacturer must be responsible for ensuring proper adhesion to the metal surface.

**Curing:** All parts must be heated to the exact time and temperature requirements, recommended by the powder coat material manufacturer, in precisely controlled gas ovens.

**Sleeve and Locking Wedge:**

**Pole sleeve (pipe socket):** Material must be hollow steel tubes conforming to ASTM A500 Grade B or ASTM A501, and galvanized according to AASHTO M111, nominal wall thickness of 0.109", 2-5/8 inch inside diameter that allows for a minimum of 13-1/4 " of sign pole to nest inside the sleeve. The overall length of pole sleeve must be 27". A drawing detail as shown in the Appendix I shall govern.

**Locking wedge:** Material shall be 11 gauge steel tube conforming to ASTM A500 Grade B or ASTM A501 and galvanized according to AASHTO M111. The locking wedge shall be contoured to fit between the steel pole and the 27-inch sleeve. A drawing detail as shown in Appendix I shall govern.

**Sign Pole Base:** The sign pole base furnished under this contract includes a carriage bolt, tamper-resistant nuts, and anchor bolts with nuts. The finished casting must be free from burrs, cracks, voids, or other defects.

**Support base:** Twelve-inch diameter, aluminum -zinc alloy casting per ASTM A197. The casting must have the words "City of Chicago" cast in relief as shown in the drawings provided in the Appendix I of these specifications.

**Bolt washers and nut:** Stainless steel as specified in Article 1006.31a of the Standard Specifications. Include a 1/2" x 4-1/2" carriage bolt with two 1" flat washers and a 1/2"-13 full height hex nylon locknut.

**Anchor Bolt:** Galvanized steel expansion anchors conforming to Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications. Red Head #1236 (1/2"x 3-3/4"). Furnish three (3) per each sign base provided.

**Finish:** Powder coat to minimum 1 mil thickness with satin black polyester finish.

**Submittals/Material Acceptance:** Shop Drawings: Fabrication shop drawings showing the full size layout, color, and proposed materials for poles, bases, and hardware must be submitted for approval prior to start of fabrication.

**Poles :** Mill certification, samples of each size of finished pole and extension.

**Locking wedge and sleeve:** Samples of each item.

**Cast aluminum base:** Mill Certifications.

Powder coating: Test Data; Sample; Manufacturer's Certification that material complies with the required specifications.

Galvanizing: Manufacturer's Certification for compliance with these specifications.

Stainless steel bolts and nuts, anchor bolts: sample, product data sheet.

Installation: All installation shall be performed in accordance with Article 720.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Dig Method: This method shall be used to install all poles in turf. To install a sign pole by dig method, the Contractor will first drive a base sleeve to a level with the top of the sleeve near flush to the ground. The sign pole will then be inserted into the sleeve and raised to a level with the bottom of the pole 10 to 12 inches below the ground. The sign pole will then be locked in place by driving a locking wedge between the sign pole and the base sleeve. Note: Pipe sleeve and wedge shall not be bolted together. The holes at the top of the sign pole will be properly aligned such that the sign to be installed will properly face the flow of traffic.

Drill Method: This method shall be used to install all poles in pavement, sidewalk, and bridge decks. The base will be secured to the concrete surface by steel expansion anchors and must be leveled by using stainless steel washers as shims at the anchor bolt locations and under the base castings. The sign pole will be installed into the cast iron base and locked in place with a carriage bolt with two flat washers and a nylon lock nut as shown in the Appendix I. The holes at the top of the sign pole must be aligned such that the sign to be installed will properly face the flow of traffic.

Sign poles will be installed 18" from back of curb unless otherwise specified. Poles for transportation stops, e.g. bus, taxi, tour bus, or tour boat stops, must be installed 24" from the back of the curb unless otherwise noted.

Warranty: Manufacturer's warranties shall be 5 (five) years. The final punch list completion and acceptance date constitutes the start of the warranty period.

**Method of Measurement.** STEEL POSTS, SPECIAL shall be measured for payment for each pole furnished and installed.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for STEEL POSTS, SPECIAL which shall include the poles, all sleeves, locking wedges, bases and all other required hardware to complete the installation of poles.

## **REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing and disposing of existing impact attenuators at locations designated on the plans.

**Construction Requirements.** No materials removed shall be salvaged under the contract. All materials shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in units of each at the location designated on the plans regardless of size, type or material.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE, regardless of size or type, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all removal, disposal, transportation and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.

## TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removing temporary chain link fence and gates. Temporary chain link fence shall be used to provide access control around various areas during construction. The fence and gates are to be installed at locations as specified on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 664 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

**General Requirements.** The Temporary Chain Link Fence shall be at least 6 feet in height. The Temporary Chain Link Fence shall be self-standing without the need to disturb the surface ground by excavation when adjacent to areas where no proposed work is to take place. The stand shall be made of galvanized steel pipe or similar materials. The Temporary Chain Link Fence may be anchored into existing pavement where the pavement is shown to be removed. Each fence panel shall be made from welded wire panels or out of chain link fence materials. All the necessary bases, panel clamps and bolts shall be included and installed in accordance to the manufacturer specifications and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Temporary Chain Link Fence may utilize opaque fabric meshing affixed to the chain link fence face as directed by the Engineer. The fabric meshing shall allow passage of air but shall contain dust and dirt. The mesh fabric shall be the full height of the fence and cover the entire length of the fence including any gated opening. The fabric meshing and fence shall not contain any advertisement. The color of the fabric shall be approved by the Engineer. Graphics on fabric to be approved by the Roadside Development Unit.

Gates shall be installed where stabilized construction entrances are proposed or at locations approved by the Engineer to provide Contractor access to the work area. The gates shall be locked at the end of each work day.

The contractor shall provide the Department access to the IDOT Pump Station #5 at the southwest corner of W. Van Buren St. and S. Des Plaines St. as directed by the Engineer or upon request from the Department.

**Method of Measurement.** Temporary Chain Link Fence shall be measured for payment in feet, along the top of the fence from center to center of end posts, including the length occupied by gates.



**Basis of Payment.** Temporary Chain Link Fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE for which said price shall include all labor, materials, equipment, furnishing, installing, maintaining and incidentals necessary for placement, relocation and removal and disposal of the temporary chain link fence and gates.

No additional payment will be made for the temporary relocation of the fence in order to allow ingress/egress of contractor personnel, vehicles, or equipment.

## **CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing and disposing the existing chain link fence as shown in the Plans or otherwise directed by the Engineer. The removal of gates installed along sections of existing fence is considered under this item. Existing fence and gates include all chain link fence installations.

**Construction Requirements.** No removal work shall be completed without the approval of the Engineer. All associated hardware and appurtenances of the existing fence including but not limited to post foundations, fittings, gates, post, and accessories, shall be removed off-site and disposed of by the Contractor in a legal disposal site. Any part of the fence that is damaged that is not called out for to be removed shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Contractor shall not damage the existing buildings adjacent to the fence. Any damage to the building shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

Any posts identified to remain must be protected from damage during the removal of adjacent fence or gates.

**Method of Measurement.** Fence removal shall be measured for payment in feet of CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL and measured along the top of the fence from center to center of end post, including the length occupied by gates.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL, at the specified locations. Additionally, this price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to remove and dispose of the existing fence, including all chain link installations and their associated fence hardware, and appurtenances.

## **CHAIN LINK FENCE, 4' ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**

**Description.** This work shall consist of fabricating, furnishing and erecting chain link fence attached to the top of proposed Retaining Wall 22B (SN 016-1839). This work shall conform to the applicable portions of Sections 509 and 664 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, and as shown on the Plans.

**Submittals.** Prior to fabrication or ordering materials, the Contractor shall submit detailed shop drawings to the Engineer for approval as described in Article 505.03 of the Standard Specifications; including but not limited to materials, fittings, attachments, anchors, and accessories required for complete assembly of the chain link fence.

**Materials.** Materials shall meet the requirements of Section 1006 of the Standard Specifications except as specified herein.

Fabric: Type IV fabric identified in Article 1006.27 will not be allowed.

Self Tapping Screws: Self tapping screws shall conform to S.A.E. J81 thread rolling screws.

The self tapping screws used to attach the welded wire mesh frames and closure angles to the fence frames shall be Zinc Electroplated with a Service Condition SC 4, Type I Finish, Unslotted Hex Washer Head, Thread Rolling Tapping Screws. Self tapping screws shall be galvanized by electroplating according to ASTM B633-98.

Anchor Bolts and Rods: All anchor bolts and rods shall conform to Section 1006.09 be galvanized according to AASHTO M232.

Base and Angled Plates: Base and angled plates shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M270 Grade 36 and Section 1006.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Posts, post tops, base and angled plates, railings, braces, stretcher bars, fittings and hardware shall be hot dip galvanized or galvanize coated after fabrication according to Articles 1006.27, 1006.28 and 1006.34 of the Standard Specifications and ASTM F1043. Vent holes for galvanizing shall be placed in the posts and rails at locations that will not allow the accumulation of moisture in the members.

Elastomeric Pad: Fabric reinforced elastomeric pad shall conform to Section 1028.

**Construction Requirements.**

The layout of the fence shall be in accordance with the Plans and be approved by the Engineer in the field prior to installation.

The Contractor shall locate posts to avoid construction and expansion joints. The posts shall be mounted to the retaining wall parapet using base and anchor plates. Posts shall be set vertical and in true alignment.

The Contractor shall space bars, rods, or anchor bolts to miss parapet reinforcement.

**Method of Measurement.** CHAIN LINK FENCE, 4' ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE shall be measured in feet along the top of the fence, from center to center of end posts, installed and accepted.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE, 4' ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, which price shall be payment in full for all shop and fabrication drawings, materials, fabricating and installing the complete fence including the posts, base and angled plates, fittings, chain link fabric, anchorage, hardware, grounding, and other incidentals for the fence, as specified herein.

## **TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH SCREENING**

**Description.** Work under this item shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removing chain link fence with screening, of the height specified on the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer onto the precast temporary concrete barrier. Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 664 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

**General Requirements.** The individual fence panels shall be securely fastened together and the stands or other mounting devices shall be permanently installed onto the temporary concrete barrier. The chain link fence shall be anchored sufficiently to resist wind loads of 30 pounds per square foot without deflection of more than three inches between top and bottom fence. The base shall not interfere with pedestrian and/or vehicular traffic, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

Opaque fabric meshing shall be affixed to the chain link fence face. The fabric meshing shall allow passage of air but shall contain dust and dirt. The mesh fabric shall be the full height of the fence and cover the entire length of the fence. The fabric meshing and fence shall not contain any advertisement. The color of the fabric shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit a catalog cut or details of the fence, mounting stands, hardware, opaque fabric meshing or other appurtenances for approval by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement.** Chain link fence will be measured for payment in feet along the top of fence from center to center of end posts.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH SCREENING, of the height specified, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removing the chain link fence with screening during construction.

## **TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining Temporary Epoxy Pavement Markings.

**Material.** Materials shall be according to Article 1095.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to Article 1105.02.

**Construction Requirements.** The pavement shall be cleaned by a method of approved by the Engineer to remove all dirt, grease, glaze, or other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement surface. No markings shall be placed until the Engineer approves the cleaning. The Temporary Epoxy Pavement Marking shall be placed according to the applicable portions of Article 780.09.

**Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified; and/or per square foot (square meters) for TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal will be paid at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL of the method specified.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking will be included in the cost of the Standard.

### **APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the complete removal of the existing approach slabs including bituminous overlays, reinforcing bars, and sleeper slabs, at locations designated in the Plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 440 and 501 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall also include the removal of existing timber piles and pile caps to at least 300mm (1 ft) below the proposed elevation of subgrade or ground surface within the area of construction and within the limits of the right of way when encountered. This work shall also include the removal of any mud jack cylinders encountered within the existing approach slabs.

The Contractor shall remove the existing approach slabs in a manner so as not to damage the adjacent structures that are to remain.

**Method of Measurement.** APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL shall be measured in place in square yards.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to remove and dispose of the entire approach slab pavement.

### **BUILDING REMOVAL - CASE IV (NO ASBESTOS) (BDE)**

**BUILDING REMOVAL:** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of building(s), together with all foundations, retaining walls, and piers and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the removal of the building(s) in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any holes, such as basements, shall be filled with a suitable granular material. The building(s) are identified as follows:

Operator Toilet Facility  
Downtown Bus Layover/Turnaround at  
S. Des Plaines Street and W. Harrison Street  
1-Story Brick Building

**Discontinuance of Utilities:** The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services, the removal of the metering devices and utility lines that serve the building(s) according to the respective requirements and regulations of the City, County, or utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal, in an approved manner, all service outlets that serve any building(s) he/she is to remove.

**Signs:** Immediately upon execution of the contract and prior to the wrecking of any structures, the Contractor shall be required to paint or stencil, in contrasting colors of an oil base paint, on all four sides of each residence and two opposite sides of other structures, the following sign:

PROPERTY ACQUIRED FOR  
HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION  
TO BE DEMOLISHED BY THE  
VANDALS WILL BE PROSECUTED

The signs shall be positioned in a prominent location on the structure so that they can be easily seen and read and at a sufficient height to prevent defacing. The Contractor shall not paint signs nor start demolition of any building(s) prior to the time that the State becomes the owner of the respective building(s).

Universal wastes include hazardous waste batteries, certain pesticides, mercury thermostats and other mercury-containing equipment, and some lamps (light bulbs) shall be disposed of and regulated under 40 CFR 273 and 35 IAC733.

Solvents, sanitizers, paint wastes, chemical wastes, pharmaceuticals, gas cylinders, aerosol cans and pesticides may be hazardous waste and regulated by the US EPA and the IEPA. Due to their potential health and environmental impact, hazardous wastes must be removed from a project site prior to demolition and be disposed of in accordance with strict regulatory requirements promulgated by USEPA under the authority of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price for BUILDING REMOVAL No.1, numbers as listed above, which price shall be payment in full for complete removal of the buildings and structures, including any necessary backfilling material as specified herein.

Backfill shall follow in accordance with Article 502.10 and Section 205 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition. Backfill material placed in the areas behind the proposed retaining walls, shall be according to the Special Provision for LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

The lump sum unit price(s) for this work shall represent the cost of demolition. Any salvage value shall be reflected in the contract unit price for this item.

**Notifications:** The "Demolition/Renovation Notice" form, which can be obtained from the IEPA office, shall be completed and submitted to the address listed below at least ten days prior to commencement of any demolition activity.

Additional testing and as directed by the Engineer may be required for Asbestos for the Interior Concrete Block, Exterior Brick and Mortar, and the vermiculite “filler” insulation that is behind the concrete block walls.

Asbestos Demolition/Renovation Coordinator  
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Air Pollution Control  
P. O. Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
(217)785-1743

Notices shall be updated if there is a change in the starting date or the amount of asbestos changes by more than 20 percent.

**A report for inspection of the Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM), Lead Based Paint (LBP) and Hazardous Material Inventory Survey of the Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building Located at South Des Plaines Street and West Harrison Street Chicago, Illinois** is located in Appendix B.

Submittals:

- A. All submittals and notices shall be made to the Engineer except where otherwise specified herein.
- B. Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall submit proof of written notification and compliance with the “Notifications” paragraph.

## **STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE**

**Description.** This work consists of constructing a stabilized pad of coarse aggregate underlain with geotechnical fabric according to the details in the plans. Cellular confinement grids shall be used to contain the aggregate at the pad boundaries. Also included is the removal and satisfactory disposal of the stabilized construction entrance when no longer required.

All work must conform to the applicable portions of Section 202, 210, 1004 and 1080 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials.** Aggregate shall consist of coarse aggregate gradations CA-1, CA-2, CA-3, or CA-4 meeting the requirements of Article 1004.04 of the Standard Specifications. Aggregate thickness shall be as detailed on the plans. Geotechnical fabric shall meet the requirements of Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications.

**General Requirements.** Excess of unsuitable excavated materials shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. The coarse aggregate surface course shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The stabilized pad shall be a minimum of 6 inches thick. The area shall be restored as shown on the plans.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE, which price shall be payment in full for geotechnical fabric, cellular confinement grids, furnishing, placing, compacting and disposing of coarse aggregate, and for all labor, tools and equipment necessary to construct the work as specified.

#### **DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED**

**Description:** This work shall consist of removing the existing access chamber along the 4.5 foot wide by 5 foot high arch pipe at the location shown in the Plans and in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications.

**Disposal of Excess Material:** All material resulting from removing the access chamber shall be disposed of by the Contractor according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED which price shall include removal and disposal of all material.

#### **DRAINAGE SYSTEM**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a bridge drainage system as shown on the plans, including all piping, fittings, support brackets, inserts, bolts, and splash blocks when specified. This work shall also include all work for connections underground to existing or proposed systems as show in the plans. This work shall include the connection to the existing drainage system attached to the superstructure of Ramp NE (S.N. 016-1710) at Pier 1 which was installed in Contract 62B76.

**Material.** The pipe and fitting material shall be either ductile iron or reinforced fiberglass as shown on the plans.

Ductile Iron pipe shall confirm to ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50. Push-on joints, mechanical joints, and boltless restrained joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Manufacture fittings for ductile iron pipe shall be according to ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, and ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Provide gaskets conforming to ANSI/AWWA for each length of pipe and suitable for the type of joint of the pipe.

The pipe and fittings shall be reinforced fiberglass according to ASTM D 2996 RTRP with a 30,000 psi (207 MPa) minimum short-time rupture strength hoop tensile stress. The reinforced fiberglass shall also have an apparent stiffness factor at 5 percent deflection exceeding 200 cu in.-lbf/sq. in. (22.6 cu mm-kPa) and a minimum wall thickness of 0.10 in. (2.54 mm). The adhesive for joining pipe and fittings shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All pipe supports and associated hardware shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 (M232M). The fiberglass pipe and fittings furnished shall be pigmented throughout, or have a resin-rich pigmented exterior coat, specifically designed for overcoating fiberglass, as recommended by the manufacturer. The color shall be as specified by the Engineer. The resin in either case shall have an ultraviolet absorber designed to prevent ultraviolet degradation. The ultraviolet protection shall be designed to withstand a minimum of 2,500 hours of accelerated weathering when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 154. Lamps shall be UV-8 (313 nm wavelength). The resting cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet exposure at 140°F (60°C), and then 4 hours of condensate exposure at 120°F (49°C). After testing, the surface of the pipe shall exhibit no fiber exposure, crazing, or checking, and only a slight chalking or color change. The supplier shall certify the material supplied meets or exceeds these requirements.

**Design.** The drainage system shall be designed as an open system with allowances for the differential expansion and contraction expected between the superstructure and the substructure to which the drainage system is attached. This work shall also include all work for connections underground to existing or proposed systems as show in the plans.

**Installation.** All connections of pipes and fittings shown on the plans to facilitate future removal for maintenance cleanout or flushing shall be made with a threaded, gasketed coupler or a bolted gasketed flange system. Adhesive bonded joints will be permitted for runs of pipe between such connections. The end run connection shall feature a minimum nominal 6 in. (150 mm) female threaded fiberglass outlet. Straight runs may utilize a 45 degree reducing saddle bonded to the pipe. The female outlet shall be filled with a male threaded PVC plug.

Runs of pipe shall be supported at spacings not exceeding those recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe. Supports that have point contact or narrow supporting areas shall be avoided. Standard slings, clamps, clevis hangers and shoe supports designed for use with steel pipe may be used. A minimum strap width for hangers shall be 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) for all pipe under 12 in. (300 mm) in diameter and 2 in. (50 mm) for diameters 12 in. (300 mm) or greater. Straps shall have 120 degrees of contact with the pipe. Pipes supported on less than 120 degrees of contact shall have a split fiberglass pipe protective sleeve bonded in place with adhesive.

All pipe, fittings, and expansion joints shall be handled and installed according to guidelines and procedures recommended by the manufacturer or supplier of the material.

The work shall include the connection to the existing drainage system attached to the superstructure of Ramp NE (S.N. 016-1710) installed as part of Contract 62B76. The existing portions to be abandoned shall be removed as shown on the plans. All removal and modifications to the existing system shall be included.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for DRAINAGE SYSTEM.



**BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL)**

Effective: December 29, 2014

Revised: March 29, 2017

Revise Article 503.16(a)(3)b. to read as follows.

b. Saw Cut Grooving. The grooving operation shall not be started until after the expiration of the required curing or protection period and after correcting excessive variations by grinding or cutting has been completed.

The grooves shall be cut into the hardened concrete, parallel to the centerline of the roadway, using a mechanical saw device equipped with diamond blades that will leave grooves 1/8 in. wide and 3/16 in.  $\pm$  1/16 in. deep (3 mm wide and 5 mm  $\pm$  1.5 mm deep), with a uniform spacing of 3/4 in.  $\pm$  1/16 in. (20 mm  $\pm$  1.5 mm) centers. The grooving shall terminate 1.5 ft. from the faces of curbs or parapet. If the bridge has a variable width traffic lane, the grooving shall remain parallel to the centerline of the main roadway. Any staggering of the groove terminations to accommodate the variable width shall be within the shoulders. Grooves shall not be cut closer than 3 inches (75 mm) nor further than 6 inches (150 mm) from any construction joint running parallel to the grooving. In addition, grooves shall not be cut within 6 in.  $\pm$  1 in. (150 mm  $\pm$  25 mm) from deck drains and expansion joints.

The grooving machine shall contain diamond blades mounted on a multi-blade arbor on a self-propelled machine built for grooving hardened concrete surfaces. The grooving machine shall have a depth control device that detects variations in the deck surface and adjusts the cutting head height to maintain a specified depth of groove. The grooving machine shall have a guide device to control multi-pass alignment.

The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grooving operations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with vacuum slurry pickup equipment which shall continuously pick up water and sawing dust, and pump the slurry to a collection tank. The slurry shall be disposed of offsite according to Article 202.03.

Cleanup shall be continuous throughout the grooving operation. All grooved areas of the deck shall be flushed with water as soon as possible to remove any slurry material not collected by the vacuum pickup. Flushing shall be continued until all surfaces are clean.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment according to Article 503.21(b) except no measurement will be made for any grooving of the shoulders to accommodate a variable width traffic lane.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL).

**CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of developing and implementing a detailed Dust Control Plan (DCP) in accordance with Article 107.36 of the Standard Specifications. Development of a DCP is required. All construction activities shall be governed by the DCP. The nature and extent of dust generating activities, and specific control techniques appropriate to specific situations shall be discussed at the pre-construction meeting, with subsequent development of the DCP to include but not be limited to the requirements below.

**General Requirements.** The Contractor is responsible for the control of dust at all times during the duration of the contract, 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, including non-working hours, weekends, and holidays. This work shall be considered complete after the completion of all permanent erosion control measures required for the contract, and after all temporary and permanent seeding is established.

Work on this contract shall be conducted in a manner that will not result in generating excessive total nuisance dust conditions or air borne particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>). The IEPA will provide the Baseline Air Sampling in areas where there is no construction on the Circle Interchange. Two air quality monitoring locations have been identified; the UIC Student Recreational Building and IDOT Pump Station No. 5.

Following the baseline establishment, air quality will be monitored for total nuisance dust and air borne particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>) as shown in the table below. Real-time monitoring will be conducted at the two locations adjacent to Circle Interchange. If during real-time monitoring there are exceedances of the screening standards, the Engineer will contact the Contractor and activities will cease and corrective actions will be developed.

<b>Air Sample/Screening Standards</b>			
<b>Parameter</b>		<b>Concentration</b>	<b>Basis</b>
Total Dust	Nuisance	335 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	IEPA/IDPH
PM <sub>2.5</sub>		35 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	24 hours NAAQS

Notes: NAAQS = National Ambient Air Quality Standards  
 IEPA = Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 IDPH = Illinois Department of Public Health

The DCP shall describe the plan for the implementation of control measures before, during and after conducting any dust generating operation. These controls must be in place on non-working days and after working hours, not just while work is being done on the site. The DCP must contain information specific to the project site, proposed work, and dust control measures to be implemented. A copy of the DCP must be available on the project site at all times.

The DCP must contain, at a minimum, all of the following information:

1. Name, address and phone number of the person(s) responsible for the dust generating operation and for the submittal and implementation of the DCP.
2. A drawing specifying the site boundaries of the project with the areas to be disturbed, the locations of the nearest public roads, and all planned exit and entrance locations to the site from any paved public roadways.
3. Control measures to be applied to all actual and potential fugitive dust sources before, during and after conducting any dust generating operation, including non-work hours and non-work days.
4. A contingency plan consisting of at least one contingency measure for each activity occurring on the site in case the primary control measure proves inadequate.

The Contractor shall submit two copies of the DCP that outlines in detail the measures to be implemented by the Contractor complying with this section, including prevention, cleanup, and other measures at least 14 days before beginning any dust generating activity. The Contractor shall not begin any dust generating activities until the Engineer approves the DCP in writing.

#### **Materials.**

1. Dust Suppression Agents: Water shall meet the requirements of Section 1002 of the Standard Specifications.
2. Soil stabilizers shall consist of seed and mulch meeting the requirements of Article 1081.06 (a) (2) and (3).
3. Covers for stockpiles shall be commercially available plastic tarps, or other materials approved by the Engineer.

**Construction Methods.** Water shall be used to provide temporary control of dust on entrances/exits to the job site, haul roads and other active work areas. Several applications per day may be necessary to control dust depending upon meteorological conditions and work activity. The Contractor shall apply water on a routine basis as necessary or as directed by the Engineer to control dust. Wet suppression consists of the application of water. Wet suppression equipment shall consist of sprinkler pipelines, tanks, tank trucks or other devices approved by the Engineer, capable of providing a regulated flow, uniform spray and positive shut off.

Haul truck cargo areas shall be securely covered during the transport of materials on public roadways that are prone to cause dust.

**Public Roadway Dust Control.** Trackout, including carryout and spillage of material that adheres to the exterior surfaces of or are spilled from motor vehicles and/or equipment and subsequently fall onto a paved public roadway must be controlled at all times. Clean up of carryout and spillage is required immediately if it extends a cumulative distance of 50 feet or more on a paved public roadway. If the extent of carryout is less than 50 feet, clean up at the end of the day is permissible. Clean up of paved surfaces shall be by wet spray power vacuum street sweeper. Dry power sweeping is prohibited.

**Control of Earthwork Dust.** During batch drop operations (i.e. earthwork with a front-end loader, clamshell bucket, or backhoe), the free drop height of excavated or aggregate material shall be reduced to minimum heights as necessary to perform the specified task, and to minimize the generation of dust. To prevent spills during transport, a minimum of 2 inches of freeboard space shall be maintained between the material load and the top of the truck cargo bed rail. A maximum drop height of two feet (or minimum height allowed by equipment) will be allowed, or to heights as directed by the Engineer.

**Control of Dust on Stockpiles and Inactive Work Areas.** The Contractor shall use the following methods to control dust and wind erosion of stockpiles and inactive areas of disturbed soil:

1. Water shall be used during active stockpile load-in, load-out, and maintenance activities.
2. Soil stabilizers (hydraulic or chemical mulch) may be applied to the surface of inactive stockpiles and other inactive areas of disturbed soil. Final grading and seeding of inactive areas shall occur immediately after construction activity is completed in an area and as directed by the Engineer.
3. Plastic tarps may be used on small stockpiles, secured with sandbags or an equivalent method approved by the Engineer, to prevent the cover from being dislodged by the wind. The Contractor shall repair or replace the covers whenever damaged or dislodged at no additional cost.

**Method of Measurement.** Water used as a dust suppression measure shall be measured for payment in units of 1000 Gallons of water applied. All measuring devices shall be furnished by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. All other dust control measures will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** The application of water as a dust suppression agent will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for DUST CONTROL WATERING.

All other dust control measures, along with preparation of the DCP, will not be paid for directly but shall be considered as included in the various items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **FENCE REMOVAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing and disposing the existing fence of all kinds as shown in the Plans, unless included within other items or otherwise directed by the Engineer. The removal of gates installed along sections of existing fence is considered under this item. Existing fence and gates include wrought iron, wood, steel aluminum or chain link fence installations.

**Construction Requirements.** No removal work shall be completed without the approval of the Engineer. All associated hardware and appurtenances of the existing fence including but not limited to post foundations, fittings, gates, post, and accessories, shall be removed off-site and disposed of by the Contractor in a legal disposal site. Any part of the fence that is damaged that is not called out for to be removed shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Contractor shall not damage the existing buildings adjacent to the fence. Any damage to the building shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

Any posts identified to remain must be protected from damage during the removal of adjacent fence or gates.

**Method of Measurement.** Fence removal shall be measured for payment in feet of FENCE REMOVAL and measured along the top of the fence from center to center of end post, including the length occupied by gates.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL, at the specified locations. Additionally, this price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to remove and dispose of the existing fence of all kinds, including but not limited to wrought iron, wood, steel aluminum, or chain link installations and their associated fence hardware, and appurtenances.

## **AIR QUALITY COMPLIANCE**

**Description.** This work includes meeting or exceeding air quality requirements described herein, other Special Provision sections and the Standard Specifications.

**General.** The Contractor shall meet standards established to minimize air quality impacts due to construction activities. The obligations by the Contractor include the following:

**Air Quality Plan** – Prior to the start of construction activities, the Contractor will be supplied an Air Quality Plan developed by the Engineer. The Plan will serve as a guidance document for the duration of construction activities. The Air Quality Plan is intended to identify maximum thresholds of dust levels, particulate matter and diesel components in the air in and around the project site and will incorporate requirements identified within the Special Provisions. Baseline sampling in nearby areas without construction activity will be performed by the IEPA. Real-time monitoring will be conducted at the two locations adjacent to Circle Interchange. If during real-time monitoring there are exceedances of the screening standards, the Engineer will contact the Contractor and activities will cease and corrective actions will be developed.

**Dust Control Plan** – The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL in addition to Article 107.36 of the Standard Specifications.

**Diesel Emissions** – The maximum concentration of Diesel Components (PAHs) in sampled air shall not exceed  $1 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ , which is above the Chicago background level according to the IEPA. Following receipt of laboratory data that indicate exceedances of screening standards for diesel components as PAHs, IDOT will investigate the activity that was being performed at the time of the exceedance. IDOT will document the exceedance in the monthly report. Observations of consistent patterns in exceedances and potential corresponding work activities will assist in developing measures to manage the activity that caused the exceedance. Factors that will be evaluated include the activity being performed, the equipment being used for the activity, weather conditions, and general air quality at the time of the exceedance.

**Construction Requirements.** To ensure a prompt response to incidents involving the integrity of work zone Air Quality, the Contractor shall provide a telephone number where a responsible individual can be contacted on a 24 hour a day basis.

When the Engineer is notified, or determines, that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time frame. The specified time frame, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, and is based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Contractor may appeal the indicated deficiency to the Engineer on the grounds that the deficiency was caused by actions by a separate contractor, agency or public entity. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of these conditions and any appeal by the Contractor.

The deficiency may include lack of repair, maintenance or non-compliance with the related Articles of the Standard Specifications, the CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL Special Provision and this Special Provision.

If the Contractor fails to respond within the allotted time frame, the Engineer may take action to correct the deficiency, or may cause the correction of the deficiency to be made by others, the cost thereof being deducted from monies due or which may become due the Contractor. This corrective action will in no way relieve the Contractor of his/her contractual requirements or responsibilities, and shall not be grounds for any claim.

If the Contractor accumulates three (3) environmental deficiency deductions for the same deficiency, all related Contractor activities will be shut down until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shut down will not be grounds for any extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will not be paid for separately. All obligations described herein are included associated pay items. No extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties or claims shall arise from any Contractor activity shut down enacted due to deficiencies described herein.

## **MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of preparing the design, furnishing the materials, and constructing the mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining wall to the lines, grades and dimensions shown in the contract plans and as directed by the Engineer. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 522 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The MSE wall consists of a MSE wall design, concrete leveling pad, precast concrete face panels, textured formliners for precast concrete face panels, architectural treatment, sacrificial fascia, a soil reinforcing system, concrete coping and any other construction accessories necessary to construct the wall.

**Submittals.** The wall system supplier shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings to the Engineer per Article 522.05 of the Standard Specifications no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. All submittals shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the wall and shall include, but not be limited to, the following items:

(a) Plan, elevation and cross section sheet(s) for each wall showing the following:

- (1) A plan view of the wall indicating the offsets from the construction centerline to the face of the wall at all changes in horizontal alignment. The plan view shall show the limits of soil reinforcement and stations where changes in length and/or size of reinforcement occur. The centerline shall be shown for all drainage structures or pipes behind or passing through and/or under the wall.
  - (2) An elevation view of the wall indicating the elevations of the top of the panels. These elevations shall be at or above the top of exposed panel line shown on the contract plans. This view shall show the elevations of the top of the leveling pads, all steps in the leveling pads and the finished grade line. Each panel type, the number, size and length of soil reinforcement connected to the panel shall be designated. The equivalent uniform applied service (unfactored) nominal bearing pressure shall be shown for each designed wall section.
  - (3) Elevation views of entire wall indicating layout of all panel types and architectural treatment and formliner.
  - (4) A listing of the summary of quantities shall be provided on the elevation sheet of each wall.
  - (5) Typical cross section(s) showing the limits of the reinforced fill volume included within the wall system, soil reinforcement, embankment material placed behind the fill, precast face panels, and their relationship to the right-of-way limits, excavation cut slopes, existing ground conditions and the finished grade line.
  - (6) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (b) All details for the concrete leveling pads, including the steps, shall be shown. The top of the leveling pad shall be located at or below the theoretical top of the leveling pad line shown on the contract plans. The theoretical top of leveling pad line shall be 3.5 ft. (1.1 m) below finished grade line at the front face of the wall, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

- (c) Where concrete coping or barrier is specified, the panels shall extend up into the coping or barrier as shown in the plans. The top of the panels may be level or sloped to satisfy the top of exposed panel line shown on the contract plans. Cast-in-place concrete will not be an acceptable replacement for panel areas below the top of exposed panel line. As an alternative to cast in place coping, the Contractor may substitute a precast coping, the details of which must be included in the shop drawings and approved by the Engineer.
- (d) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show all dimensions necessary to cast and construct each type of panel, architectural treatment, all reinforcing steel in the panel, and the location of soil reinforcement connection devices embedded in the panels. These panel embed devices shall not be in contact with the panel reinforcement steel.
- (e) All details of the wall panels and soil reinforcement placement around all appurtenances located behind, on top of, or passing through the soil reinforced wall volume such as parapets with anchorage slabs, approach slabs, coping, foundations, and utilities etc. shall be clearly indicated. Any modifications to the design of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.
- (f) When specified on the contract plans, all details of architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liners shall be shown.
- (g) The details for the connection between cast-in-place concrete fascia, embed devices, and soil reinforcement shall be shown.
- (h) When pile sleeves are specified, the pile sleeve material, shape, and wall thickness shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. It shall have adequate strength to withstand the fill pressures without collapse until after completion of the wall settlement. The annulus between the pile and the sleeve shall be as small as possible while still allowing it to be filled with loose dry sand after wall erection.
- (i) Sample: 2'x2' sample for each formliner type indicated on drawings for approval of texture and finish. If the test samples are not approved, additional samples shall be furnished until a satisfactory texture and finish is obtained, at no additional cost to the Department.
- (j) Mock up: Full size sample of all panel types shown in the contract plans, including final appearance of texture and finish. The mock-up approved by the Engineer shall then be the standard of comparison for the remaining finishes

The initial submittal shall include three sets of shop drawings and one set of calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. After approval, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with ten (10) sets of corrected plan prints for distribution by the Department. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done until the submittal has been approved by the Engineer.



**Materials.** The material shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Article 522.02 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein:

- (a) Lightweight fill, defined as the material placed in the reinforced volume behind the cast-in-place concrete fascia, shall be according to the Special Provision for LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D-1).

**Design Criteria.** MSE wall shall be designed according to Article 522.09 of the Standard Specifications.

**Construction.** MSE wall shall be constructed according to Article 522.09 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Wall, Special will be measured for payment in square feet (square meters). The MSE retaining wall will be measured from the top of exposed panel line to the theoretical top of leveling pad line for the length of the wall as shown on the contract plans.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL.

Furnishing and placing Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill shall be as measured and paid in accordance with the special provision LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D-1).

Concrete coping, when specified on the plans, will not be paid separately. Other concrete appurtenances such as anchorage slabs, approach slab, parapets, abutment caps, etc. will not be included in this work, but will be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

Excavation necessary to place the fill for the MSE wall shall be paid for as STRUCTURE EXCAVATION, according to Section 502.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Any costs related to obtaining technical assistance for the construction a wall system from a particular supplier will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit price bid for that item of work.

## TEMPORARY PAVEMENT

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete (PCC) according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable PCC and HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans or variable in order to meet existing or interim conditions. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans. The Contractor shall furnish and construct Subbase Granular Material, Type B of the thickness specified on the plans and under the temporary pavement in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The Temporary Pavement shall remain in place unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and if so, the removal shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

**Method of Measurement.** TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B of the thickness specified on the plans will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards. The Temporary Pavement will be measured in place at the equivalent weight in tons based upon the area and average depth placed.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B of the thickness specified on the plans.

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

## REMOVAL OF SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM

**Description.** This work shall consist of all material, labor and equipment required for the removal and disposal of the soil retention systems installed in previous contracts as shown on the Plans and according to this specification. This work shall be done in accordance with Article 501 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

**General.** The soil retention systems that were installed along the east abutment of the Existing Ramp EN Bridge and the east abutment of the Harrison Street bridge shall be removed to allow the construction of proposed Retaining Wall 22A (SN 016-1813). The system and its components shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer. System components include, but are not limited to, sheet piles, steel W-sections, channels, plates, tie rods, angles, nuts, bolts, and washers. Removed system components shall become the property of the Contractor.

This work does not include the use of a temporary soil retention system and is covered by the pay item TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

**Construction.** The Contractor shall verify locations of all soil retention systems left in place from previous contracts before commencing work. Utility and existing structure information shown on the drawings was collected from information available at the time of the design. There is no guarantee of complete accuracy with the utility or structure locations or types.

Any damage to any existing structures or utilities not to be removed shall be repaired at no additional cost to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to construction of the proposed Retaining Wall 22A (SN 016-1813).

Removal limits shall consider the construction of the MSE wall for Retaining Wall 22A and be approved by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement.** No separate measurement will be made for removal of existing structures. Excavation of earth necessary to perform the removal of existing structures is included and will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price lump sum for REMOVAL OF SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

Payment for any excavation related to the removal of the soil retention systems and its components shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit bid price for REMOVAL OF SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

### **IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (NON-REDIRECTIVE) TEST LEVEL 3 (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining impact attenuators at locations specified in the Plans. This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 643 of the Standard Specifications.

**Installation.** The precast concrete barrier shall be installed according to Section 643.04 of the Standard Specifications and the revisions noted in the BDE special provision. The impact attenuator shall not be removed at the end of the contract. After the Contract is closed, the Contractor shall leave the existing impact attenuator in place and ownership and maintenance of impact attenuator shall be transferred over to the Department.

**Method of Measurement.** IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (NON-REDIRECTIVE) TEST LEVEL 3 (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY) shall be measured for payment per each in accordance with section 643.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (NON-REDIRECTIVE) TEST LEVEL 3 (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY), which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to furnish and place the impact attenuator.

Regrading of slopes or approaches will be paid for according to Section 202 and/or Section 204 of the Standard Specifications.

### **ABANDONED FOUNDATION REMOVAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the removal and disposal of portions of abandoned foundation elements that obstruct construction of the proposed project elements, such as but not limited to, proposed bridges, retaining walls, roadway drainage, roadway subbase, or other elements, within the project limits. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. All elements identified for removal within the various Removal of Existing Structures Plans and special provisions, shall be included within those items, and will not be measured for payment under this item.

The scope of this work shall include, but is not limited to, partial or complete removal and disposal of abandoned bridge substructure elements, drilled shafts, steel piles, timber piles, steel sheet piling, reinforced concrete slabs, retaining walls, ground anchors, light pole foundations, sign structure foundations, miscellaneous masonry and other uncovered elements not specifically identified in the Plans for removal. All elements to be removed under the items described herein shall be removed to an elevation one (1) foot below the elevation sufficient to establish the subgrade for proposed improvements.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer when obstructions are encountered that appear to impede construction of proposed improvements. The Engineer shall verify if removal is required and determine limits of removal necessary based upon the planned proposed improvements. The Contractor may elect to use Ground Penetrating Radar or other means, as approved by the Engineer, to determine the location of buried obstructions in advance of excavation activities. These exploration efforts will not be paid for separately.

The Contractor shall identify equipment and methods proposed for the removal and disposal of the existing obstructions to the Engineer for approval prior to starting this Work. The approval of the equipment and procedures by the Engineer does not guarantee the performance in the field of the equipment will be acceptable. All provisions and requirements required under CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING, MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES and NOISE COMPLIANCE shall apply to work performed under this item. The costs incurred finding suitable equipment and procedures will not be paid for separately.

Prior to commencing work under this Item, the Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities in the area. The Contractor shall submit drawings and written documentation to the Engineer of such verification. All Work under this item shall be executed in such a manner so as not to disturb or damage the existing utilities. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution not to damage adjacent existing facilities that remain in-service and adjacent properties during the construction. Any damage to the existing facilities and/or adjacent properties is the responsibility of the Contractor and Contractor shall repair any such damage to the satisfaction of the Department and at no cost to the Department.

The work shall conform in every respect to all environmental, state and local regulations regarding construction requirements, the protection of adjacent properties, as well as dust and noise control. All materials removed under this Item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

The Plans identify estimated locations of possible conflicts. Original plans for the previously demolished existing structures that may be encountered may be included in the Plans for reference. The original plans, however, may not show all modifications that have been made to the structures over the years. The completeness of the provided information is not guaranteed and no responsibility is assumed by the Department for their accuracy. Information is furnished for the Contractor's convenience and is to be used solely at the Contractor's risk.

### **Concrete Removal, Special**

Concrete to be removed may consist of non-reinforced or reinforced concrete identified as portions of abandoned structures. Any steel or wood piles embedded within the abandoned concrete shall be removed as part of the concrete. Concrete to be removed may include heavily reinforced abandoned drilled shafts or other foundation elements. All cutting of the existing concrete elements shall be included in these efforts. The Contractor shall probe as needed to determine the extents of the abandoned concrete outside the limits of the required excavation for the proposed elements.

### **Pile Removal.**

No specific information about existing piles that may be encountered is included. Piles that may be uncovered during excavations for proposed elements would either be standalone after previous removals by others or below abandoned slab footing type foundations to be removed as described herein. Piles may be wood or various steel shapes and be located vertically or at a batter.

Only piles that conflict with proposed excavations as described above require removal. The pile shall be cut utilizing appropriate equipment at the elevation described herein. Multiple cuts to the same pile due to the length of the portion of pile to be removed will not be measured for payment. The remainder of any piles below the proposed improvements shall be left in place. Prior to cutting and removing the existing pile, the Contractor shall expose the pile down to the proposed excavation line. The pile length shall be measured prior to any cutting and removal operations. All abandoned piles removed under this Work shall become the property of the Contractor.

### **Sheet Pile Removal, Special**

No specific information about sheet piling that may be encountered is included. Abandoned sheet piling or vertical steel plates may consist of any material type, material properties and dimensions. Walers, bracing, anchors and other structural components tied to the sheet piling may be encountered.

All abandoned steel sheet piling or steel plates that conflict with the construction of proposed elements shall be removed to elevations described herein at a minimum. When allowed by the Engineer, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the sheet piling leaving the remainder in place. Removed sheet piling components shall become the property of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution not to damage elements of existing structures, pavements or other items not specifically identified for removal. Any damage to the existing elements or adjacent utilities and/or properties is the responsibility of the Contractor and Contractor shall repair any such damage to the satisfaction of the Department and at no cost to the Department.

**Traffic Operations.** Traffic using Interstates I-90/94 and I-290 and associated ramps must remain open to all lanes of traffic during demolition activities unless the Contractor has secured the necessary permits from the Illinois Department of Transportation to allow for temporary closure of lanes.

**Method of Measurement.** CONCRETE REMOVAL, SPECIAL, as described above will be measured for payment in place prior to removal and volume computed in cubic yards.

PILE REMOVAL shall be measured for payment in place prior to removal per foot of pile removed, regardless of pile size or material.

SHEET PILE REMOVAL, SPECIAL shall be measured for payment in place prior to removal per square foot of sheet piling to be removed, regardless of sheet piling dimensions or properties.

Earth excavation necessary to perform the removal of existing foundation elements will not be measured for payment. All excavation in order to access the obstruction to be removed shall be considered required in order to perform construction of the proposed project elements.

**Basis of Payment.** Removal of concrete will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for CONCRETE REMOVAL, SPECIAL which payment shall be full compensation for the work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Removal of piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PILE REMOVAL which payment shall be full compensation for the work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Removal of sheet piling will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for SHEET PILE REMOVAL, SPECIAL which payment shall be full compensation for the work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

## **HIGH-EARLY-STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED)**

This work shall consist of constructing high-early-strength portland cement concrete pavement at locations directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 420 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HIGH-EARLY-STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED), of the thickness specified.

## **PAVEMENT GROOVING**

**Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, material and equipment necessary to provide longitudinal grooves parallel to the centerline of the roadway. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications, related portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials.** The grooving machine shall contain diamond blades mounted on a multi-blade arbor on a self-propelled machine built for grooving hardened concrete surfaces. The grooving machine shall have a depth control device that detects variations in the deck surface and adjusts the cutting head height to maintain a specified depth of groove. The grooving machine shall have a guide device to control multi-pass alignment.

**Construction.** Longitudinal grooving operation shall not be started until after the expiration of the required curing or protection period and after correcting excessive variations by grinding or cutting has been completed.

The grooves shall be cut into the hardened concrete, parallel to the centerline, using a mechanical saw device equipped with diamond blades that will leave grooves 1/8 inch wide and 3/16 inch  $\pm$  1/16 inch deep. The longitudinal groove shall be spaced at 3/4 inch  $\pm$  1/16 inch center-to-center. The grooving shall be stopped 1.5 ft. from the faces of curbs or parapets and 6 inch  $\pm$  1 inch from deck drains and expansion joints. If grooving must be performed as part of stage construction, the grooving may be deferred until at least two adjacent lanes have been poured.

The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grooving operations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with vacuum slurry pickup equipment which shall continuously pick up water and sawing dust, and pump the slurry to a collection tank. The slurry shall be disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Cleanup shall be continuous throughout the grooving operation. All grooved areas shall be flushed with water as soon as possible to remove any slurry material not collected by the vacuum pickup. Flushing shall be continued until all surfaces are clean.

**Method of Measurement.** Pavement grooving will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

**Basis of Payment.** Texturing of concrete pavement by longitudinal saw cut grooving will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT GROOVING.

## **STAIRCASE REMOVAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing and disposing of the existing temporary wooden staircase as shown in the Plans or otherwise directed by the Engineer. The removal of stairs, platforms, railing, and all foundations as needed to complete the proposed work are considered included in this item.

**Construction Requirements.** No removal work shall be completed without the approval of the Engineer. All associated hardware and appurtenances of the existing staircase including but not limited to post foundations, risers, railing, fittings, gates, and accessories, shall be removed off-site and disposed of by the Contractor in a legal disposal site.

Contractor shall not damage the existing structures adjacent to the staircase. Any damage to the structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

Foundations should be completely removed. Backfill shall be completed in accordance with Article 502.10 and Section 205 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

**Method of Measurement.** The work shall be measured by the contract lump sum for STAIRCASE REMOVAL as indicated on the Plans and specified herein.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the lump sum contract unit price for STAIRCASE REMOVAL, which price shall include removal of stairs, platforms, railings and all foundations as needed for the proposed work.

## **DETOUR TRAFFIC SIGNAL MODIFICATIONS AND MAINTENANCE**

**Description.** This work will consist of furnishing, installing and removing temporary signals and aerial wiring on existing poles, modification of existing signal installation and installing and removing detour signal timings along detour route intersections listed below. Detour route timings shall be installed as approved by Chicago Department of Transportation (CDOT).

Taylor Street and Union Avenue  
Taylor Street and Ruble Street

This work will include any required temporary traffic signal equipment, temporary relocation and wiring of traffic signal heads required during detour operations.



**Material and Installation.** If additional equipment is needed, the Contractor shall select an aerial wiring scheme based on the specific requirements of each intersection. The Contractor shall submit a sketch of the proposed wiring scheme (wire location, type of cable) to the Engineer for approval prior to installation.

Contractor shall coordinate all signal changes along detour route with OEMC/ CDOT. Contractor shall set up a meeting with OEMC/CDOT through the Engineer at least 15 days before beginning of the project. All signal and timing changes along detour route as identified by OEMC/ CDOT shall be incorporated to existing signal along detour route before beginning stage that requires a detour route. When the detour route in operation is no longer required, the Contractor shall install signal timing as directed by CDOT or as shown in the plans. All coordination with OEMC/ CDOT and changes and revisions to signals and timings as identified by OEMC/CDOT shall be considered incidental to DETOUR TRAFFIC SIGNAL MODIFICATIONS AND MAINTENANCE.

The Contractor shall maintain the existing traffic signal system at each intersection identified above. The maintenance must commence at the time during construction, when the Contractor in the course of his/her work, begins detouring traffic. Maintenance must continue in force until detour route is no longer needed and the post detour route timings as identified by CDOT are installed.

A properly operating traffic signal system must be maintained by the Contractor at each intersection in the detour route as long as detour route is operational. Maintaining existing traffic signal system shall be incidental to DETOUR TRAFFIC SIGNAL MODIFICATIONS AND MAINTENANCE and shall not be paid for separately.

**Maintenance Procedure.** The Contractor shall perform the following maintenance program.

Patrol and inspect the signal installation at least once each week for proper alignment of signal heads, lamp outages, and general operation of the traffic signals.

Provide immediate corrective action to replace burned out lamps or damaged sockets with new lamps or sockets of approved qualities. At the time of replacement, the reflector and lens must be cleaned.

Respond to emergency calls within two hours after notification and provide immediate corrective action. The Contractor shall maintain in stock a sufficient amount of material and equipment to provide temporary and permanent repairs. Any damage to the signal installation from any cause whatsoever must be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his/her own expense. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party.

The Contractor shall install STOP signs (Standard No. R1-3636) on all approaches to the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic during the time of repair.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the names and telephone numbers of two representatives who will be available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to perform any necessary work on the signal installation.

If at any time, the Contractor fails to perform any Work deemed necessary by the Engineer to keep the traffic signals in proper operating condition, or if the Engineer finds it impossible to contact the designated representatives to perform any Work, CDOT reserves the right to have other Electrical Contractors perform the needed Work. The cost of such Work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor.

**Method of Measurement.** Temporary modifications of traffic signals as identified above will be measured per each intersection. Maintenance will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each intersection DETOUR TRAFFIC SIGNAL MODIFICATIONS AND MAINTENANCE, which price will be payment in full for all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to modify traffic signal equipment and modify signal timing and removal of these modifications to revert it back to CDOT approved signal configuration and signal timing. This price shall include maintaining the signals.

Sixty percent of the bid unit price will be paid following approval of each installation. The remaining forty percent will be paid following removal of each installation.

#### **HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS**

Effective: October 13, 1988

Revised: April 1, 2016

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing High Load Multi-Rotational type bearing assemblies at the locations shown on the plans.

High Load Multi-Rotational (HLMR) bearings shall be one of the following at the Contractors option unless otherwise noted on the plans:

- a) Pot Bearings. These bearings shall be manufactured so that the rotational capability is provided by an assembly having a rubber disc of proper thickness, confined in a manner so it behaves like a fluid. The disc shall be installed, with a snug fit, into a steel cylinder and confined by a tight fitting piston. The outside diameter of the piston shall be no more than 0.03 in. (750 microns) less than the inside diameter of the cylinder at the interface level of the piston and rubber disc. The sides of the piston shall be beveled. PTFE sheets, or silicone grease shall be utilized to facilitate rotation of the rubber disc. Suitable brass sealing rings shall be provided to prevent any extrusion between piston and cylinder.
- b) Shear Inhibited Disc Type Bearing. The Structural Element shall be restricted from shear by the pin and ring design and need not be completely confined as with the Pot Bearing design. The disc shall be a molded monolithic Polyether Urethane compound.

These bearings shall be further subdivided into one or more of the following types:

- 1) Fixed. These allow rotation in any direction but are fixed against translation.
- 2) Guided Expansion. These allow rotation in any direction but translation only in limited directions.
- 3) Non-Guided Expansion. These allow rotation and translation in any direction.

The HLMR bearings shall be of the type specified and designed for the loads shown on the plans. The design of the top and bottom bearing plates are based on detail assumptions which are not applicable to all suppliers and may require modifications depending on the supplier chosen by the Contractor. The overall depth dimension for the HLMR bearings shall be as specified on the plans. The horizontal dimensions shall be limited to the available bearing seat area. Any modifications required to accommodate the bearings chosen shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials. Modifications required shall be made at no additional cost to the State. Inverted pot bearing configurations will not be permitted.

The Contractor shall comply with all manufacturer's material, fabrication and installation requirements specified.

All bearings shall be supplied by prequalified manufacturers. The Department will maintain a list of prequalified manufacturers.

**Submittals.** Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval according to Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. In addition the Contractor shall furnish certified copies of the bearing manufacturer's test reports on the physical properties of the component materials for the bearings to be furnished and a certification by the bearing manufacturer stating the bearing assemblies furnished conform to all the requirements shown on the plans and as herein specified. Submittals with insufficient test data and supporting certifications will be rejected.

**Materials.** The materials for the HLMR bearing assemblies shall be according to the following:

- (a) Elastomeric Materials. The rubber disc for Pot bearings shall be according to Article 1083.02(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Material. The PTFE material shall be according to Article 1083.02(b) of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Stainless Steel Sheets: The stainless steel sheets shall be of the thickness specified and shall be according to Article 1083.02(c).
- (d) Structural Steel. All structural steel used in the bearing assemblies shall be according to AASHTO M 270, Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345), unless otherwise specified.
- (e) Threaded studs. The threaded stud, when required, shall conform to the requirements of Article 1083.02(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications.
- (f) Polyether Urethane for Disc bearings shall be according to all of the following requirements:

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS	
Hardness, Type D durometer	D 2240	45 Min	65 Max
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 100% elongation, min	D 412	1500 psi (10,350 kPa)	2300 psi (15,900 kPa)
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 200% elongation, min	D 412	2800 psi (19,300 kPa)	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa), min	D 412	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)	6000 psi (41,400 kPa)
Ultimate Elongation, %, min	D 412	350	220
Compression Set 22 hr. at 158 °F (70 °C), Method B %, max	D 395	40	40

The physical properties for a durometer hardness between the minimum and maximum values shown above shall be determined by straight line interpolation.

**Design.** The fabricator shall design the HLMR bearings according to the appropriate AASHTO Design Specifications noted on the bridge plans.

**Fabrication.** The bearings shall be complete factory-produced assemblies. They shall provide for rotation in all directions and for sliding, when specified, in directions as indicated on the plans. All bearings shall be furnished as a complete unit from one manufacturing source. All material used in the manufacture shall be new and unused with no reclaimed material incorporated into the finished assembly.

The translation capability for both guided and non-guided expansion bearings shall be provided by means of a polished stainless steel sliding plate that bears on a PTFE sheet bonded and recessed to the top surface of the piston or disc. The sliding element of expansion bearings shall be restrained against movement in the fixed direction by exterior guide bars capable of resisting the horizontal forces or 20 percent of the vertical design load on the bearing applied in any direction, whichever is greater. The sliding surfaces of the guide bar shall be of PTFE sheet and stainless steel. Guiding off of the fixed base, or any extension of the base, will not be permitted.

Structural steel bearing plates shall be fabricated according to Article 505.04(I) of the Standard Specifications. Prior to shipment the exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel bearing plates shall be cleaned and given a corrosion protection coating as specified on the plans and according to the applicable Special Provisions and Articles 506.03 and 506.04 of the Standard Specifications. During cleaning and coating the stainless steel, PTFE sheet and neoprene shall be protected from abrasion and coating material.

PTFE sheets shall be bonded to steel under factory controlled conditions using heat and pressure for the time required to set the epoxy adhesive used. The PTFE sheet shall be free from bubbles and the sliding surface shall be burnished to an absolutely smooth surface.

The steel piston and the steel cylinder for pot bearings shall each be machined from a solid piece of steel. The steel base cylinder shall be either integrally machined, recessed into with a snug fit, or continuously welded to its bottom steel bearing plate.

**Packaging.** Each HLMR bearing assembly shall be fully assembled at the manufacturing plant and delivered to the construction site as complete units. The assemblies shall be packaged, crated or wrapped so the assemblies will not be damaged during handling, transporting and shipping. The bearings shall be held together with removable restraints so sliding surfaces are not damaged.

Centerlines shall be marked on both top and base plates for alignment in the field. The bearings shall be shipped in moisture-proof and dust-proof covers.

**Performance Testing.** The following performance tests are required. All tests shall be performed by the manufacturer prior to shipment. Where lot testing is permitted, a lot size shall be the number of bearings per type on the project but not to exceed 25 bearings per type.

**Dimension Check.** Each bearing shall be checked dimensionally to verify all bearing components are within tolerances. Failure to satisfy any dimensional tolerance shall be grounds for rejecting the bearing component or the entire bearing assembly.

**Clearance Test.** This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing selected for this test shall be the one with the least amount of clearance based on the dimension check. The bearing assembly shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity at its full design rotation but not less than 0.02 radians to verify the required clearances exist. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction. Any visual signs of rubbing or binding shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

**Proof Load Test.** This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing assembly shall be load tested to 150 percent of the service limit state rated capacity at a rotation of 0.02 radians. The load shall be maintained for 5 minutes, removed then reapplied for 5 minutes. If the load drops below the required value during either application, the test shall be restarted from the beginning. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction.

The bearing shall be visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects include, but are not limited to:

1. Extruded or deformed elastomer, polyether urethane, or PTFE.
2. Insufficient clearances such as evidence of metal to metal contact between the pot wall and the top plate.
3. Damaged components such as cracked steel, damaged seal rings, or damaged limiting rings.
4. Bond failure.

If any of the above items are found it shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

**Sliding Friction Test.** For expansion bearings, this test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The sliding surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned with a degreasing solvent. No lubrication other than that specified for the bearing shall be used. The bearing shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity for 1 hour prior to and throughout the duration of the sliding test. At least 12 cycles of plus and minus sliding with an amplitude equaling the smaller of the design displacement and 1 inch (25 mm) shall then be applied. The average sliding speed shall be between 0.1 inch and 1.0 inches (2.5 mm and 25 mm) per minute. The sliding friction coefficient shall be computed for each direction of each cycle and its mean and standard deviation shall be computed for the sixth through twelfth cycles.

The friction coefficient for the first movement and the mean plus two standard deviations for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed the design value used. In addition, the mean value for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed 2/3 of the design value used. Failure of either of these shall result in rejection of the lot.

The bearing shall also be visually examined both during and after the testing, any resultant defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, or cold flow of the PTFE shall also be cause for rejection of the lot.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Department a notarized certification from the bearing manufacturer stating the HLMR bearings have been performance tested as specified. The Contractor shall also furnish to the Engineer of Tests at the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research (126 East Ash Springfield, IL 62704) a purchase order prior to fabrication. The purchase order shall contain, as a minimum, the quantity and size of each type of bearing furnished. The Department reserves the right to perform any of the specified tests on one or more of the furnished bearings. If the tested bearing shows failure it shall be replaced and the remaining bearings shall be similarly tested for acceptance at the Contractor's expense.

When directed by the Engineer, the manufacturer shall furnish an additional bearing assembly and/or random samples of component materials used in the bearings, for testing by the Department, according to Article 1083.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**Installation.** The HLMR bearings shall be erected according to Article 521.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel plates shall be field painted as specified for Structural Steel.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION; or HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

When the fabrication and erection of HLMR bearings is accomplished under separate contracts, the applicable requirements of Article 505.09 shall apply.

Fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item, furnished and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED, FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION or FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

Storage and care of fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item by the Fabrication Contractor beyond the specified storage period, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for STORAGE OF HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS if a pay item is provided for in the contract, or will be paid for according to Article 109.04 if a pay item is not provided in the contract.

HLMR bearings and other materials fabricated under this item erected according to the requirements of the specifications, and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED, ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION or ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

### **JACKING EXISTING SUPERSTRUCTURE**

Effective: January 11, 1993

Revised: April 13, 2018

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing all material, equipment and labor for the construction and subsequent removal of jacking support systems complete, including jacks, jack supports, shims and all necessary cribbing. Included under this item shall be all work to raise and support the existing structure as specified on the plans and as noted herein.

**Submittals:** The Contractor shall submit details and calculations of his/her proposed jacking systems, cribbing and procedures for approval of the Engineer before commencing work. The system shall be designed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in Illinois. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the structure.

**Construction Requirements:** Jacking and cribbing shall be done only under main beams, with jacking against diaphragms prohibited unless specifically allowed on the plans. Mud sills for timber cribbing shall be placed on firm, level, tamped ground that has been inspected by probes for soft spots. Uneven settlement should be anticipated and correction shims provided for mud sills that are partially on stabilized shoulders or pavement.

If unforeseen field conditions preclude the execution of the approved jacking plan, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide additional supports or measures. All changes to the revised jacking plan shall be approved by the Structural Engineer that sealed the jacking plan. Neither added precautions nor the failure of the Engineer to order additional protection will in any way relieve the Contractor of sole responsibility for the safety of lives, equipment and structure.

Jacks shall be provided with a ram head plate approximately equal in contact area as the sole plate at the beam. This plate shall be "C" clamped to the beam flange when clearances will not allow the jack to be placed equidistant from the ends of the plate. The centerline of the ram head must be in line with the centerline of the beam. A needle beam or fabricated jacking yoke with two jacks will be allowed provided the design meets with the approval of the Engineer.



The jacking support system shall be such that all beams that are attached transversely by a bridge deck and/or diaphragms or crossframes, for each individual structure, shall be raised simultaneously in the sequence prescribed in the plans and all jacking tolerances stated below apply. If the bridge deck is removed and the diaphragms or crossframes between adjacent beams are detached, then the beams do not need to be raised simultaneously and only the longitudinal jacking tolerances stated below apply. The system shall be installed in such a manner to prevent lateral movement and remain stable during all phases of the work. In all cases where multiple jacks are used for a lift the hydraulic jacks shall be equipped with gages so that jacking pressures can be equalized or the needle and blocking beams equipped with adjustable machinist levels so that a uniform amount of lift can be accomplished. The jacking tolerances shall be as follows:

- (a) Jacking Existing Superstructure with bridge deck in place. The differential jacking height shall not exceed 1/8 in. (4 mm) transversely between adjacent beams and 1/4 in. (7 mm) longitudinally between adjacent supports.
- (b) Jacking Existing Superstructure when entire bridge deck is removed. The differential jacking height shall not exceed 1/4 in. (7 mm) transversely between adjacent beams and 3/4 in. (19 mm) longitudinally between adjacent supports.

The Contractor shall be responsible for restoring to their original condition, prior to jacking, the drainage ditches, pavement, or slopewall disturbed by the cribbing footings. If applicable, existing diaphragms or cross frames at the stage construction line shall be disconnected prior to jacking and reconnected using new H.S. bolts after jacking is completed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work, as herein specified, will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for JACKING EXISTING SUPERSTRUCTURE.

Additional supports or measures resulting from unforeseen field conditions will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials.** Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**Construction Requirements.** All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

**Method of Measurement.** Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

#### **SETTING PILES IN ROCK**

Effective: November 14, 1996

Revised: April 1, 2016

This work shall consist of making shaft excavations through soil and rock, setting piles in rock and backfilling the shaft excavation.

The excavations for each pile shall be made by drilling through the overburden soils and into rock to satisfy the diameter and embedment depth in rock as indicated on the plans. All excavated material shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

The actual top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with earth augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents, and requires the use of special rock augers, core barrels, air tools, blasting, or other methods of hand excavation. When the top of rock encountered is above or below the estimated elevation indicated on the plans, the piles shall be cut or spliced per Article 512.05(a) to satisfy the required embedment in rock.

The Contractor shall be responsible for hole stability by using accepted drilling methods and temporary casing where site conditions warrant, no permanent casings or side forms will be allowed. All loose rock, earth, debris and water shall be removed from the hole prior to placing concrete. If the flow of water into the hole is excessive or if pumping operations are likely to cause hole instability, the level of water in the hole shall be allowed to stabilize and the concrete placed by tremie methods according to Article 503.08 of the Standard Specifications.

The bottom of each hole shall be filled with Class SI Concrete to a depth of at least 6 inches (150 mm) and then the piles shall be placed in the hole and properly located. The piles shall be securely braced and held in position prior to and during the placing and curing of the remainder of the Class SI Concrete until test specimens show that a modulus of rupture of 650 psi (4.5 MPa) has been attained. Any operations that might damage the concrete around the piles shall be deferred until the concrete attains the required strength. The hole shall be filled with Class SI Concrete up to at least 6 inches (150 mm) above the top of rock. The remainder of the hole, to the bottom of encasement, footing or abutment, shall be filled with Class SI Concrete or porous granular embankment at the option of the Contractor unless otherwise detailed in the plans.

**Obstructions.** An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for SETTING PILES IN ROCK. The Class SI Concrete and any porous granular embankment backfilled around each pile shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in this item. The furnishing of piles is not included in this item but will be paid for elsewhere in this contract.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

## **STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS**

Effective: March 6, 2009

Revised October 5, 2015

**Description.** This item shall consist of preparing and submitting, to the Engineer for approval, Structural Assessment Reports (SARs) for proposed work on structure(s) or portions thereof. Unless noted otherwise, a SAR shall be required when the Contractor's means and methods apply loads to the structure or change its structural behavior. A SAR shall be submitted and approved prior to beginning the work covered by that SAR. Separate portions of the work may be covered by separate SARs which may be submitted at different times or as dictated by the Contractor's schedule.

**Existing Conditions.** An Existing Structure Information Package (ESIP) will be provided by the Department to the Contractor upon request. This package will typically include existing or "As-Built" plans, and the latest National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) inspection report. The availability of structural information from the Department is solely for the convenience and information of the Contractor and shall not relieve the Contractor of the duty to make, and the risk of making, examinations and investigations as required to assess conditions affecting the work. Any data furnished in the ESIP is for information only and does not constitute a part of the Contract. The Department makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the information conveyed or as to any interpretations made from the data.

**Removal SARs.** A SAR for removal of existing structures, or portions thereof, shall demonstrate that the Contractor's proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge, or portions thereof that are to remain in service, at any time during the work activities being performed. Each phase of the operation shall be accounted for, as well as the existing condition of the structure.

**Construction SARs.** A SAR for new construction or for construction utilizing existing components shall demonstrate that the Contractor's proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge or portions thereof at any time during the work activities being performed. For construction activities applying less than 10 tons (9 metric tons) of total combined weight of equipment and stockpiled materials on the structure at any one time, a SAR submittal shall not be required provided the Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the applied loads do not exceed this threshold. The verification shall be submitted prior to the start of the activity. This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. A SAR shall be submitted in all cases where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place.

## Requirements

a) General. All work specified shall be performed according to the Contract plans, Special Provisions and/or Standard Specifications governing that work.

Submittals for falsework and forming for concrete construction shall be according to Articles 503.05 and 503.06 and does not require a SAR. Moving construction equipment across a structure, or portions thereof, open to traffic shall be addressed according to Article 107.16 and does not require a SAR. Operating equipment on an in-service structure and/or using a portion of an in-service structure as a work platform shall require a SAR and Article 107.16 shall not apply.

The Contractor may move vehicles across the existing bridge without a SAR after closure and prior to removal of any portion of the structure provided:

- The vehicles satisfy the requirements of Section 15-111 of the Illinois Vehicle Code (described in the IDOT document "Understanding the Illinois Size & Weight Laws") or of the Federal Highway Administration document "Bridge Formula Weights" (available at: [http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg\\_frm\\_wgths/index.htm](http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg_frm_wgths/index.htm))
- The Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the vehicles meet these requirements. The verification shall be submitted prior to allowing the vehicles on the structure.

This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. This SAR exemption shall not be allowed where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place. No stockpiling of material is allowed under this exemption.

All SARs shall detail the procedures and sequencing necessary to complete the work in a safe and controlled manner. When appropriate, supporting design calculations shall be provided verifying the following:

- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Operating level for any portions of the structure being utilized in the demolition of the structure provided those portions are not to be reused.
- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Inventory level for new construction or for portions of the existing structure that are to be reused.
- The condition of the structure and/or members has been considered.

See AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation for further information on determining the available capacities at the Operating and Inventory levels.

b) Confidential Documents. Due to the sensitivity of the inspection reports and bridge condition reports to bridge security, the following confidentiality statement applies to these reports:

“Reports used by the Contractor and the contents thereof are the property of the Department, and are subject to the control of the Department in accordance with State and Federal law. The distribution, dissemination, disclosure, duplication or release of these reports or the content thereof in any manner, form or format without the express permission of the keeper of this record is prohibited. The owner is the official keeper of these records, except for state owned bridges, where the official keeper of these records is the Regional Engineer.”

c) Submittals. The Contractor shall be pre-approved to prepare SAR(s) or shall retain the services of a pre-qualified engineering firm to provide these services. Pre-approval of the Contractor will be determined by the Illinois Department of Transportation and will allow SAR(s) preparation by the Contractor unless otherwise noted on the plans. For engineering firms, pre-qualification shall be according to the Department in the category of “Highway Bridges-Typical” unless otherwise noted on the plans. Firms involved in any part of the project (plan development or project management) will not be eligible to provide these services. Evidence of pre-approval/pre-qualification shall be submitted with all SAR(s). The SAR(s) shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. The Contractor shall submit SAR(s), complete with working drawings and supporting design calculations, to the Engineer for approval, at least 30 calendar days prior to start of that portion of the work.

At a minimum a Structural Assessment Report shall include the following:

1. A plan outlining the procedures and sequence for the work, including staging when applicable.
2. A demolition plan (when removal is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of removal.
3. A beam erection plan (when beam erection is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of erection.
4. Pertinent specifications for equipment used during the work activity.
5. The allowable positions for that equipment during the work activity.
6. The allowable positions and magnitudes of stockpiled materials and/or spoils, if planned to be located on the structure.
7. Design and details for temporary shoring and/or bracing, if required by the Contractor's means and methods.

Approval or acceptance of a Structural Assessment Report shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the successful completion of the work.

Revisions to the Contractor's means and methods resulting in no increased load effects to the structure, as determined by the Contractor's Structural Engineer, shall not require a SAR resubmittal. However, the Contractor's Structural Engineer shall submit to the Engineer written verification that there is no increased load effect. The written verification shall specify the revisions and shall be submitted prior to the start of the revised activities.

The Contractor shall be responsible for following the approved SAR related to the work involved.

**Method of Measurement.** Structural Assessment Reports will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of payment.** Structural Assessment Reports will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price(s) for the work item(s) specified.

## **BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION**

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

**Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.**

"When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows."

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.**

- “(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.**

- “(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.**

- “(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

**Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).**

**METALLIZING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL**

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: October 20, 2017

**Description:** This work consists of furnishing all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish the surface preparation and application of thermal spray metallizing to all new structural steel, or portions thereof as detailed in the plans, in the shop. Also included in this work, when specified on the Contract plans, is the application of a paint system over the metallizing in the shop and/or in the field.

**Materials:** Materials shall be according to the following.

**Metallizing Wire:** All thermal spray feedstock (metallizing wire) shall be the products of a single manufacturer, meet the requirements below, and meet the thermal spray equipment manufacturer's specifications.

- a. The metallizing wire shall consist of 99.9% zinc or 85/15 zinc/aluminum complying with ASTM B-833 and ANSI/AWS C2.25/C2.25M
- b. The Contractor shall provide a certificate of chemical composition of the proposed metallizing wire from the metallizing wire manufacturer.

**Paint:** All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all paint products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the clear aliphatic urethane and the penetrating sealer shall be tested and approved for use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of coating after it leaves the manufacturing facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic (Note 1)	1008.03
(c) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane (Note 1)	1008.05
(d) Penetrating Sealer (Note 2)	
(e) Clear Aliphatic Urethane (Note 3)	

Note 1: If the finish coats are being applied in the field over a shop applied epoxy, select an epoxy intermediate for shop application with a recoat window that is long enough to support the construction schedule.

Note 2: The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (a) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
- (b) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 3: The Clear Aliphatic Urethane material shall be one of the following products:

- (a) Carbothane Clear Coat by Carboline Company
- (b) Pitthane Ultra Clear 95-8000 by Pittsburgh Paints (PPG)
- (c) ArmorSeal Rextthane I MCU by Sherwin-Williams



**Shop Prequalification:** The Contractor performing the shop work shall have either an SSPC-QP 3 Certification or an AISC Sophisticated Paint Endorsement certification. The certification(s) shall remain current throughout the duration of the contract.

The Contractor performing the shop work shall have satisfactorily performed a minimum of three (3) previous projects involving abrasive blast cleaning, metallizing, and paint application. At least one project within the past two (2) years shall have involved a bridge or similar industrial type application. The suitability of the Contractor's qualifications and prior experience will be considered by the Department before granting approval to proceed.

**Submittals:** The Contractor performing the shop work shall submit the following plans and information for Engineer review and acceptance within 30 days of contract execution (unless written permission from the Engineer states otherwise). When full coats are being applied in the field, the field painting contractor shall comply with the submittal requirements of Article 506.03. Work in the shop or field shall not proceed until submittals are accepted by the Engineer.

- (a) Contractor Personnel Qualifications: Evidence of experience and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program, and for those performing the quality control tests. QC personnel qualification requirements are found under "Quality Control (QC) Inspection."

All metallizing applicators shall be qualified in accordance with AWS C2.16/C2.16M.

- (b) Quality Control (QC) Plan: A Quality Control Plan that identifies: test instruments to be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and metallizing/painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report Forms as supplied by the Engineer, or equivalent information on Engineer-approved Shop Contractor-designed forms.
- (c) Surface Preparation Plan: The surface preparation plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and types of equipment that will be used to prepare the surfaces as specified herein. Also any solvents proposed for solvent cleaning shall be identified and MSDS provided.
- (d) Abrasives: Identify the type and brand name of the abrasive proposed for use, provide MSDS and manufacturer's data indicating that the abrasive meets requirements of the SSPC-AB 1 or AB 3 standards as specified herein.
- (e) Metallizing Plan: Written procedures for the shop application of metallizing, including the brand name and type of metallizing wire and application equipment to be used. Proof that the metallizing wire complies with ASTM B-833 and ANSI/AWS C2.25/C2.25M shall also be provided. Provide written documentation verifying that all metallizing applicators are qualified in accordance with ANSI/AWS C2.16/C2.16M.

- (f) Painting Plan: If shop painting is specified to be applied over the metallizing or if galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing on minor bridge members, procedures for the application of the coating system shall be provided along with MSDS and product data sheets. A description of the application equipment to be used shall be included. The plan shall include the requirements to be followed by the field contractor for field touch up.
- (g) Shipping and Handling Plan: A written plan outlining the precautions that shall be taken for the protection of the finished surface during shipping and handling. The plan shall address the steps to be taken, such as insulating padding, wood dunnage, load securing strapping, binding apparatus, etc.
- (h) Galvanizing Option: At the Contractor's option, hot dip galvanizing may be proposed as a substitute for shop metallizing of bearings, typical cross frames, or diaphragms on non-curved structures; expansion joint assemblies; and other elements not carrying calculated stress. Submittal requirements are found under "Hot Dip Galvanizing Option." Include the proposed cleaning and painting plan.

The Engineer will provide written notification to the Contractor when submittals are complete and acceptable. No surface preparation work shall begin until that notification is received. This acceptance shall not be construed to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

**Quality Control (QC) Inspections:** The Contractor performing the shop work shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the accepted QC Program to insure that the work complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the system (e.g., surface preparation, metallizing application, paint application, and final inspection at project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Contractor Daily (QC) Metallizing & Painting Report form (supplied by the Engineer, or Engineer-approved Contractor-designed forms that contain the same information, to record the results of quality control tests and inspections. The completed reports shall be given to the Engineer before work resumes the following day.

QC inspections shall include, but are not limited to the following:

- Ambient conditions.
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, abrasive blast cleanliness, surface profile depth, etc.).
- Metallizing application (specified materials used, bend test, continuity and coverage, adhesion, dry film thickness).
- Verification that the MISTIC test ID number for the paint system has been issued when painting is specified.
- Paint Application (when specified)(specified materials used, continuity and coverage, dry film thickness, freedom from overspray, dry spray, pinholes, skips, misses, etc.).

The personnel managing the QC Program shall possess a minimum classification as a NACE CIP Level 2, or shall provide evidence of successful inspection of three projects of similar or greater complexity and scope completed in the last two years. References shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the facility owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in all tests, inspections, and instrument use required for the inspection of surface preparation, metallizing and paint application. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall be solely dedicated to quality control activities and shall not perform any production work. QC personnel shall take the lead in all inspections, but applicators shall perform wet film thickness measurements during application of the coatings, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor performing the shop work shall supply all necessary equipment to perform the QC tests and inspections as specified. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Psychrometer or comparable equipment for measurement of dew point and relative humidity, including weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts
- Surface temperature thermometer
- SSPC Visual Standard VIS 1
- Surface profile replica tape and spring micrometer or electronic micrometer designed for use with replica tape; or electronic profilometer designed for measuring blast profile.
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage
- Calibration standards for dry film thickness gage
- Bend test coupons and bend test mandrel
- Adhesion testing instrument
- Companion panels for adhesion testing (if that option is selected)
- All applicable ASTM, ANSI, AWS, and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The instruments shall be verified for accuracy and adjusted by the Contractor's personnel in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations as needed.

**Hold Point Notification:** Specific inspection and testing requirements within this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum four-hour notification in advance of the Hold Point. If four-hour notification is provided and the work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional four-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be at the sole discretion of the Engineer and will only be granted on a case-by-case basis.

**Quality Assurance (QA) Observations:** The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to perform all necessary daily QC inspections of their own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The surface preparation and metallizing shall be according to the SSPC Specification for the Application of Thermal Spray Coatings (Metallizing) of Aluminum, Zinc and their Alloys and Composites for the Corrosion Protection of Steel, SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23M/NACE No. 12 except as modified herein. In the event of a conflict, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

**Hot Dip Galvanizing Option:** At the Contractor's option, hot dip galvanizing may be substituted for shop metallizing of bearings, typical cross frames, or diaphragms on non-curved structures; expansion joint assemblies; and other elements not carrying calculated stress. Galvanized surfaces which shall have concrete poured against them shall be chemically passivated or otherwise protected by a method approved by the Engineer. Galvanized bearings for exterior members and elements readily visible after erection shall be prepared for field painting, but galvanized items obscured from public view will not require field painting. The Contractor shall submit a proposal for substituting galvanizing to the Engineer, showing items to be field painted, applicable provisions of AASHTO M 111 (ASTM A 123), drain/vent holes and any other necessary modifications.

**Notification:** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24-hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

**Surface Preparation, Metallizing and Painting Equipment:** The Contractor shall provide surface preparation, metallizing, and painting equipment as needed to perform the work as specified herein.

Metallizing application equipment shall be portable electric arc thermal spray units that are set-up, adjusted and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

**Test Areas (Sections):** Prior to proceeding with production work on the project, the Contractor shall prepare test sections of at least 10 square feet (0.93 sq. m). More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The test section(s) shall be blast cleaned, metallized and painted (if specified) in accordance with the requirements specified herein using the same equipment, materials and procedures that will be used for the production.

During the blast cleaning, metallizing, and painting of the test section(s), in the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall perform all quality control tests and inspections required by this specification including complete documentation. In addition, the Contractor shall allow sufficient time for the Engineer to perform any or all quality assurance tests and inspections desired.

Production work shall not proceed until the Engineer agrees that the blast cleaning, metallizing, and painting work, along with the quality control testing, inspection, and documentation are acceptable.

No additional compensation will be paid for the preparation of the test section(s).

**Protective Coverings and Damage:** The Contractor shall apply protective coverings to all surfaces of the structural steel that are not scheduled for surface preparation, metallizing, and painting. The coverings shall be maintained and remain in place until the work is completed and then shall be removed prior to shipping.

Metallized or painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, and re-metallized and/or re-painted, as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.

**Ambient Conditions:** Surfaces prepared for metallizing or painting shall be free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces on which work will take place. The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations, and the application of metallizing. Metallizing shall only be applied when the surface and air temperatures are above 32°F (0°C). The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each paint coat. Metallizing or paint shall not be applied in rain, wind, snow, fog or mist. Ambient conditions shall be maintained during the drying period specified by the manufacturer.

**Compressed Air Cleanliness:** Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down surfaces, and metallizing or painting application, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time per shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the contaminated compressed air. Contaminated work shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Department.

**Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT):** All traces of oil, grease, and other detrimental contaminants on the steel surfaces to be metallized shall be removed by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 1. The brand name of proposed cleaning solvent(s) and/or proprietary chemical cleaners including manufacturers' product data sheet and MSDS shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall blast cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the solvent cleaning. Rejected surfaces shall be re-cleaned to the specified requirements at no additional cost to the Department.

**Abrasives:** Abrasive blast cleaning shall be performed using either expendable abrasives or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable abrasives shall be used one time and discarded. The abrasive shall be angular in shape. Acceptable angular shaped abrasives include, but are not limited to, aluminum oxide, steel grit, and crushed slag. Silica sand shall not be used. Steel shot and other abrasives producing a rounded surface profile are not acceptable, even if mixed with angular grit abrasives.

Abrasive suppliers shall provide written certification that expendable abrasives and recyclable steel grit abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB 1 and AB 3, respectively. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that abrasives are not oil contaminated and shall have a water extract pH value within the range of 6 to 8. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil and contamination by performing a vial test in accordance with SSPC-AB 2.

All surfaces that are found to have been prepared using abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB 1, AB 2, or AB 3 requirements, as applicable, are oil contaminated, or have a pH outside the specified range, shall be solvent cleaned or low pressure water cleaned, and re-blast cleaned at no cost to the Department.

**Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT):** The following method of surface preparation shall be used:

- (a) Flame Cut Steel: Prior to blast cleaning, all flame cut edges shall be ground to remove hardened steel and any sharp or irregular shapes.
- (b) Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning: All steel surfaces to be metallized shall be near white metal blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP 10 using dry abrasive blast cleaning methods.
- (c) Galvanized Minor Bridge Members: If galvanizing of minor bridge members is selected in lieu of metallizing, prepare all galvanized surfaces for painting by brush-off blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 16 or by using proprietary solutions that are specifically designed to clean and etch (superficially roughed) galvanized steel for painting. If cleaning and etching solutions are selected, submit manufacturer's technical product literature and MSDS for Engineer's review and written acceptance prior to use.
- (d) Base Metal Irregularities: If hackles, burrs, or slivers in the base metal are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by re-blast cleaning.

**Surface Profile (HOLD POINT):** Blast cleaning abrasives shall be of the size and grade that will produce a uniform angular surface profile depth of 3.5 to 4.5 mils (89 to 114 microns). If the metallizing wire manufacturer's profile requirements are more restrictive, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with those requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The average surface profile shall be determined each work day with a minimum frequency of one location per every 200 sq ft (18.6 sq m) per piece of equipment. All surfaces, including flame cut edges, shall be tested in accordance with SSPC-PA 17. Surface profile replica tape or electronic profilometer shall be used. The tape shall be retained and included with the daily QC report. Single measurements less than 3.5 mils (89 microns) are unacceptable. In that event, additional testing shall be done to determine the limits of the deficient area and, if it is not isolated, work will be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for making the necessary adjustments to insure that the specified surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. Work shall not resume until the Engineer provides written acceptance.

**Surface Condition Prior to Metallizing (HOLD POINT):** Prepared surfaces shall meet the requirements of SSPC-SP 10 immediately prior to metallizing, and shall be metallized within six hours of blast cleaning. If rust appears or bare steel has been exposed for more than six hours, the affected area shall be re-blasted at no additional cost to the Department.

All dust and surface preparation residue on steel surfaces shall be removed prior to metallizing.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris shall be accepted by the Engineer prior to metallizing.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected metallizing work shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Department.

**Daily Metallizing Operator-Equipment Qualification – Bend Tests:** Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, each day that metallizing will be applied, the Contractor shall perform bend testing prior to beginning production work. For each metallizing applicator, five carbon steel coupons measuring 2 inch wide x 8 inch long x 0.05 inch (50mm x400 mm x 1.3 mm) thick shall be blast cleaned using the same equipment and abrasive used for the production work. Each applicator shall apply the metallizing to five coupons in accordance with the requirements of this Specification to a dry film thickness of 8.0 to 12.0 mils (200 to 300µm). 180 degree bend testing shall be performed on all five coupons using a 13mm (1/2”) mandrel in accordance with the requirements and acceptance criteria of SSPC-CS 23/AWS C2.23M/NACE 12. Minor cracks that cannot be lifted from the substrate with knife blade are acceptable. If lifting occurs on any coupon, the surface preparation and/or metallizing process shall be modified until acceptable results are achieved before proceeding with production work.

**Application of Metallizing:** Application shall be done in overlapping passes in a cross-hatch pattern (i.e., a second set of overlapping passes shall be applied at right angles to the first set of overlapping passes) to ensure uniform coverage. The gun shall be held at such a distance from the work surfaces that the metal is still molten on impact. The metallizing shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness, firmly adherent, and free from thin spots, misses, lumps or blisters, and have a fine sprayed texture. Thin spots and misses shall be re-metallized. If touch up metallizing or the application of additional metallizing to previously applied metallizing does not occur within 24 hours, the surface of the metallizing shall be brush off blast cleaned according to SSPC-SP7 to remove oxidation and surface contaminants prior to the application of additional metallizing. The final appearance of the metallizing when left un-top coated or top coated with System 1 shall be uniform without excessive blotchiness or contrast in color. If the surface does not have a uniform appearance, remove and replace the metallizing at no cost to the Department. If the configuration of the surface being metallized does not allow for a proper gun-to-work piece standoff distance, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer.

Unless required by the contract plans, the top of the top flanges shall not be metallized or painted. If the contract plans indicate that the top flange is to be metallized, only the first coat of the paint system shall be applied to the top flange.

**Metallizing Thickness:** The thickness of the metallizing shall be 8.0 to 12.0 mils (200-300 microns). Thickness shall be measured as specified by SSPC-PA 2 (use a Type 2 Electronic Gauge only).



**Metallizing Adhesion:** Adhesion testing of metallizing applied each day shall be determined with a self-adjusting adhesion tester in accordance with ASTM D 4541. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a minimum of one test shall be conducted for every 500 sq ft (46sq m) of metallized surface. The tests shall be conducted prior to application of any coating. If any of the tests exhibit less than 700 psi (4.83 MPa) for 85/15 or less than 500 psi (3.45 MPa) for zinc, additional tests shall be conducted to determine the extent of the deficient material. All deficient metallizing shall be removed by blast cleaning and re-applied at no additional cost to the Department.

At the discretion of the Engineer, a representative blast cleaned test panel (or steel companion panel approximately 12 inch x 12 inch x ¼ inch thick) can be metallized at the same time each 500 sq ft (46sq m) of surface area, or portion thereof, is metallized. Adhesion testing can be performed on the companion panel rather than on the structure. If the adhesion tests on the panels are acceptable, the metallizing on the structure is considered acceptable and testing on the structure is not required. If adhesion testing of the panels fails, testing shall be conducted on the structure. If adhesion testing on the structure is acceptable, the metallizing on the structure is considered to be acceptable. If tests on the structure are unacceptable, complete removal of the failing metallizing and re-metallizing in accordance with this Specification shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

**Application of Paint Systems Over Metallizing:**

When painting over the metallizing is specified, three painting system options exist for application over the metallizing as shown below. Systems, or components of systems, specified to be shop applied shall not be applied to the faying surfaces of bolted connections. The system to be applied shall be as designated on the plans.

- (a) **System 1** is a single coat system consisting of a full clear aliphatic urethane coat shop applied to all metallized surfaces except as noted above.

The thickness of the clear coat to be applied is dependent on the product selected and shall be as follows:

**TABLE 1**

**CLEAR URETHANE COAT (SINGLE COAT SYSTEM)**

MANUFACTURER	SEALER COAT ONLY (DFT)
Carboline Company	Carbothane Clear Coat  (3.0 to 5.0 mils) (75 to 125 microns)
Pittsburgh Paints (PPG)	Pitthane Ultra Clear 95-8000  (2.0 to 3.0 mils) (50 to 75 microns)
Sherwin-Williams	ArmorSeal Rexthane I MCU  (3.0 to 5.0 mils) (75 to 125 microns)

The clear urethane shall be applied in a 2 step process. The first step shall be to apply a “mist coat” that is thinned at the maximum allowable thinning rate as listed on the manufacturer’s product data sheet that is compliant with VOC regulations. The intent of the mist coat is to saturate the porous metallizing surface and displace entrapped air within the porosity of the metallizing. After allowing the mist coat to flash off for 20 minutes, the full coat of clear urethane shall be applied to achieve the manufacturer’s recommended dry film thickness.

- (b) **System 2** is a four coat system consisting of a full shop coat of epoxy penetrating sealer coat, a full shop coat of an extended recoat epoxy and two full field applied coats of waterborne acrylic.

The epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions at a coverage rate designed to achieve a theoretical dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (38 microns). The intent of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is to saturate the metallizing and cover the surface rather than to build a film thickness; therefore, dry film thickness measurement of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is not required. The top of top flanges that are specified to be metallized and embedded in concrete shall receive the epoxy penetrating sealer only.

The thicknesses of the epoxy and waterborne acrylic coats shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(1).

- (c) **System 3** is a three coat system consisting of a full epoxy penetrating sealer coat, a full epoxy intermediate coat, and a full urethane finish coat. All coats shall be shop-applied unless specified otherwise. If the urethane is field-applied, an extended recoat epoxy shall be applied in the shop.

The epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions at a coverage rate designed to achieve a theoretical dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (38 microns). The intent of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is to saturate the metallizing and cover the surface rather than to build a film thickness; therefore, dry film thickness measurement of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is not required. The top of top flanges that are specified to be metallized and embedded in concrete shall receive the epoxy penetrating sealer only.

The thicknesses of the epoxy and urethane coats shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

The single clear urethane coat or the epoxy penetrating sealer coat shall be applied within 24 hours of metallizing providing that the immediate work environment is controlled. If temperature and humidity cannot be controlled, that time frame shall be reduced to within 8 hours. The metallizing shall be dry and free of any visible debris or oxidation (zinc oxide) at the time of application. Visible oxidation shall be removed by mechanical methods such as stiff bristle or wire brushing. Contact surfaces for bolted connections shall consist of bare, uncoated metallizing only and shall be masked off prior to the application of any shop applied coatings.

The clear urethane coat or the epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and in such a manner to assure thorough wetting and sealing of the metallizing.

For systems 2 and 3, prior to application of any subsequent coat, the surface of the previous coat shall be dry in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and free of any visible contamination. If the manufacturer's specified recoat times are exceeded, the effected coat(s) shall be completely roughened or removed and replaced, according to the manufacturer's instructions, at no cost to the Department. The same restrictions regarding film appearance and continuity for the seal coat apply to the intermediate coat and topcoat.

All coats shall be applied to achieve a smooth, uniform appearance that is free of dryspray, overspray, and orange peel. Shadow-through, pinholes, bubbles, skips, misses, lap marks between applications, runs, sags, or other visible discontinuities are unacceptable.

Masked off areas around field connections shall be coated in the field after the steel is fully erected according to the touch-up procedure for the completed system.

When the application of field coat(s) is required, the existing shop applied coats shall be prepared and field painting performed according to the applicable provisions of Article 506.10. If any coat has exceeded its recoat time, the surface shall be completely roughened or removed and replaced according to the manufacturer's instructions, prior to the application of the topcoat.

All coatings shall be applied by spray, supplemented with brushing or rolling, if needed. Special attention shall be given to obtaining complete coverage and proper coating thickness in crevices, on welds and edges, and in hard to reach areas.

**Application of Paint System over Galvanizing:** If galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing and Paint System 1, no further painting is required. If galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing and Paint System 2, apply a two-coat system consisting of a full waterborne acrylic intermediate coat and a full waterborne acrylic finish coat from System 2. If galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing and Paint System 3, apply a full epoxy intermediate coat and a full urethane coat from System 3. To minimize handling and erection damage the acrylic coats of System 2 shall be applied in the field. Except as noted on the plans, the epoxy and urethane coats of System 3 can be applied in the shop or field.

**Touch-Up of Completed Coating System:** The Contractor shall repair all damaged and/or unacceptable areas of the completed coating system (all metallizing, galvanizing, and paint layers) prior to shipment as defined below. The same process shall be followed for the repair of shipping, handling, and erection damage.

Damage to the metallizing, galvanizing, and/or paint that does not expose the substrate shall be prepared by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 followed by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 3 to remove loose material. For the repair of damaged metallizing or galvanizing that exposes the substrate, the surface shall be spot blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP 10. If blast cleaning cannot be performed, as authorized by the Engineer, the damage shall be spot power tool cleaned to SSPC-SP11.

The metallizing, galvanizing and/or paint surrounding each repair area shall be feathered for a distance of 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) to provide a smooth, tapered transition into the existing intact material. The surrounding intact paint shall be roughened to promote adhesion of the repair coats.

Damage to metallizing or galvanizing extends to the substrate shall be repaired. For metallizing it is critical that all remnants of sealer or paint have been removed from the porosity of the metallizing before applying new metallizing or an adhesion failure can occur. If it is no longer feasible to apply metallizing, spot-apply an organic zinc primer meeting the requirements of Section 1008. For galvanizing, spot apply organic zinc. After priming, for both the metallizing and galvanizing, apply the same intermediate and finish coats used on the surrounding steel. If the damage does not expose the substrate, only the effected paint coat(s) shall be applied.

**Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Fasteners:** All ASTM A 325 or ASTM F 3125 high strength steel bolts, nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M232, except in areas where the metallized surfaces are to be top coated, in which case they shall be mechanically galvanized according to Article 1006.08(a) of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall prepare all fasteners (i.e., galvanized nuts, bolts, etc.) by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 3. Following power tool cleaning and prior to painting, the surfaces shall be solvent cleaned according to SSPC-SP 1. Slight stains of torquing compound dye may remain after cleaning provided the dye is not transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing. If any dye is transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing, additional cleaning is required.

Spot paint the fasteners with one coat of an aluminum epoxy mastic coating meeting the requirements of Article 1008.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Shipping and Handling:** The Contractor shall take special care in handling the steel in the shop and when loading for shipment. Painted, metallized, or galvanized steel shall not be moved or handled until sufficient cure time has elapsed to prevent handling damage. During shipping, the steel shall be insulated from the moving apparatus (i.e., chains, cables, hooks, clamps, etc.) by softeners approved by the Engineer. Apparatus used to hoist the steel shall be padded. Steel shall be placed on wood dunnage and spaced in such a manner that no rubbing will occur during shipment that could damage the paint, metallizing or galvanizing.

**Special Instructions:** At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil on the bridge, using a contrasting colored paint, the date of metallizing and painting. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 inches (50 mm) and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) in height. The information defined below shall be stenciled on the exterior face of the first girders at the bridge abutments (approximately 1 or 2 feet outward from the abutment end of the girders). The Engineer will identify the bridge member(s) to be stenciled.

When all coats are applied in the shop with the exception of touch-up, the shop Contractor shall do the stenciling. The stencil shall contain the following words on four lines: "METALLIZED BY" on the first line; name of the Contractor on the second line; and the month and year in which the coating was completed on the third line; and the applicable system Code on the fourth line.

When the finish coat is applied in the field, the Contractor shall do the stenciling as described above, but insert "PAINTED BY" and the Contractor's name after the fourth line.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit price bid for furnishing and/or erecting structural steel according to Article 505.13.

## **Appendix 1 – Reference List**

The Shop and Field Contractor(s) shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

### **Illinois Environmental Protection Act**

#### **American Society of Testing Material**

- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- ASTM B833, Standard Specifications for Zinc Wire for Thermal Spraying (Metallizing)
- ASTM D4541, Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers

#### **Society of Protective Coatings**

- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Specification for Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Newly Manufactured or Re-Manufactured Steel Abrasives
- SSPC-PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Shop Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Shop Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 11, Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal
- SSPC-SP 12/NACE No. 5, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Water Jetting Prior to Recoating
- SSPC-SP 16, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals
- SSPC-PA 17, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Steel Profile/Surface Roughness/Peak Count Requirements.

- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-Guide 15, Field Methods for Retrieval and Analysis of Soluble Salts on Steel and Other Nonporous Surfaces
- SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23M/NACE No. 12, Specification for the Application of Thermal Spray Coatings (Metallizing) of Aluminum, Zinc, and Their Alloys and Composites for the Corrosion Protection of Steel

**American National Standards Institute/American Welding Society**

- ANSI/AWS C2.25/C2.25M, Specification for Solid and Composite Wires, and Ceramic Rods for Thermal Spraying
- AWS C2.6/C2.6M, Guide for Thermal-Spray Operator Qualification

Metallizing wire and coating manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

## **MICROPILES**

Effective: April 19, 1996

Revised: October 5, 2015

**Description.** This work shall consist of designing, furnishing, installing and testing the proposed micropiles according to the plans, approved shop drawings, and this Special Provision.

The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the micropile type, installation method, bond lengths, grout pressures, and any necessary changes to the structural elements, such that the micropiles will carry both the compressive and tension design loads indicated on the plans at the maximum tolerable deflections specified. The Contractor shall demonstrate the micropile adequacy by performing pile load test(s) and micropile proof tests that satisfy the acceptance criteria of this Special Provision.

**Submittals.** The Contractor selected to perform this work shall satisfy the qualification requirements and shall provide shop drawings for the proposed micropile installation.

(a) **Qualifications:** The Contractor performing the work shall have personnel experienced in the design, construction and testing of micropiles. The Contractor shall have successfully installed a total of at least 100 micropiles on no less than five (5) different projects completed within the last five (5) years of similar project conditions and capacities to those required on this project.

The Contractor shall assign a field supervisor with experience on at least three (3) projects of similar scope to this project, completed over the past five (5) years. The on-site foreman and drill rig operator(s) must have completed three (3) projects within the last five (5) years involving micropiles of equal or greater capacity than required on this project. The Department may suspend the micropile work if the Contractor substitutes unqualified personnel and the Contractor shall be liable for additional costs resulting from the suspension.

The above experience qualifications list and personnel list shall be submitted for approval prior to or with the shop drawings submittal.



(b) Design Calculations and Shop Drawings. At least five weeks before work is to begin, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and approval, design calculations and complete shop drawings describing the micropile system, or systems, intended for use. The micropiles shall be designed and detailed to carry the tension and compression loadings indicated on the plans. The submittal shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and include (as a minimum) the following:

(1) Design calculations including the following:

- a. Geotechnical design computations that describe how the micropile bonded lengths were designed.
- b. Applicable code requirements and design reference literature used in the geotechnical and structural computations.
- c. Micropile design profile cross-section(s) geometry including casing plunge length(s), bonded lengths and minimum diameter, the soil/rock strata anticipated, and the piezometric levels.
- d. Design criteria including soil/rock shear strengths (friction angle and cohesion), unit weights, minimum grout compressive strength, ground/grout bond values, and assumptions for each soil/rock strata.
- e. Resistance factors used and the resulting factored geotechnical resistance of each portion of the micropile.
- f. Structural design calculations sizing the load and proof testing frame, reaction piles and connections to both the reaction piles and micropiles. Geotechnical calculations shall be submitted to indicate that a minimum factored resistance exists for the reaction piling equal to twice the maximum test loading.
- g. If proposing to modify the anchorage head assembly, connection to footing, casing, reinforcement, bearing plate or weld details shown in the plans, structural calculations supporting these changes shall also be submitted.

(2) Shop drawings including the following:

- a. Plan view of the project showing:
  1. All proposed micropiles with each labeled with a unique identification number.
  2. Locations of subsurface exploration borings plotted and labeled.
  3. Proposed overall sequence of construction.
  4. Locations of micropiles to be proof tested and load tested.
- b. Elevation view of project showing:
  1. The location of the existing substructures and all soil boring data plotted with all major changes in soil type or stratification identified.
  2. The proposed micropile lengths plotted at each substructure as well as the bottom of casing, top of bonded length, plunge length and minimum tip elevations indicated.
  3. All general notes for constructing the micropiles.
- c. Micropile typical section showing:
  1. The proposed typical micropile configuration(s) including steel casing, reinforcement sizes, grout tubes and minimum grouted diameters (in both the cased and bonded lengths).
  2. Step by step installation procedure(s) including casing advancement, grouting elevations, re-grouting, etc.
  3. Reinforcement centralizers and spacer locations and details.
  4. Casing splice details.
- d. Anchorage head assembly details including reinforcement, casing, bearing plate, embedment/connection to footing and required weld sizes if proposing to deviate from those provided in the plans.
- e. Any revisions to details shown on the plans necessary to accommodate the micropile system intended for use.
- f. Micropile load and proof testing sheet showing:
  1. Load frame and anchor pile details for load tests.
  2. Load frame and reaction pile connection for proof testing production piles.
  3. Any additional reinforcement and grout strength required in the load test micropiles to permit testing to 1.5 times the design loadings.
  4. Jack, pressure gauge and load cell calibration curves.
- g. The grout mix design and procedures for monitoring and recording the grout depth, volume and pressure during the grouting process.

Work shall not start on any micropile, nor shall materials be ordered, until the shop drawings and qualifications have been approved in writing by the Engineer.

**Materials.** The materials used for the construction of the micropiles shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) Reinforcement Steel: Micropiles reinforcement shall consist of single or multiple elements of either 150 ksi (1034 MPa) or 75ksi (520 MPa) ( $f_u$ ) high strength threadbars or deformed bars conforming to ASTM A722 or A706.
- (b) Steel Couplers: Prestressing steel couplers shall be capable of developing 95 percent of the minimum specified ultimate tensile strength of the reinforcement steel.
- (c) Grout: The grout shall consist of a neat cement or sand cement mixture of Type II, III or V portland cement conforming to Section 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications. The minimum compressive strength of the grout shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 4 ksi (27.6 MPa). Expansive admixtures may not be used except to seal the encapsulations and anchorage covers. Admixtures to control bleed, improve flowability, reduce water content, and retard set may be used if approved by the Engineer. Accelerators and admixtures containing chlorides are not permitted.
- (d) Fine Aggregate: If sand-cement grout is used, sand shall conform to the requirements for fine aggregates according to Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.
- (e) Spacers: Spacers for separation of elements of a multi-element reinforcement shall permit the free flow of grout. They shall be fabricated from plastic, steel or material which is not detrimental to the reinforcement. Wood shall not be used. Spacers shall be placed along the total length of the micropile so that the steel will bond to the grout. They shall be located at 10 ft (3 m) maximum centers with the upper one located a maximum of 5 ft (1.5 m) from the top of the micropile and the lower one located a maximum of 5 ft (1.5 m) from the bottom of the bonded length.
- (f) Centralizers: Centralizers shall be fabricated from plastic, steel or material which is not detrimental to the reinforcing steel. Wood shall not be used. Centralizers shall be able to maintain the reinforcement position and alignment so that a minimum of 1.5 inches (38 mm) of grout cover is obtained at all locations below the cased micropile length. They shall be located at 10 ft (3 m) maximum centers with the lower one located one foot from the bottom of the bonded length.
- (g) Anchorage head assembly: The materials properties, dimensions, and design details for the micropile anchorage head assembly components shall be as specified on the contact plans unless otherwise proposed by the Contractor and approved as part of the shop drawings submittal. Anchorage components may include bearing plates (ASTM A572 Grade 50), shear studs, reinforcement steel, nuts, casing and other approved components.
- (h) Steel casing: Steel casing shall be flush joint API N-80 Pipe of the wall thickness and diameter shown on the plans. Any changes to this casing shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval as part of the shop drawing submittal.

**Construction Requirements.** The drilling method used may be rotary drilling, percussion drilling or an approved alternate. The method of installation used shall be that which prevents loss of ground around the drilled hole that may be detrimental to the structure. The drillhole shall be maintained open along its full length at the minimum drillhole diameter specified on the approved shop drawings prior to placing reinforcement and grout. Temporary casing or other approved method of micropile drillhole support shall be required in caving or unstable conditions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if an obstruction is encountered. An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the excavation to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method unless relocating the micropile would be less expensive.

Casing shall be installed in sections of appropriate lengths with threaded connections. The casing shall be capable of advancing the hole through the soil strata as indicated in the boring data. Welded Joints may be used if the welding detail is submitted and approved as part of the shop drawings.

The reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. The reinforcement shall be inserted to the desired depth without undue stress or difficulty (not driven or forced). When the reinforcement cannot be completely inserted it shall be removed and the drill hole cleaned or re-drilled to permit insertion. The reinforcement shall be free of soil, grease, or oil that might reduce the grout to bar bond.

The micropiles shall be grouted within 24 hours after the load transfer bond length is drilled. Grout shall be free of any lumps and undispersed cement. The grout volumes and pressures shall be measured and recorded during the placement operation. The pump shall be equipped with a grout pressure gauge at the pump and a second gauge placed at the point of injection at the top of the casing to monitor grout pressures. The gauges shall be capable of measuring pressures of at least 150 psi (1.0 MPa ) or twice the actual grout pressures used, whichever is greater. The grout shall be continuously agitated after mixing. All grout shall be placed within one hour of mixing. The grouting equipment shall be sized to enable each pile to be grouted in one continuous operation. The grout shall be injected from the lowest point of the drillhole (through grout tubes, casing, drill rods, etc.) and continued until uncontaminated grout flows from the top of the micropile. Temporary casing, if used, shall be extracted in stages ensuring that, after each length of casing is removed, the grout level is brought up to ground level before the next length is removed. The casing or grout tube shall always extend below the level of the grout in the drillhole. Upon completion of grouting, the grout tube or access valve may remain in the drill hole and anchorage head assembly provided it is filled with grout. The grout take and pressure shall be controlled to prevent any heave of the ground surface or foundations.

The Contractor shall monitor the existing foundation for movement. If movement is detected, the Contractor shall immediately stop production and notify the Engineer. Work shall not resume until the Contractor's recommendations to remedy the situation are approved by the Engineer.

The following construction tolerances shall apply to all production micropiles:

- (a) The center of the micropile casing shall be within 2 in. (50 mm) of plan location in any direction at the top of the pile.
- (b) The deviation of the shaft batter from that specified shall not exceed 1/8 in./ft. (10 mm/m).
- (c) The top of the casing shall be within  $\pm 2$  inches (50 mm) of the plan elevation.

**Micropile Load Test and Micropile Proof Test.** The Contractor shall install and load test non-production micropile(s) as well as proof test selected production micropiles. The load testing shall be performed by incrementally loading the micropiles according to ASTM D 1143 for the compression loading and ASTM D 3689 for the tension loading using the Quick Load Test Method except as modified herein. Testing shall not take place until the grout has acquired the specified design strength.

The jack ram travel shall be positioned at the beginning of the test so that unloading and repositioning during the test shall not be required. When both compression and tension loading is to be performed, it shall be performed on the same micropile and the compression loading shall be conducted first. Dial gauges capable of measuring displacements to 0.001 inch (0.025 mm) shall be used to measure micropile movement of the jack from an independent reference point. If the test setup requires reaction against the ground or a single row of reaction piles, two gauges shall be used on either side of the micropile. The reaction frame and piles shall be adequately stiff to prevent excessive deformation, misalignment or racking under peak loading. The stressing equipment shall be placed over the micropile in such a manner that the jack, load cell, and load test reaction frame are axially aligned with the anchorage head assembly reinforcement. Gauges shall have adequate travel so the total micropile movements can be measured without resetting the devices.

Test loads shall be applied with a hydraulic jack and measured with a pressure gauge. The pressure gauge shall be graduated in 72 psi (500 kPa) increments or less. The jack and pressure gauge shall have a pressure range not exceeding twice the anticipated maximum test pressure. Monitor the creep test load hold during testing with both the pressure gauge and electronic load cell. The load cell shall be used to accurately maintain a constant load hold during the creep test load hold increment of the testing.

**Micropile Load Test.** The Contractor shall perform non-production micropile load test(s) to verify the design and the construction methods proposed prior to installing production micropiles. The number and general location of the load test(s) are indicated in the plans and shall be constructed and tested according to this specification and the approved shop drawings.

The micropile load test Design Load shall be taken as the maximum factored compression and tension strength group loadings indicated at any substructure covered by the load test as shown on the plans. Micropiles not founded in rock shall follow the test loading schedule shown below. Micropiles founded in rock may omit increments 1 through 12:

Load Test Schedule

Increment	Loading Applied	Increment	Loading Applied
1	Alignment Load	13	Alignment Load
2	0.25 Design Load	14	0.25 Design Load
3	0.50 Design Load	15	0.50 Design Load
4	Alignment Load	16	0.75 Design Load
5	0.25 Design Load	17	1.00 Design Load
6	0.50 Design Load	18	1.25 Design Load
7	0.75 Design Load	19	1.50 Design Load
8	Alignment Load	20	1.00 Design Load
9	0.25 Design Load	21	0.50 Design Load
10	0.50 Design Load	22	0.25 Design Load
11	0.75 Design Load	23	Alignment Load
12	1.00 Design Load		

The dial gauges shall be reset to zero after the initial Alignment Load increment is applied. The Alignment Load is defined as the minimum load necessary to maintain alignment of the stressing equipment and reaction frame. The load holding period shall start as soon as each load increment is fully applied and last for 1 minute for each increment with the exception of the 1.0 load increments which shall be held for 10 minutes. The jack shall be re-pumped as necessary in order to maintain a constant load during this period. The micropile deflections shall be measured and recorded at the end of the load holding period. In addition, the 1.0 load hold increment shall be monitored for creep by recording the micropile movements at 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, and 10 minutes during the load hold. If the movement between the 1 and 10 minute increments exceeds 0.04 inches (1 mm), the load hold shall be extended and held for an additional 50 minutes. Movement shall be recorded at the 15, 20, 30, 40, 50 and 60 minute time increments.

A graph shall be constructed showing a plot of anchorage head assembly movement deflections versus test loading (both tension and compression) at the end of each load increment in the test schedule including the rebound measurements after unloading.

The acceptance criteria, demonstrating a successful load test, are as follows:

- (a) The micropile shall carry at least 1.0 times the design compression and tension loadings with a deflection of the anchorage head assembly less than the theoretical elastic deflection from its anchorage head to the midpoint of the bonded length.
- (b) The micropile shall have a creep rate not exceeding 0.08 inch (2 mm)/log cycle of time at the end of the 1.5 times the Design Load increment. The creep rate graphed on log scale shall be linear or decreasing throughout the creep load hold period.
- (c) The nominal geotechnical resistance shall exceed 1.5 times the factored compression and tension design loads shown on the plans, as determined using Davisson Method as presented in AASHTO article 10.7.3.8.2.

In the event that a load tested micropile fails the acceptance criteria, the Contractor shall re-evaluate his/her design and construction procedures, making the necessary changes to install an additional non-production micropile and any additional anchor pile(s) to allow another load test. The above process shall be repeated until a successful micropile passes the load test acceptance criteria. Payment for the successful load test shall include all work associated with any failed micropile load test(s).

The Engineer will provide the Contractor with written confirmation of the micropile design and construction within 10 working days of the completion of the load test(s). This written confirmation shall confirm the adequacy of the bonded lengths and tip elevations shown on the Contractor's shop drawing or the revised values required due to any failed micropile.

Load tested micropiles and reaction piles located in non-production locations shall be cut 2 ft. (600 mm) below finished grade after completion.

**Micropile Proof Test:** The Contractor shall install a set of micropiles at each substructure unit designated to have micropiles for the purpose of conducting a proof test on a production micropile. A set of micropiles is defined as the minimum number of micropiles (production or sacrificial) required to proof test a production micropile and provide the proof test load frame reaction capacity. If the contractor chooses to install additional production micropiles prior to proof testing, re-grouting or additional micropiles may be required at the contractor expense should the proof test not pass the acceptance criteria.

The proof test Design Load shall be taken as the maximum factored compression and maximum tension strength group loadings indicated at each substructure, shown on the plans. The loadings shall be incrementally applied according to the schedule shown below:

Proof Test Schedule

Increment	Loading Applied	Increment	Loading Applied
1	Alignment Load	7	0.90 Design Load
2	0.15 Design Load	8	1.00 Design Load
3	0.30 Design Load	9	0.75 Design Load
4	0.45 Design Load	10	0.50 Design Load
5	0.60 Design Load	11	0.25 Design Load
6	0.75 Design Load	12	Alignment Load

The dial gauges shall be reset to zero after the initial Alignment Load increment is applied. The Alignment Load is defined as the minimum load necessary to maintain alignment of the stressing equipment and reaction frame. The load holding period shall start as soon as each load increment is fully applied and last for 1 minute for each increment with the exception of the 1.00 load increment which shall have a 10 minute load hold. If the top of the micropile movement between the 1 minute and 10 minute time intervals exceeds 0.04 inches (1 mm), the 1.00 load hold shall be maintained for an additional 50 minutes. The jack shall be re-pumped as necessary in order to maintain a constant load during this period. The micropile deflections shall be measured and recorded at the end of the load holding period. The 1.00 load hold increment shall be monitored by recording the micropile movements at 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, and 10 minutes and if extended shall be recorded at the 20, 30, 50, and 60 minutes during the load hold.

A graph shall be constructed showing a plot of anchorage head assembly movement deflections versus test loading (both tension and compression) at the end of each load increment in the test schedule including the rebound measurements after unloading.

The acceptance criteria, demonstrating a successful load test, are as follows:

- (a) The micropile shall carry at least 1.0 times the design compression and tension loadings with a deflection of the anchorage head assembly less than the theoretical elastic deflection from its anchorage head to the midpoint of the bonded length.
- (b) The micropile shall have a creep rate not exceeding 0.08 inch (2 mm)/log cycle of time at the end of the 1.0 times the Design Load increment. The creep rate graphed on log scale shall be linear or decreasing throughout the creep load hold period.

In the event that a production micropile fails the proof test acceptance criteria, the Contractor shall re-evaluate his/her design and construction procedures, make the necessary changes and install an additional non-production micropile and additional anchor pile(s), outside the proposed footing and proof test the revised micropile. The above process shall be repeated until a micropile passes the acceptance criteria. The set of production micropiles installed as part of the failed proof test shall be cut flush with the bottom of the footing and supplemented by micropiles installed using improved design and installation methods adjacent to the failed micropiles. The failed load test(s), any supplemental or additional anchor piles, or micropiles cut flush with the bottom of the footing shall be included with the successful micropile proof test loading.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MICROPILES, and shall be compensation in full for designing, furnishing and installing the production micropiles incorporated in the final structure, according to the contract plans, approved shop drawings, and the Special Provisions. Pile load testing of non-production micropiles passing the acceptance criteria will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MICROPILE LOAD TEST and shall be compensation in full for designing, furnishing and installing the load tested micropile(s), anchor piles, reaction frame, and applying the test loads. Micropile proof testing of selected production micropiles will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MICROPILE PROOF TEST and shall be compensation in full for installing the anchor piles, reaction frame, and applying the test loads.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL**

Effective: October 4, 2016

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install pavement joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the joint shall be sized for a rated movement of 2 inches (50 mm).



**Materials:** Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Elastomeric Joint Seal. This material shall be according to Section 1053.01.
- (b) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, - 50% (100% total) of nominal material size.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated 90 degree transition assemblies. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes--2000 Hours	ASTM G155-00A
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam	12.5lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience (Silicone Coating)	≥ 95%	ASTM D 5329
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Test method</b>
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Movement Capability	+100/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>1400%	ASTM D 412
Slump	≤0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 95%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

- (c) Performed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

**Table 1**  
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	
Color	Black	Visual

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

**Table 2**  
**Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ATSM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

**Table 3  
 Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ATSM D 1217
Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.)	48	ATSM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ATSM D 3960

- (d) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**General.** The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

**Surface Preparation.** Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

**Joint Installation.** The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to insure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

**Opening to traffic.** As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

**Method of Measurement.** The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

**CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS**

Effective: April 20, 2016

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing materials and equipment necessary to install access ducts in all drilled shafts of structures identified on the plans, and to perform Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) testing of selected drilled shafts on these structures. This work shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. This work also includes analysis of the CSL data, preparation of reports summarizing the CSL data, and investigating anomalies identified in the CSL data. This work shall also include grouting of all access ducts after testing and approval by the Engineer.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Grout (Note 1).....1024.01

Note 1. Grout shall attain a minimum strength equal to the required strength of the drilled shaft concrete at 14 days.

**Qualifications.** A consulting firm experienced in CSL testing shall conduct this work. The CSL consulting firm shall be a company independent from the Contractor with a minimum of 3 years of experience in performing CSL testing of drilled shafts. The individual employee of the CSL consulting firm performing analysis of the CSL data and preparing the report shall be an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer and have experience on a minimum of 5 projects performing CSL testing of drilled shafts.

The name, contact information, and qualifications of the CSL consulting firm, including the names and experience of the individual employees performing and analyzing the test results and preparing the report, shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 30 days prior to drilled shaft construction.

**Construction.** Access ducts shall be placed in all drilled shafts for the structures indicated on the plans, attached to the reinforcement cage and situated symmetrically around the diameter of the shaft according to the Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. The Engineer will determine which drilled shafts shall have CSL testing performed after the concrete has been placed in the drilled shafts, and may direct additional tests, if necessary, due to problems encountered or observed during drilled shaft construction.

After permission is given by the Engineer, the access ducts shall be grouted. The grout shall be placed with a pump, starting at the bottom of each access duct.

Superimposed loads, either dead or live, shall not be applied to a drilled shaft until CSL testing is completed, CSL reports have been submitted, any necessary repairs have been completed, access ducts have been grouted, and permission has been granted by the Engineer.

**Reports.** Reports shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. Each anomalous zone detected by the CSL testing shall be identified and discussed in the report. An anomalous zone shall be defined as areas where velocity reduction exceeds 20 percent of the average velocity of properly placed and cured shaft concrete at the time of testing.

**Anomalies.** If anomalies are identified, they shall be investigated by coring or other methods approved by the Engineer.

**Correction of Drilled Shaft Defects.** When testing determines that a defect is present, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to submit remedial measures for approval. No compensation will be made for remedial work, or losses, or damage, due to remedial work of drilled shafts found defective or not in accordance with the drilled shaft specifications or plans. Modifications to the drilled shaft design, or any load transfer mechanisms required by the remedial action, must be designed, detailed, and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, and submitted for approval.

**Method of Measurement.** Installation and grouting of access ducts will be measured for payment per shaft by the linear foot of drilled shaft(s) with access ducts.

CSL testing, analysis, and reporting will be measured for payment by each drilled shaft foundation tested.

Investigation of anomalies will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** Installation and grouting of access ducts will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING ACCESS DUCTS. CSL testing, analysis, and reporting will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING.

ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D6760  
 Effective Date: April 20, 2016  
 Standard Test Method for  
**Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing**  
 Reference ASTM D6760-14

ASTM SECTION	Illinois Modification										
3.1.1	Revise this section as follows: <i>access ducts, n</i> – preformed steel tubes or drilled boreholes, placed in the concrete to allow probe entry in pairs to measure pulse transmission in the concrete between the probes.										
6.1	Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The tubes shall be mild steel. Delete the third, fourth, and fifth sentences of this section.										
7.1.1	Revise this section as follows: The access ducts shall be installed during construction of the drilled shaft.  For drilled shafts foundations, access ducts shall be provided according to the following table. <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)</th> <th>Number of access ducts</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>≤ 4.0</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.1 to 5.0</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5.1 to 7.0</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>&gt; 7.1</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> Access ducts shall be spread equally around the perimeter and spaced at an equal distance from the axis.  Delete Fig. 4.	Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)	Number of access ducts	≤ 4.0	3	4.1 to 5.0	4	5.1 to 7.0	6	> 7.1	8
Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)	Number of access ducts										
≤ 4.0	3										
4.1 to 5.0	4										
5.1 to 7.0	6										
> 7.1	8										
7.1.2	Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The exterior tube surface shall be free from contamination (for example, oil, dirt, loose rust, mill scale, etc.) to ensure a good bond between the tube surface and the surrounding concrete.										
7.1.3	Delete the third sentence of this section.										



ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D6760  
 Effective Date: April 20, 2016  
 Standard Test Method for  
**Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing**  
 Reference ASTM D6760-14

7.2	<p>Revise the first sentence of this section as follows:          The access tubes shall be installed such that their bottom is within 4 inches of the bottom of the concrete deep foundation element so that the bottom condition can be tested.</p> <p>Revise the sixth sentence of this section as follows:          Access tubes shall be filled with water prior to concrete placement to assure good bonding of the concrete to the tube after the concrete cools. The access tubes shall be kept full of water until the tubes are grouted.</p>
7.3	<p>Revise the first sentence of this section as follows:          In cases where drilled shafts to be tested have access ducts that do not permit passage of the probes, do not retain water, are not plumb, are debonded from the concrete, or cannot be used for testing for other reasons, drilled boreholes shall be used to provide probe access.</p>
7.4.2	<p>Revise the second sentence of this section as follows:          The tests shall be performed no later than 21 days after concrete casting.</p>
7.6	<p>Delete this section.</p>
7.8.1	<p>Revise the first sentence of this section as follows:          If the ultrasonic profile indicates an anomaly, then the suspect anomaly zone shall be further investigated by special test procedures such as fan shaped tests, tests with the probes raised at a fixed offset distance, or other tomographical techniques (1, 2).</p>
7.8.2	<p>Delete Note 5 of this section.</p>

**ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2017

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(s) High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings  
 with Polyurea Coating (Note 4) ..... 1043.04
- (t) Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings (Note 5) ..... 1043.05

Note 4. High density expanded polystyrene adjusting rings with polyurea coating shall meet the design load requirements of AASHTO HS20/25. The rings may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). They shall be installed and sealed underneath the frames according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Note 5. Riser rings fabricated from EPP may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). An adhesive meeting ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade N5, Class 25 shall be used with EPP adjustment rings. The top ring of the adjustment stack shall be a finish ring with grooves on the lower surface and flat upper surface. The joints between all manhole adjustment rings and the frame and cover shall be sealed using the approved adhesive. In lieu of the use of an adhesive, an internal or external mechanical frame-chimney seal may be used for watertight installation. EPP adjustment rings shall not be used with heat shrinkable infiltration barriers.”

Add the following to Section 1043 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1043.04 High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings with Polyurea Coating.** High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall be designed and tested to meet or exceed an HS25 wheel load according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M306 HS-25). The raw material suppliers shall provide certifications of quality or testing using the following ASTM standards, and upon request, certify that only virgin material was used in the manufacturing of the expanded polystyrene rings.

Physical Property	Test Standard	Value	
		3.0 lb/cu ft	4.5 lb/cu ft
Compression Resistance at 10% deformation at 5% deformation at 2% deformation	ASTM D 1621	50 - 70	70 - 90
		45 - 60	60 - 80
		15 - 20	20 - 40
Flexural Strength	ASTM D 790	90 - 120	130 - 200
Water Absorption	ASTM D 570	2.0%	1.7%
Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM D 696	2.70E-06 in./in./°F	2.80E-06 in./in./°F
Sheer Strength	ASTM D 732	55	80
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 1623	70 - 90	130 - 140
Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM C 355	0.82 – 0.86 perm – in.	

High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to  $\pm 0.063$  in. ( $\pm 1.6$  mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.

**1043.05 Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings.** The EPP adjusting rings shall be manufactured using a high compression molding process to produce a minimum finished density of 7.5 lb/cu ft (120 g/l). The EPP rings shall be made of materials meeting ASTM D 3575 and ASTM D 4819-13. The grade adjustments shall be designed and tested according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M 306 HS-25).

Grade rings shall contain upper and lower keyways (tongue and groove) for proper vertical alignment and sealing. The top ring, for use directly beneath the cast iron frame, shall have keyways (grooves) on the lower surface with a flat upper surface.

Adhesive or sealant used for watertight installation of the manhole grade adjustment rings shall meet ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, T, M, G, A, and O.

EPP adjustment rings shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to  $\pm 0.063$  in. ( $\pm 1.6$  mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.”

#### **BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Method of Adjustment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.  
BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

**Basis of Payment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor’s yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

- (2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

- (c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid. For working day contracts the payment will be made according to Article 109.04. For completion date contracts, an adjustment will be determined as follows.

Extended Traffic Control occurs between April 1 and November 30:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Extended Traffic Control occurs between December 1 and March 31:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times 1.5 (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Where: TE = Duration of approved time extension in calendar days.  
 % = Percent maintenance for the traffic control, % (see table below).  
 CUP = Contract unit price for the traffic control pay item in place during the delay.  
 OCT = Original contract time in calendar days.

Original Contract Amount	Percent Maintenance
Up to \$2,000,000	65%
\$2,000,000 to \$10,000,000	75%
\$10,000,000 to \$20,000,000	85%
Over \$20,000,000	90%

When an ETCP adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department’s efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision.”

**CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).



Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

- 1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.
- 2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

#### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

**CONTRAST PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.07(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Type B or C - Standard Application. Standard application of conventional preformed plastic pavement markings shall consist of applying the markings to the pavement surface or to the bottom of a groove recessed in the pavement surface as specified on the plans. Standard application of contrast preformed plastic pavement markings shall consist of applying the markings to the bottom of a groove recessed in the pavement surface. Both conventional and contrast preformed plastic pavement markings shall only be applied when the air temperature is at least 50 °F (10 °C) and rising and the pavement temperature is at least 70 °F (21 °C). However, application of the markings will not be allowed after October 15.”

Add the following paragraph after the fourth paragraph of Article 780.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“The applied line width specified for contrast pavement markings shall include both the white/yellow reflective portion and the black nonreflective portion of the marking.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1095.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1095.03 Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings.** The material shall consist of a white or yellow (as specified) weather resistant, reflective film meeting the requirements specified herein. Where contrast markings are specified, the white or yellow reflective film shall be bordered along both the left and right edges by a 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) wide black weather resistant, nonreflective film also meeting the requirements specified herein.”

Revise the table in Article 1095.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Components	Minimum Percent By Weight	
	White or Yellow	Black
Resins and Plasticizers	20 %	20 %
Pigment and Fillers	30 %	30 %
Graded Glass Beads	25 %	- - “

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1095.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Glass beads shall be uniformly distributed throughout the white or yellow portions of the material only. A top coating of beads shall be bonded to or directly embedded into the surface of the markings in order to produce immediate retroreflectivity.”

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: April 2, 2018

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **21.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:  
<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
  - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting in accordance with subsection (a)(2) of Bidding Procedures herein.
  - (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to **DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov** or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service when the Utilization Plan is received by the Department. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
Contract Compliance Section  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
  - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;

- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.



- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.

- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) **FINAL PAYMENT.** After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) **ENFORCEMENT.** The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) **RECONSIDERATION.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

#### **DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2018

Replace Articles 109.04(b)(5) – 109.04(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- "(5) Disposal Fees. When the extra work performed includes paying for disposal fees at a clean construction and demolition debris facility, an uncontaminated soil fill operation or a landfill, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the first \$10,000 and one percent of any amount over \$10,000 of the total approved costs of such fees.
- (6) Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.

- (7) Statements. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with itemized statements of the cost of such force account work. Statements shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor's stock, then in lieu of the invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

Itemized statements at the cost of force account work shall be detailed as follows.

- a. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman. Payrolls shall be submitted to substantiate actual wages paid if so requested by the Engineer.
  - b. Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
  - c. Quantities of materials, prices and extensions.
  - d. Transportation of materials.
  - e. Cost of property damage, liability and workmen's compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.
- (8) Work Performed by an Approved Subcontractor. When extra work is performed by an approved subcontractor, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the total approved costs of such work with the minimum payment being \$100.
- (9) All statements of the cost of force account work shall be furnished to the Engineer not later than 60 days after receipt of the Central Bureau of Construction form "Extra Work Daily Report". If the statement is not received within the specified time frame, all demands for payment for the extra work are waived and the Department is released from any and all such demands. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all statements are received within the specified time regardless of the manner or method of delivery."

### **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

**“701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage.** During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

### **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate “Yes” for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.



**General.** The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

**Method of Adjustment.** Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
 FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
 FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
 FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
 Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

**Basis of Payment.** Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $FPI_L$  and  $FPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

### **GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2017

**Description.** This work shall consist of grooving the pavement surface in preparation for the application of recessed pavement markings.

**Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (a) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Installations. The grooving equipment shall have a free-floating saw blade cutting head equipped with gang-stacked diamond saw blades. The diamond saw blades shall be of uniform wear and shall produce a smooth textured surface. Any ridges in the groove shall have a maximum height of 15 mils (0.38 mm).
- (b) Liquid and Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Installations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with either a free-floating saw blade cutting head or a free-floating grinder cutting head configuration with diamond or carbide tipped cutters and shall produce an irregular textured surface.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a copy of the pavement marking material manufacturer's recommendations for constructing a groove.

**Pavement Grooving Methods.** The grooves for recessed pavement markings shall be constructed using the following methods.

- (a) Wet Cutting Head Operation. When water is required or used to cool the cutting head, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water immediately following the cut to avoid build up and hardening of slurry in the groove. The pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.

- (b) Dry Cutting Head Operation. When used on HMA pavements, the groove shall be vacuumed or cleaned by blasting with high-pressure air to remove loose aggregate, debris, and dust generated during the cutting operation. When used on PCC pavements, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water or shot blasted to remove any PCC particles that may have become destabilized during the grooving process. If high pressure water is used, the pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.

**Pavement Grooving.** Grooving shall not cause ravel, aggregate fractures, spalling or disturbance of the joints to the underlying surface of the pavement. Grooves shall be cut into the pavement prior to the application of the pavement marking material. Grooves shall be cut such that the width is 1 in. (25 mm) greater than the width of the pavement marking line as specified on the plans. Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a square or rectangular shape so that the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area. The position of the edge of the grooves shall be a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm) from the edge of all longitudinal joints. The depth of the groove shall not be less than the manufacturer's recommendations for the pavement marking material specified, but shall be installed to a minimum depth of 110 mils (2.79 mm) and a maximum depth of 200 mils (5.08 mm) for pavement marking tapes thermoplastic markings and a minimum depth of 40 mils (1.02 mm) and a maximum depth of 80 mils (2.03 mm) for liquid markings. The cutting head shall be operated at the appropriate speed in order to prevent undulation of the cutting head and grooving at an inconsistent depth.

At the start of grooving operations, a 50 ft (16.7 m) test section shall be installed and depth measurements shall be made at 10 ft (3.3 m) intervals within the test section. The individual depth measurements shall be within the allowable ranges according to this Article. If it is determined the test section has not been grooved at the appropriate depth or texture, adjustments shall be made to the cutting head and another 50 ft (16.7 m) test section shall be installed and checked. This process shall continue until the test section meets the requirements of this Article.

For new HMA pavements, grooves shall not be installed within 10 days of the placement of the final course of pavement.

**Final Cleaning.** Immediately prior to the application of the pavement marking material or primer sealer, the groove shall be cleaned with high-pressure air blast.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meter) for the groove width specified.

Grooving for letter, numbers and symbols will be measured in square feet (square meters).

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING of the groove width specified, and per square foot (square meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

The following shall only apply when preformed plastic pavement markings are to be recessed:

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 780.07 of the Standard Specifications.

“The markings shall be capable of being applied in a grooved slot on new and existing portland cement concrete and HMA surfaces, by means of a pressure-sensitive, precoated adhesive, or liquid contact cement which shall be applied at the time of installation. A primer sealer shall be applied with a roller and shall cover and seal the entire bottom of the groove. The primer sealer shall be recommended by the manufacturer of the pavement marking material and shall be compatible with the material being used. The Contractor shall install the markings in the groove as soon as possible after the primer sealer cures according to the manufacturer’s recommendations. The markings placed in the groove shall be rolled and tamped into the groove with a roller or tamper cart cut to fit the groove and loaded with or weighing at least 200 lb (90kg). Vehicle tires shall not be used for tamping. The Contractor shall roll and tamp the material with a minimum of 6 passes to prevent easy removal or peeling.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: August 1, 2018

**Description.** This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

**Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA).** Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.

- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.

When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, longitudinal joint density testing will not be required on the joint(s) sealed.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4% <sup>1/</sup>	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – OSCILLATORY ROLLER (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2018

Revised: November 1, 2018

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Oscillatory Roller ..... 1101.01”

Revise Table 1 and Note 3/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA				
	Breakdown Roller (one of the following)	Intermediate Roller	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
Level Binder: (When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) do not apply.)	P <sup>3/</sup>	- -	V <sub>S</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	To the satisfaction of the Engineer.
Binder and Surface <sup>1/</sup>  Level Binder <sup>1/</sup> : (When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) apply.)	V <sub>D</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	P <sup>3/</sup> , O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Articles: 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7).
IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>4/ 5/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	- -	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	
Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub>	- -	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

3/ A vibratory roller (V<sub>D</sub>) or oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub> or O<sub>B</sub>) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder."

Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION in Article 406.07(a) contained in the Errata of the Supplemental Specifications:

O<sub>T</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential impact mode. Maximum speed is 3.0 mph (4.8 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min).

O<sub>B</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential and vertical impact mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 vertical impacts/ft (30 impacts/m)."

Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Oscillatory Roller. The oscillatory roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping, or reversing directions. The oscillatory roller shall be able to operate in a mode that will provide tangential impact force with or without vertical impact force by using at least one drum. The oscillatory roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup. The drum(s) amplitude and frequency of the tangential and vertical impact force shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following requirements:

- (1) The minimum diameter of the drum(s) shall be 42 in. (1070 mm);
- (2) The minimum length of the drum(s) shall be 57 in. (1480 mm);
- (3) The minimum unit static force on the drum(s) shall be 125 lb/in. (22 N/m); and
- (4) The minimum force on the oscillatory drum shall be 18,000 lb (80 kN).”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived.”



**LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revise Article 701.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.16 Lights.** Lights shall be used on devices as required in the plans, the traffic control plan, and the following table.

Circumstance	Lights Required
Daylight operations	None
First two warning signs on each approach to the work involving a nighttime lane closure and “ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE” (W8-I107) signs	Flashing mono-directional lights
Devices delineating isolated obstacles, excavations, or hazards at night (Does not apply to patching)	Flashing bi-directional lights
Devices delineating obstacles, excavations, or hazards exceeding 100 ft (30 m) in length at night (Does not apply to widening)	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on two-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads separating opposing directions of traffic	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime along lane shifts on multilane roads	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Channelizing devices for night time along lane shifts on two lane roads	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers on Standards 701316 and 701321	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Devices delineating a widening trench	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT less than 25,000	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT of 25,000 or more	None

Batteries for the lights shall be replaced on a group basis at such times as may be specified by the Engineer.”

Delete the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.17(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and Class SI concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade for at least 72 hours.”

**MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revised: March 2, 2018

**Description.** Manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current or previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

<u>Product</u>	<u>Current Standard</u>	<u>Previous Standard</u>
Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602401-04	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602402	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter	602406-08	602406-07
Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter	602411-06	602411-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter	602416-06	602416-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter	602421-06	602421-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter	602426	n/a
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602501-03	602501-02
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602506	602501-02
Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top	602601-05	602601-04

When manufacturing to the current standards, the following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Structural Steel (Note 4)..... 1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) ..... 1006.09

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380).”

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 602.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Threaded rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except the minimum wall thickness shall be 3 in. (75 mm). Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days.”

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery .....	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

### **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications:

“If reasonable cause is asserted, written notice shall be provided to the applicable subcontractor and/or material supplier and the Engineer within five days of the Contractor receiving payment. The written notice shall identify the contract number, the subcontract or material purchase agreement, a detailed reason for refusal, the value of payment being withheld, and the specific remedial actions required of the subcontractor and/or material supplier so that payment can be made.”

### **PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.20(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For all other portable changeable message signs, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.”

Revise this second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The message panel shall be a minimum of 7 ft (2.1 m) above the edge of pavement in urban areas and a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 m) above the edge of pavement in rural areas, present a level appearance, and be capable of displaying up to eight characters in each of three lines at a time.”

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA		
Class of Conc.	Use	Air Content %
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	4.0 - 8.0"
	PP-1	
	PP-2	
	PP-3	
	PP-4	
	PP-5	

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.”

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: November 1, 2017

Revise the following two entries in the table in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
Superstructure (Approach Slab)	1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup>	3	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>
Deck	1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>

Add the following footnote to the end of the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications:

“19/ The cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket method shall not be used on latex modified concrete.”

Revise Article 1020.13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. Cotton mats in poor condition will not be allowed. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not create indentations greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) in the concrete surface. Minor marring of the surface is tolerable and is secondary to the importance of timely curing. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. Thereafter, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets. The cotton mats shall be kept saturated with water.

- a. Bridge Decks. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without indentations to the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).”

Add the following to Article 1020.13(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(6) Cellulose Polyethylene Blanket Method and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blanket Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with a cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket. Damaged blankets will not be allowed. The blankets shall be installed with the white perforated polyethylene side facing up. Adjoining blankets shall overlap a minimum of 8 in. (200 mm). Any air bubbles trapped during placement shall be removed. The blankets fiber side shall be wetted immediately prior to placement or as the blanket is being placed, and the polyethylene side shall be thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water immediately after placement. Thereafter, the blankets shall be kept saturated with water. For bridge decks, the blankets shall be placed and kept wet according to Article 1020.13(a)(5)a.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1022.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1022.03 Waterproof Paper Blankets, White Polyethylene Sheeting, Burlap-Polyethylene Blankets, Cellulose Polyethylene Blankets, and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blankets.** These materials shall be white and according to ASTM C 171.

The cellulose polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with cellulose fiber backing and shall be limited to single use only. The cellulose polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.

The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with absorbent synthetic fibers and super absorbent polymer backing, and shall be limited to single use only. The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled on the product with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171."

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT CONNECTOR FOR BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2018

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 420.19(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Reinforcement bars in pavement connectors for bridge approach slabs will be measured for payment according to Article 508.10."

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 420.20 of the Standard Specifications:

"Reinforcement bars in pavement connectors for bridge approach slabs will be paid for according to Article 508.11."

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2017

Revise the first paragraph of Article 424.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"424.12 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). Curb ramps, including side curbs and side flares, will be measured for payment as sidewalk. No deduction will be made for detectable warnings located within the ramp."

**PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE D - INLAID (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Revise subparagraph (c) and add subparagraph (i) to Article 780.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- "(c) Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings, Type B and Type C ..... 1095.03
- (i) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking, Type D ..... 1095.10"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Type B or D - Inlaid Application. On freshly placed HMA, the inlaid markings shall be applied before final compaction and when the pavement temperature has cooled to approximately 150 °F (65 °C) and when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the pavement is acceptable for vehicular traffic.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**780.12 Inspection.** The epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic Type B, C, or D, and polyurea pavement markings will be inspected following installation, but no later than October 15 for preformed plastic markings, November 1 for thermoplastic and preformed thermoplastic markings, and December 15 for epoxy and polyurea markings. In addition, they will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends 180 days from November 1.”

Revise the ninth paragraph of Article 780.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This performance inspection and performance acceptance of the epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic Type B, C, or D, and polyurea markings shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the Contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party "performance" bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of all pavement marking quantities listed in the contract, multiplied by the contract unit price. The bond shall be executed prior to acceptance and final payment of the non-pavement marking items and shall be in full force and effect until final performance inspection and performance acceptance of the epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic, and polyurea pavement markings. Execution of the third party bond shall be the option of the Contractor.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**780.14 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices per foot (meter) of applied line width, as specified, for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE - TYPE B, C, B – INLAID, or D - INLAID; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING – LINE, POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE I – LINE, POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II - LINE; and/or per square foot (square meter) for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - TYPE B, C, B – INLAID, or D - INLAID - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.”



Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1095.10 Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking, Type D.** The preformed patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The pavement marking shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow preformed plastic pavement markings shall meet the Type B requirements of Article 1095.03(b), (c), (d), (e), (i), (l), (m), (n) and the following.

- (a) Composition. The pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
  - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.03(l) for Type B.
  - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

<b>Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R<sub>L</sub></b>	
<b>Color</b>	<b>R<sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76</b>
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

\*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the preformed pavement marking materials, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer’s name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer’s name, and date of manufacture.”

**PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics’ Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved."

#### **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

**Types of Steel Products.** An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Documentation.** Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

**Method of Adjustment.** Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

**Basis of Payment.** Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

**SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
 The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

**SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III ..... 1095.06
- (b) Paint Pavement Markings ..... 1095.02
- (c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV ..... 1095.11”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts.”

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard.”



Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV.** The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
  - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
  - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

<b>Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R<sub>L</sub></b>	
<b>Color</b>	<b>R<sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76</b>
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

\*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 4. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

**Method of Measurement.** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

#### **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**Method of Measurement:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 4.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

**WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

**Description.** This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

**Equipment.**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."



Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

**Mix Design Verification.**

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification.”

**Construction Requirements.**

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

**WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: April 2, 2015

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**APPENDIX A: STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**



**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**



Route FAI 90/94/290	Marked Route Ramp East to North	Section 2014-005R&B
Project Number C-91-190-14	County Cook	Contract Number 60X79

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issues by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Name Anthony Quigley, PE	Title Regional Engineer, Region One	Agency IDOT
Signature 		Date 5-29-18

**I. Site Description**

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

The project is located along FAI Route 90/94/290 beginning near Halsted Street (41° 52' 30.93" latitude; 87° 38' 51.00" longitude) to the west and ending at Jackson Boulevard (41° 52' 34.96" latitude; 87° 38' 41.47" longitude) to the north in Chicago, Cook County, IL. Section 16, Township 39N, Range 14E. The gross and net length of the project is 1,848 feet (0.35 miles).

The design, installation, and maintenance of BMPs at these locations are within an area where annual erosivity (R value) is less than or equal to 160. Erosivity is less than 5 in all two-week periods between October 12 and April 15, which would qualify for a construction rainfall erosivity waiver under the US Construction General Permit requirements. At these locations, erosivity is highest in spring to autumn, April 16 - October 11.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:

The work consists of the rehabilitation and reconstruction of Ramp EN Bridge (SN 015-1712) EB I-290 to NB I-90/94 and the completion of Ramp NE (SN 016-1710) pier 1, and the construction of Retaining walls 18 (SN 016-1807), 20 (SN 016-1811), 22A (SN 016-1813), 22B (SN 016-1839), and 23 (SN 016-1814).

Work will be completed in 3 stages or work and includes bridge rehabilitation, bridge demolition, bridge construction, retaining wall construction, roadway reconstruction, erosion control and protection, utility relocation of existing storm sewers, special waste excavation, earth excavation and embankment, removal of existing improvements, miscellaneous storm sewers, pavements, pavement marking and signage, roadway lighting, ITS, traffic control and protection, urban enhancements and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvements as shown on the Plans and as described herein.

Drainage improvements will include connecting proposed scuppers and the bridge drainage system to drainage structures at ground level which outlet the flow to the existing/proposed drainage system. Drainage structures and pipes will need to be relocated at specific locations and the permanent drainage system will be installed under the final pavement structure and where adjacent to proposed retaining walls. The project includes installation, maintenance, and removal of temporary erosion and sediment control measures. Permanent stabilization is included in the contract and consists of a mixture of seeding and sodding. The permanent stabilization shall be installed as soon as an area will no longer be needed for construction access or traffic.

- C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

30 months

- D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 13.14 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 7.65 acres.

- E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

C=0.49 (Existing); C=0.52 (Proposed)

- F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:

NRCS Soil Survey classification classifies the site soil as urban land.

For EB I-290 bridge to NB I-90/94 (SN 016-1712), the general lithologic succession encountered beneath the topsoil/pavement, in descending order, includes: 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) very soft to medium stiff clay to silty clay; 3) stiff to hard silty loam and silty clay loam; 4) medium stiff to very stiff clay; 5) medium dense to dense gravelly sand and silt; 6) very dense silty loam; and 7) strong, fair to good quality dolostone.-- Found in the Roadway Geotechnical Report (RGR).

For the proposed Retaining Wall #18 (SN 016-1807), the general lithologic succession encountered beneath the topsoil/pavement, in descending order, includes: 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) medium stiff to very stiff silty clay to clay; 3) very soft to medium stiff clay to silty clay; 4) medium stiff to hard silty clay to silty clay loam diamicton; 5) hard silty clay loam or dense to very dense silty loam to silt and sand; 6) dense to very dense gravelly sand to gravelly silty loam; and 7) weathered dolostone bedrock-- Found in the Structural Geotechnical Report (SGR).

For the proposed Retaining Wall #20 (SN 016-1811), the general lithologic succession encountered beneath the topsoil/pavement, in descending order, includes: 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) medium stiff to very stiff silty clay to clay; 3) very soft to medium stiff clay to silty clay; 4) medium stiff to hard silty clay to silty clay loam diamicton; 5) hard silty clay loam or dense to very dense silty loam to silt and sand; 6) dense to very dense gravelly sand to gravelly silty loam; and 7) weathered dolostone bedrock-- Found in the Structural Geotechnical Report (SGR).

For the proposed Retaining Wall #22a (SN 016-1813), the general lithologic succession encountered beneath the topsoil/pavement, in descending order, includes: 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) medium stiff to very stiff silty clay to silty clay loam; 3) very soft to medium stiff clay to silty clay; 4) medium stiff to hard silty clay to silty clay loam diamicton; 5) hard silty clay loam or dense to very dense silty loam to silt and sand; 6) dense to very dense gravelly sand to gravelly silty loam; and 7) weathered to sound dolostone bedrock-- Found in the Structural Geotechnical Report (SGR).

For the proposed Retaining Wall #22b (SN 016-1839), the general lithologic succession encountered beneath the topsoil/pavement, in descending order, includes: 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) medium stiff to very stiff silty clay to silty clay loam; 3) very soft to medium stiff clay to silty clay; 4) medium stiff to hard silty clay to silty clay loam diamicton; 5) hard silty clay loam or dense to very dense silty loam to silt and sand; 6) dense to very dense gravelly sand to gravelly silty loam; and 7) weathered to sound dolostone bedrock-- Found in the Structural Geotechnical Report (SGR).

For the proposed Retaining Wall #23 (SN 016-1814), the general lithologic succession encountered beneath the topsoil/pavement, in descending order, includes: 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) medium stiff to very stiff silty clay to clay; 3) very soft to medium stiff clay to silty clay; 4) medium stiff to hard silty clay to silty clay loam diamicton; 5) hard silty clay loam or dense to very dense silty loam to silt and sand; 6) dense to very dense gravelly sand to gravelly silty loam; and 7) weathered dolostone bedrock-- Found in the Structural Geotechnical Report (SGR).

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

No wetlands were identified on site.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Potentially erosive areas are located adjacent to the east and west approach roadways of Ramp EN, along the side slope embankments near the existing and proposed east and west abutments Ramp EN, the area near Piers 1 and 2, and the existing side slope embankments adjacent to proposed Retaining Walls 22A, 22B, and 23.



- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

Stage 1A : Soil disturbing activities will consist of excavation for the following:  
As identified on the Structural Plans Retaining Wall No. 18 (SN 016-1807), Retaining Wall No. 20 (SN 016-1811) and Ramp EN Bridge (SN 016-1712) Pier 1, Pier 2 and East Abutment. Also includes construction of roadway pavement and moment slabs.

Stage 1B: Soil disturbing activities will consist of excavation for the following:  
As identified on the Structural Plans Retaining Wall No. 18 (SN 016-1807), Retaining Wall No. 20 (SN 016-1811), Retaining Wall No. 22B (SN 016-1839), and Ramp EN Bridge (SN 016-1712) Pier 1, Pier 2, and East Abutment. Construct jacking pits along I-90/94 and main drain along SB I-90/94 and across I-90/94 and Junction Chamber No. 2.

Stage 1C: Soil disturbing activities will consist of excavation for the following:  
As identified on the Structural Plans Retaining Wall No. 18 (SN 016-1807), Retaining Wall No. 20 (SN 016-1811), Retaining Wall No. 22B (SN 016-1839), Retaining Wall No. 23 (SN 016-1814), and Ramp EN Bridge (SN 016-1712) Pier 1, Pier 2 and East Abutment. Construct main drain along SB I-90/94 and across I-90/94.

Stage 2: Soil disturbing activities will consist of excavation for the following:  
As identified on the Structural Plans Retaining Wall No. 23 (SN 016-1814), Retaining Wall No. 22B (SN 016-1839). Construct roadway pavement and shoulders and pavement removal, remove existing Ramp EN Bridge Piers 22 and 23, main drain across Ramp EN, Ramp WN, and Junction Chamber No. 2.

Stage 3: Soil disturbing activities will consist of excavation for the following:  
As identified on the Structural Plans Retaining Wall No. 22A (SN 016-1811), Retaining Wall No. 22B (SN 016-1839). Remove existing East and West abutments, Piers 21, 24, 26, 27, and 28 of Ramp EN bridge, Construct shoulders on Northbound and Southbound I-90/94.

- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

IDOT / City of Chicago

- L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

City of Chicago / Cook County / IDOT / Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago (MWRD)

- M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Ramp EN from the west project limit to SB I-90/94 drains to the existing 4'-6" x 5'-0" main drain sewer under I-90/94 and outlets to Pump Station #26. Pump Station #26 outfalls at the South Union Avenue interceptor sewer.

Ramp EN from SB I-90/94 to the north project limit and the areas along Retaining Walls 22A, 22B, and 23 drain to the existing 7'-2 3/8" x 8'-0" main drain sewer and outlets to Pump Station #5 which discharges into the South Branch Chicago River via a 48" diameter pipe at the southwest corner of Van Buren Street and Des Plaines Street. The pipe outlets into an existing 60" diameter brick sewer near Clinton Street before outletting into the South Branch of the Chicago River. Pump Station #26 will receive portions of overflow from Pump Station #5.

The South Branch Chicago River will be the ultimate receiving water for this site and is not identified by the IDNR as a "biologically significant stream". The South Branch Chicago River (segment IL\_HC-01) is listed on the 2014 IEPA 303(d) list as impaired for the designated use of fish consumption due to the PCBs and the indigenous aquatic life use as being impaired by dissolved oxygen, total dissolved solids, and phosphorous (Total). No TMDLs are currently being developed for these impairments.

- N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

Existing trees that will not be impacted during construction will need to be protected as shown on the plans.

- O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

- b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

- c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

- d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

- b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck waste<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid waste Debris<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) <u>Drilling mud for jacking</u><br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
|--|--|

**II. Controls**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

- A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:
1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
  2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
  3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
  4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.
- B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.
1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
  2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation<br><input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding<br><input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sodding<br><input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) <u>Surface Roughening</u><br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
|--|--|



Permanent Seeding

Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Refer to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control plan sheets for the contract for the specific stabilization practices called out for temporary conditions during construction. Temporary and permanent stabilization shall be completed during the current stage prior to switching traffic to the next stage. Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharges to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from the construction and provide for natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Protection of Trees - Areas of trees, shrubs and other woody vegetation designated to remain undisturbed during any stage of construction shall be protected. Clearly delineate protected areas prior to clearing/grubbing or other soil disturbing activities.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding: This item will be applied to all bare areas every seven days to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Earth stockpiles shall be temporarily seeded if they are to remain unused for more than 14 days. Within the construction limits, areas which may be susceptible to erosion as determined by the Engineer shall remain undisturbed until full scale construction is underway to prevent unnecessary soil erosion. Bare and sparsely vegetated ground in highly erodible areas as determined by the Engineer shall be temporarily seeded at the beginning of construction where no construction activities are expected within seven days, regardless of when permanent stabilization is anticipated.

Temporary Mulching: Mulch is applied to temporary erosion control seeding to allow for the seeding to take hold in the ground and grow. Without the mulching, the seeding will be displaced by wind and rain and therefore would not grow. Mulch will be paid separately from temporary seeding and shall conform to Section 251 of the Standard Specifications. Mulch Method 2 and surface roughening shall be used for temporary stabilization during winter in addition to temporary erosion control seeding when grading will occur after September 30th because temporary seed will not germinate to provide erosion control protection until the following spring.

Surface Roughening: All slopes steeper than 3:1 (horizontal to vertical) shall be surface roughened by either stair-step grading, grooving, or tracking. Areas with slopes flatter than 3:1 shall have the soil surface lightly roughened and loosed to a depth of 2 to 4 inches prior to seeding. Surface roughening is included in the cost of Mulch, Method 2.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Refer to the Permanent Erosion and Sedimentation Control plan sheets for the contract for the specific stabilization practices used for permanent conditions after construction activities. All areas disturbed by construction will be stabilized with permanent seeding and erosion control blanket or sodding. Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, and provides natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Permanent Seeding: Seeding, Class 2A will be installed per IDOT specifications to areas where there will be no more disturbance. The seeding will keep the soil from eroding due to natural conditions (wind, rain, etc.)

Erosion Control Blanket: Erosion Control Blankets will be installed over all areas to be permanently seeded to protect slopes from erosion and allow seeds to germinate and allow the seeding to take hold in the ground and grow. Without protection, the seeding will be displaced by wind and rain. Mulch may not be used in place of erosion control blanket to protect the disturbed areas and prevent further erosion.

Sodding: Sod is a stabilization of fine graded disturbed areas using a continuous cover of grass sod. It shall be applied at disturbed areas where it requires immediate cover for erosion protection or sediment control, residential or commercial areas where quick establishment or aesthetics are factors, locations where surface water concentrates, areas adjacent to drop inlets or in swales, or all other areas where seeding is not appropriate but an immediate vegetative cover is required. Irrigate sod according to Article 252.08.

- C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier     | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Riprap  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection  | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress                                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats                         |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Stabilized Flow Line |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Temporary Sump Pit   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                           |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

\* Refer to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control plan sheets for the contract for the specific stabilization practices called out for temporary and permanent conditions.

\* Perimeter Erosion Barrier: As soon as reasonable access is available to all locations where water drains away from the project, perimeter erosion barrier shall be installed as called out in this plan and directed by the Engineer. Silt fences shall be placed along the contour at the limits in an effort to contain silt and runoff from leaving the site. Silt fence shall not be installed in areas of concentrated flow such as across ditches. The barrier will be constructed at the beginning of construction. Damage to silt fence by traffic or snow plowing should be immediately fixed by the contractor. Silt fence should only be used as Perimeter Erosion Barrier in areas where the work area is higher than the perimeter. The use of silt fence at the top of the slope/elevations higher than the work area should always be avoided. If necessary, temporary fence should be utilized in these locations (where the top of slope/elevation is higher than the work area) in lieu of silt fence.

\* Temporary Sediment Trap: The contractor shall design and construct a sediment trap or temporary sump pit to outlet temporary drainage systems. Prior to draining the runoff from the temporary drainage systems, the sediment trap shall be constructed with stabilized slopes. Maximum embankment height is 5 feet with a maximum excavation depth of 6 feet. Protection required if within clear zone. The design, installation, inspection, maintenance, materials, and removal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the contract.

\* Storm Drain Inlet Protection: Sediment filters will be placed in all open lid inlets, catch basins and manholes during construction and will be cleaned on a regular basis. Avoid using the INLET AND PIPE PROTECTION shown on the Highway Standard 280001. Straw bales and silt fence shall not be used as inlet and pipe protection. Inlet and pipe protection shall be comprised of Inlet Filters, Temporary Ditch Checks, Temporary Seeding and Temporary Erosion Control Blanket, as applicable, at all inlets, catch basins, and manholes for the duration of construction. Inlet filters shall be cleaned on a regular basis.

\* Stabilized Construction Exits: Stabilized Construction Exits or Entrances will be provided by the Contractor. The entrance shall be maintained in a condition which shall prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto Public Right-Of-Way. Periodic inspection and needed maintenance shall be provided after heavy use and each rainfall event.

\* Temporary Sump Pit: The Contractor shall provide a temporary sump pit if unfiltered runoff needs to be pumped from the work area. A perforated vertical standpipe shall be placed in the center of the pit to collect filtered water. The standpipe will be a perforated 12 to 24 inch diameter corrugated metal or PVC pipe. Water is then pumped from the center of the pipe to a suitable discharge area. The pit will be filled with coarse aggregate meeting the requirements of IDOT standards for gradations of CA-2, CA-3 or CA-4. If water from the sump pit will be pumped directly to a storm drainage system, filter fabric will be wrapped around the standpipe to ensure clean water discharge. The contractor shall determine the number of sump pip exact locations. The installation, inspection, maintenance, materials, and removal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the contract.

\* Stabilized Flow Line: The Contractor should provide to the Engineer a plan to ensure that a stabilized flow line will be provided during storm sewer construction. The use of a stabilized flow line between installed storm sewer and open disturbance will reduce the potential for the offsite discharge of sediment bearing waters, particularly when rain is forecasted so that flow will not erode. This work will not be paid for separately and will be included in the cost for STORM SEWERS, of the class, type and diameter specified. Lack of an approved plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency Deduction.

\* All work associated with installation and maintenance of Concrete Washouts is incidental to the contract.

\* All erosion control products furnished shall be specifically recommended by the manufacturer for the use specified in the erosion control plan prior to the approval and use of the product. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a notarized certification by the producer stating the intended use of the product and that the physical properties required for this application are met or exceeded. The contractor shall provide manufacturer installation procedures to facilitate the Engineer in construction inspection.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:



Once construction is completed and the vegetation has been established, the perimeter erosion barrier will be removed and areas disturbed by the removal will be stabilized with permanent stabilization methods as shown on the plans.

Retaining walls are being constructed to retain embankments along Ramp EN as well as the future Northbound I-90/94 C-D Road.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

**E. Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

The Phase I Location Drainage Study indicates no modifications are planned for Pump Station #5 nor Pump Station #26. The tailwater conditions representing the South Branch of the Chicago River (outfall for Pump Station #5) and the South Union Avenue interceptor sewer (outfall for Pump Station #26) will not be modified from existing conditions.

The drainage area for Pump Station #5 is along I-290 from the western extent at Central Avenue to the eastern extent at Des Plaines Street within the Jane Byrne Interchange. For Pump Station #26, the drainage area is along I-90/94 from the northern extent at the Jane Byrne Interchange (Harrison Street) to the southern extent at Roosevelt Road. A proposed storage tank will be constructed south of the Jane Byrne Interchange in a future contract, improving water quality in runoff from the 5-year and greater storms discharged to Pump Station #26.

Phosphorous fertilizer has been eliminated from the project to reduce project impacts on the receiving waters.

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All management practices, controls and other provisions provided in this plan are in accordance with "IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and "Illinois Urban Manual".

- G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.
1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
    - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
    - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
    - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
    - Mobilization time frame
    - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
    - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
    - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
    - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
    - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
    - Major planned stockpiling operations
    - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
    - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
  2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
    - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
    - Material delivery, Storage, and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
    - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
    - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
    - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).
    - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
    - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
    - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
    - Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
    - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
    - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

**III. Maintenance**

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

The Contractor will be responsible for the inspection, maintenance, and repair of all sedimentation and erosion control measures. If the Engineer notices or is notified of an erosion or sedimentation deficiency, the Engineer will notify the Contractor to correct it. All maintenance of erosion control systems will be the responsibility of the contractor until construction is complete and accepted by IDOT after final inspection. All Offsite Borrow, Waste, and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section and Section IV.

Inspection of all ESC measures shall be made at least once every seven days and within 24 hours of the end of each 0.5 inches or greater rainfall (including snowfall). Additionally during winter months, all measures should be checked after each significant snowmelt. Any necessary repairs or cleanup to maintain the effectiveness of said measures shall be made immediately. The project shall additionally be inspected by the Construction Field Engineer on a bi-weekly basis to determine that the erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if other erosion control work is necessary.

All ESC measures shall be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection and IDOT's Best Management Practices – Maintenance Guide:<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>

In addition, the following links may also be useful for maintenance:

Illinois Urban Manual (IUM): [http://www.aiswcd.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/11/IUM\\_FM\\_2013\\_WEBSITE\\_hyperlinks.pdf](http://www.aiswcd.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/11/IUM_FM_2013_WEBSITE_hyperlinks.pdf)

Best Management Practices (BMP): <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>

Construction equipment shall be stored and fueled only at designated locations. All necessary measures shall be taken to contain any fuel or pollution runoff in compliance with environmental law and EPA Water Quality Regulations. Leaking equipment or supplies shall be immediately repaired or removed from the site. On a weekly basis, the Engineer shall inspect the project to determine whether erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if additional control measures are necessary. Sediment collected during construction by the various temporary erosion control systems shall be disposed on the site on a regular basis as directed by the Engineer and stabilized accordingly.

Protection of trees: Any protective measures which are knocked down shall be repaired immediately. Damaged trees shall be replaced with similar species. Trim any cuts, skins, scrapes or bruises to the bark of the vegetation and utilize local nursery accepted procedures to seal damaged bark. Prune all tree branches broken, severed, or damaged during construction. Smoothly cut, perpendicular to the root, all cut, broken, or severed during construction, roots 1 inch or greater in diameter. Cover roots exposed during excavation with moist earth and/or backfill immediately to prevent roots from drying.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding: All areas seeded with temporary seeding are to be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm even of 0.5 inches or greater (including snowfall). A visual inspection of this item is necessary to determine whether or not it has germinated. If the seed has failed to germinate, another application of seed may be necessary. If seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms, temporary mulch may have to be used to hold seed in place. Inspect other BMPs around the location of the temporary seeding to ensure the successful function of temporary erosion control seeding. Rills greater than 4 inches in depth shall be restored as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheet flow from becoming concentrated flow patterns.

Temporary Mulching: This item shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Additional mulch shall be placed if straw is blown or washed away, erosion control blanket curls or slides down a slope, or hydraulic mulch is washed away.

See Additional Inspections Required for additional maintenance requirements.



#### IV. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:



**Surface Roughening:** The slope shall be inspected after every runoff producing rain and repairs made as needed. Fill any eroded areas to slightly above the original grade, re-roughen the surface, then re-seed and mulch as soon as possible.

**Perimeter Erosion Barrier:** This item shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Repair when tears, gaps, leaning or undermining occur and restore erosion barrier taut. Repair or replace any missing or broken stakes immediately. Sediment shall be removed if the integrity of the fencing is in jeopardy. Remove once permanent stabilization is established.

**Erosion Control Blanket:** Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore and reseed when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace and re-staple all displaced erosion control blankets immediately.

**Storm Drain Inlet Protection:** This item shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Remove sediment from inlet filter basket when basket is 25% full or 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Remove ponded water on road surfaces immediately. Clean filter if standing water is present longer than one hour after a rain event. Remove trash accumulated around or on top of filter. When filter is removed for cleaning, replace filter if any tear is present.

**Stabilized Construction Exits:** This item shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Replenish stone or replace exit if vehicles continue to track sediment onto the roadway from the construction site. Sweep sediment on roadway from construction activities immediately. Use street sweeping in conjunction with this BMP to remove sediment not removed by the stabilized construction exit.

**Material Delivery and Storage:** Document the various types of materials delivered and their storage locations in the SWPPP. Update the SWPPP when significant changes occur to material storage or handling locations and when they have been removed. Cleanup spills immediately. Remove empty containers.

**Stabilized Flow Line:** Follow approved maintenance plans provided by the Contractor to avoid the flow from eroding at the upstream and downstream ends of the storm sewer when it is under construction.

**Sediment Trap:** Remove sediment and silt from the trap when it becomes 50% full. Other BMP measures, such as sand filters, shall be implemented to filter pollutants if sediment discharges or other pollutants are identified at the discharge point. Once the sediment has been removed, the trap shall be restored to its original dimensions. The sediment that has been removed must be placed in the designated disposal area. The depth of spillway shall be periodically checked to ensure it is a minimum of 1.5 feet below the low point of the embankment to slightly above design grade. Any aggregate or riprap displaced from the spillway while the sediment is being removed shall be replaced immediately. After all areas around the sediment trap have been permanently stabilized, regrade the area to drain and stabilize the area.

**Temporary Sump Pit:** The pit and filter fabric shall be replaced when it is 75% full of sediment.

All offsite Borrow, Waste and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section.

#### **V. Failure to Comply**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Contractor Certification Statement



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

Route FAI 90/94/290	Marked Route Ramp East to North	Section 2014-005R&B
Project Number C-91-190-14	County Cook	Contract Number 60X79

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Print Name  	Signature  
Title  	Date  
Name of Firm  	Telephone  
Street Address  	City/State/Zip  

Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:

**APPENDIX B: ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM), LEAD BASED PAINT (LBP)  
AND HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INVENTORY SURVEY OF THE CHICAGO TRANSIT  
AUTHORITY (CTA) DOWNTOWN BUS LAYOVER AND TURNAROUND BUILDING LOCATED  
AT SOUTH DES PLAINES STREET AND WEST HARRISON STREET CHICAGO, ILLINOIS**



AECOM  
4320 Winfield Road, Suite 300  
Warrenville, Illinois 60555

630.829.3000 tel  
630.829.9301 fax

March 26, 2018

Mr. Brian H. Kuttub, P.E.  
Project Manager / Consultant Services  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
201 West Center Court  
Bureau of Design – 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Schaumburg, Illinois 60196

**Subject: Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM), Lead Based Paint (LBP) and Hazardous  
Material Inventory Survey of Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) Downtown Bus  
Layover and Turnaround Building Located at South Desplaines Street and West  
Harrison Street Chicago, Illinois  
AECOM Project Number 60288727**

Dear Mr. Kuttub,

AECOM Technical Services, Inc. (AECOM) is pleased to provide the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT) with this summary letter report of an asbestos-containing materials (ACM), lead-based paint (LBP) and hazardous material inventory survey of the Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building (herein referred to as the "subject building") located at South Desplaines Street and West Harrison Street Chicago, Illinois. This letter report documents the results of the ACM, LBP and hazardous material inventory surveys of the subject building.

#### **Introduction**

AECOM was requested by the IDOT to conduct an ACM, LBP and hazardous material inventory survey of the subject building. AECOM understands that the subject building is currently used by CTA bus drivers and other employees as a restroom at the bus layover and turnaround facility. It is planned for demolition as part of IDOT Contract 60X79 tentatively scheduled for letting in November 2018; therefore, the subject building was surveyed for ACM, LBP and hazardous materials in preparation for the demolition.

The survey services included the inspection of accessible areas of the interior and exterior of the subject building. AECOM did not conduct sampling in the interior of the subject building systems equipment (electrical, communications, or heating/ventilation/cooling systems). The equipment was in use by CTA, and sampling for ACM and LBP poses a risk of impairing the equipment's integrity and disrupting CTA's operations. The inspection was conducted to determine whether ACM, Regulated ACM (RACM), LBP and hazardous materials are present at the subject building.

Project Number 60288727

---

AECOM ACM, LBP and Hazardous Material Survey Report of CTA Bus Layover/Turnaround Building, 2  
South Desplaines Street and West Harrison Street, Chicago, Illinois

The ACM and LBP surveys were conducted by Ms. Lynn M. Gierak, an Illinois-licensed asbestos building inspector and an Illinois-licensed lead risk assessor/building inspector, on February 22, 2018. Ms. Gierak is accredited by the Illinois Department of Public Health (IDPH) and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) to conduct asbestos and lead-based paint related building inspections in Illinois (Asbestos Illinois License Number 100-07250 and Lead Risk Assessor License Number 003532). Copies of Ms. Gierak's license and training documentation are provided in **Appendix A**. The hazardous material inventory survey was conducted in conjunction with the ACM and LBP surveys.

The subject building was constructed circa 1996 and is a single-story (slab-on-grade foundation) brick structure encompassing a footprint of approximately 300 square feet. The interior of the subject building is comprised of three rooms including a restroom, an electrical room, and a utility/janitorial room) and is constructed of concrete block walls, a wood and metal roof, and a concrete floor. It is accessed by three metal man doors, including the electrical room door located near the southwest corner of the building and the restroom and utility room doors located on the east side of the building. The layout of the subject building is shown in the attached **Figure 1**. The following sections provide the results of the ACM, LBP and hazardous material inventory surveys of the subject building.

## Asbestos Survey

### NESHAP Regulations

In accordance with the US EPA's National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) regulations, materials determined to be asbestos-containing and in excess of threshold amounts are considered RACM and must be removed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor prior to disturbance by building renovations or demolition activities.

RACM means (a) Friable asbestos material, (b) "Category I" non-friable ACM that has become friable, (c) Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading, or (d) Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of demolition or renovation activities.

Category I non-friable ACM are defined as asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than one percent (>1%) asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, subpart F, 40 CFR part 763, section 1, *Polarized Light Microscopy*. Category II non-friable ACM is defined as any material, excluding Category I non-friable ACM, containing >1% asbestos that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Additionally, NESHAP defines threshold amounts of the materials that qualify as RACM. According to NESHAP, regulations must be followed for demolition or renovation of facilities with at least 80 linear meters (260 linear feet) of RACM on pipes, 15 square meters (160 square feet) of RACM on other subject building components, or at least one cubic meter (35 cubic feet) of subject building components.

Generally, Category I non-friable materials do not need removal prior to demolition or renovation because these materials do not release significant amounts of asbestos fibers, even when damaged. However, this is not a rigid rule of NESHAP. If Category I materials have become friable or are in poor condition, they must be removed. Also, if you sand, grind, abrade, drill, cut or chip

Project Number 60288727

AECOM                      ACM, LBP and Hazardous Material Survey Report of CTA Bus Layover/Turnaround Building,                      3  
South Desplaines Street and West Harrison Street, Chicago, Illinois

any non-friable materials, including Category I materials, you must treat the material as friable, if more than the threshold amount is involved. Furthermore, local or state requirements can be more stringent than NESHAP regarding the threshold limits and/or friability (e.g., all non-friable ACM may need to be removed).

### **Asbestos Survey Methodology**

AECOM used the guidelines of the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) to conduct the asbestos survey of the interior and exterior of the subject building to identify suspect ACM. AECOM's inspector walked through accessible areas of the subject building to identify suspect ACM. Locations and coverage of suspect ACM were recorded in field notes and/or on drawings or floor plans. The suspect ACM were grouped into homogenous sample areas (HAs) and each HA was sampled in at least triplicate; therefore, three random samples of each HA/material were collected. An HA, for sampling purposes, is one that contains material that appears to be similar by texture and/or color and was applied during the same general time period.

Once an HA of suspect ACM was identified, the inspector qualified the materials for accessibility, friability, and condition, and collected samples of the suspect HA at random locations. The quantity of samples collected from each suspect HA was determined in general accordance with AHERA. *Miscellaneous* materials, by AHERA definition, were sampled in triplicate.

Bulk sampling of suspect ACM was conducted in accessible areas of the subject building. Where possible, samples were collected to the full depth of the potentially affected area or substrate and in areas where there is current damage. The inspector used best efforts to minimize the potential for visual emissions to escape to the outside air during the collection (wetting, etc.), packaging, and transportation of bulk samples. The samples were bagged, sealed, and labeled at the subject building. The triplicate friable and non-friable samples were submitted with chain-of-custody for analysis by EMSL Analytical, Inc. in Hillside, Illinois, using polarized light microscopy (PLM) with dispersion staining (method EPA 600/R-93/116).

### **Asbestos Survey Results**

The survey included the collection of nine bulk samples of suspect ACM (three HAs) discovered at the subject building. The ACM were classified as miscellaneous materials, including 1) gray caulking located on the exterior of the subject building; 2) brown caulk along the interior and exterior door frames; 3) gray interior cove base and mastic. The suspect materials were in good condition at the time of AECOM's survey. According to the laboratory analytical results, asbestos was not detected in the nine bulk samples collected of the three materials/HAs.

### Vermiculite Sampling

AECOM did not conduct sampling of the concrete block walls to search for vermiculite "filler" insulation so as not to damage the walls. Insulation materials found within the concrete block walls should be surveyed for asbestos upon subject building decommissioning. In addition, if a vermiculite filler substance is found during demolition, AECOM recommends that it be sampled for asbestos content.

Note that vermiculite is a naturally-occurring mineral composed of shiny flakes, resembling mica, that when heated to a high temperature, expand as much as eight to 30 times their original size. The expanded vermiculite is a light-weight, fire-resistant, and odorless material and has been used in numerous products, including insulation for attics and walls. One particular vermiculite mine near

Project Number 60288727

AECOM ACM, LBP and Hazardous Material Survey Report of CTA Bus Layover/Turnaround Building, 4  
 South Desplaines Street and West Harrison Street, Chicago, Illinois

Libby, Montana was the source of over 70 percent of all vermiculite sold in the U.S. from 1919 to 1990. However, during the mid-1990s, it was discovered that there was also a deposit of asbestos at that mine and that the vermiculite from the mine at Libby was contaminated with asbestos. Vermiculite from Libby was used in the majority of vermiculite insulation in the U.S. and was often sold under the brand name Zonolite. Because of this discovery, vermiculite should be considered suspect ACM unless otherwise confirmed.

The laboratory analytical reports and sample chain-of-custody forms are included in **Appendix B**. Photographs of the sampled materials are included as **Appendix C**. Sampling results are summarized in the following table.

**Asbestos Sampling Results**

Sample I.D. Number	Material Description/Location	Laboratory Results (% Asbestos)	Approximate Quantity
001	Gray Exterior Concrete Caulk Around the Building Perimeter of the Concrete Foundation Slab	None Detected	30 Linear Feet
002		None Detected	
003		None Detected	
004	Brown Exterior/Interior Door Frame Caulk	None Detected	102 Linear Feet
005		None Detected	
006		None Detected	
007	Gray Cove Base and Mastic in the Restroom	None Detected	50 Linear Feet
008		None Detected	
009		None Detected	
Not Sampled	Interior Concrete Block	N/A	Throughout Interior
Not Sampled	Exterior Brick and Mortar	N/A	Throughout Exterior

**Lead Based Paint (LBP) Survey**

**LBP Regulations**

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requires that all worker safety provisions be followed during LBP removal activities. As part of federal legislation enacted in October of 1992 (Residential Lead Based-Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 or Title X), the Secretary of Labor was required to issue interim final regulations for occupational exposure to lead in the construction industry. OSHA promulgated the Interim Final Lead Standard for Construction in May 1993. The specific requirements of the standard can be found at 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1926.62.

Project Number 60288727



AECOM                      ACM, LBP and Hazardous Material Survey Report of CTA Bus Layover/Turnaround Building,                      5  
South Desplains Street and West Harrison Street, Chicago, Illinois

The US EPA defines LBP as having a lead concentration of 0.50 percent (%) or greater, which can pose a lead hazard when disturbed. OSHA defines LBP as paint having any concentration of lead regarding construction worker protection.

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) does not presently have regulations specific to the removal of LBP. However, violations of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS) may occur if the LBP waste generated is not contained or disposed of properly. Section 9 of the Environmental Protection Act (Act) prohibits the discharge or emission of any contaminant into the environment so as to cause or tend to cause air pollution. Section 12 of the Act prohibits the discharge into water or deposit upon the land of any contaminant which may pollute waters of the State. In addition, Section 21 of the Act contains a general prohibition against open dumping of any waste, plus a number of additional prohibitions on the storage, treatment, and disposal of specific wastes which have not been properly permitted by the IEPA.

LBP waste which adheres to demolition/construction debris may be disposed of in a properly permitted sanitary landfill or sent to a facility that has a permit issued by the state to accept non-hazardous waste for storage or treatment. Non-hazardous paint (non-LBP) waste that has been removed from the surface by a contractor is a special waste and must be disposed of in a properly permitted special waste landfill, or sent to a facility that has a permit issued by the State to accept special waste for storage or treatment.

Peeling or damaged LBP containing more than 5.0 milligrams per liter (mg/l), or parts per million (ppm), lead as determined by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) must be disposed of as hazardous waste (waste code D008) at an IEPA permitted hazardous waste facility.

#### **Lead-Based Paint Survey Methodology and Results**

AECOM's inspector completed a walk-through of the accessible areas of the subject building to visually identify paint types. The paint types were identified, for sampling purposes, by color, texture, and substrate. Locations and coverage of LBP were recorded in field notes and photographed. AECOM collected paint chip sample of three unique types of paint located at the subject building and collected to the full depth of the potentially affected area of substrate. Paint chip samples were collected in plastic Whirlpak® bags, sealed, and labeled at the subject building. The samples were submitted under chain-of-custody to an accredited laboratory (EMSL Analytical, Inc. of Hillside, IL) for analysis by Flame Atomic Absorption (AA) EPA Method SW 846 3050B/7000B.

During the survey of the subject building, AECOM observed three unique paint types in the subject building, including a dark green exterior paint, which appeared to be the same paint throughout; a brown exterior/interior door frame paint, which appeared to be the same throughout; and off-white/cream interior wall paint. The all types of paint were observed to be in good condition.

The laboratory analytical results indicate no concentrations of lead were present in the three paint samples collected. A lead concentration (above laboratory detection limits) was not present in the sample collected of the off-white/cream interior wall paint. However, according to the laboratory analytical results, the sampling results of the dark green and brown paint may be biased based on the small quantity that was able to be collected from the substrate for these samples.

AECOM                      ACM, LBP and Hazardous Material Survey Report of CTA Bus Layover/Turnaround Building,                      6  
 South Desplaines Street and West Harrison Street, Chicago, Illinois

A copy of the lead analytical results and sample chain-of-custody forms are included in **Appendix B**. Photographs of the paint types are included as **Appendix C**. Sampling results are summarized in the following table:

**Lead-Based Paint Sampling Results**

Sample I.D. Number	Material Description/Location	Results (% Lead by Weight)
P1	Dark Green Exterior Paint	<0.016
P2	Off-White Interior Wall Paint	<0.010
P3	Brown Exterior/Interior Door Frame Paint	<0.039

**Hazardous Material Inventory**

AECOM understands that the subject building demolition is planned during the upcoming Contract 60X79; therefore, the inspection was conducted to create an inventory of potentially hazardous materials that are fixed to, and associated with the subject building's structure and its systems. The survey was not intended to identify portable hazardous materials stored and/or in use at the subject building, such as (but not limited to) chemicals and routine maintenance and housekeeping substances. Furthermore, the inventory is intended to identify substances that will require removal and special handling and/or disposal prior to subject building demolition.

Identifying hazardous materials before initiating renovation or demolition work at a project site protects worker health and safety, building occupants and the environment. The hazardous materials identified in public, commercial and industrial buildings are generally regulated as universal or hazardous wastes. Universal wastes are hazardous wastes that may be collected and transported with fewer regulatory requirements. They are regulated under 40 CFR 273 and 35 IAC 733. Universal wastes include hazardous waste batteries, certain pesticides, mercury thermostats and other mercury-containing equipment, and some lamps (light bulbs). Most states also require that waste electronics be managed as universal wastes due to their metal content.

Many wastes, such as used or unused solvents, sanitizers, paint wastes, chemical wastes, pharmaceuticals, gas cylinders, aerosol cans and pesticides may be hazardous waste and regulated by the US EPA and the IEPA. Due to their potential health and environmental impact, hazardous wastes must be removed from a project site prior to renovation or demolition and be disposed of in accordance with strict regulatory requirements promulgated by USEPA under the authority of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

**Hazardous Material Survey Methodology**

The survey for hazardous building materials also consisted of a room-by-room visual inspection for the presence of potential hazardous materials, including:

- Mercury-containing thermostats, manometers and fluorescent bulbs;
- Light bulbs/ballasts (Compact fluorescent lights [CFL], fluorescent, and High-intensity discharge [HID]);

Project Number 60288727



AECOM ACM, LBP and Hazardous Material Survey Report of CTA Bus Layover/Turnaround Building, 7  
 South Desplaines Street and West Harrison Street, Chicago, Illinois

- Emergency lighting and exit signs;
- Wall heaters/baseboard heaters;
- Ceiling mounted heaters (gas or electric);
- Fire suppression panels;
- Heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) units;
- Drinking fountain refrigerants;
- Communications equipment;
- TV monitors;
- Triple catch basins;
- Oil-water separators;
- Electric transformers, circuit breakers, and switch gear;
- Fire doors (including fire roll doors);
- Aboveground storage tanks (ASTs); and
- Underground storage tanks (USTs).

**Hazardous Material Survey Results**

AECOM identified the following potentially hazardous materials in the subject building:

**Hazardous Material Survey Results**

Material Description	Location	Approximate Quantity
5-gallon Hot Water Heater	Utility Room	1
Electrical Wall Heater and Emergency Switch	Restroom, Utility Room, and Electrical Room	4
Exhaust Fan and Emergency Switch	Utility Room and Restroom	2
Lighting Motion Detectors	Restroom	2
Water Fountain	Restroom	1
Electrical/Breakers/Switch Gear Panels	Electrical Room	5
HID and Fluorescents Bulbs/Lamps	Exterior and Interior of Subject Building	24
HID and Fluorescents Ballasts	Exterior and Interior of Subject Building	18
Miscellaneous 16-ounce to 1-Gallon Chemical/Cleaning Products	Electrical Room and Utility Room	4
Carbon Dioxide Fire Extinguisher	Utility Room	1

The above listed items should be removed, handled and disposed in accordance with applicable local, state and federal regulations.

Project Number 60288727

AECOM ACM, LBP and Hazardous Material Survey Report of CTA Bus Layover/Turnaround Building, 8  
South Desplaines Street and West Harrison Street, Chicago, Illinois

### Assessment Exclusions

Exclusions generally refer to areas of the subject building that were not accessible or not surveyed during the inspection. Exclusions include the following:

- AECOM did not conduct sampling in the interior of the subject building systems equipment (electrical, communications, or heating/ventilation/cooling systems). The equipment was in use by CTA, and sampling for ACM and LBP poses a risk of impairing the equipment's integrity and disrupting CTA's operations. The equipment should be surveyed for ACM and LBP upon the subject building decommissioning.
- AECOM did not conduct sampling within the concrete block walls to search for vermiculite filler insulation. The concrete block walls should be surveyed for asbestos upon subject building decommissioning. If a vermiculite substance is found during demolition, AECOM recommends that it be sampled for asbestos content.
- AECOM did not conduct sampling of the brick and mortar on the exterior of the building. The brick and mortar should be surveyed for asbestos upon the subject building decommissioning.
- Because subject building demolition is planned for at least a year into the future, the hazardous materials inspection was conducted to create an inventory of hazardous materials that are fixed to and associated with the subject building itself and its systems. The survey was not intended to create an inventory of portable hazardous materials at the subject building, such as (but not limited to) chemicals and routine maintenance and housekeeping substances currently stored and in use, as these materials are likely subject to accumulation and depletion in association with on-site activities.

### Conclusions and Recommendations

According to the laboratory analytical results, asbestos was not detected in the nine samples of the three materials/HAs; therefore, no further work regarding these materials is warranted. In addition, lead-based paint was not detected in the three samples that were collected. Demolition workers should note that the sampling results of the dark green and brown paint may be biased based on the small quantity that was able to be collected from the substrate for these samples. The painted surfaces should be sampled in composite for waste disposal purposes prior to demolition. The hazardous materials should be removed, handled and disposed in accordance with applicable local, state and federal regulations.

Once the subject building is decommissioned and ready for demolition, an additional survey may be warranted to conduct sampling of the other materials listed in the Assessment Exclusions noted above. Also, an additional survey may be warranted to verify that the hazardous materials have been properly removed prior to building demolition.

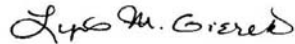
AECOM ACM, LBP and Hazardous Material Survey Report of CTA Bus Layover/Turnaround Building, 9  
South Desplaines Street and West Harrison Street, Chicago, Illinois

**Closing**

If you have any questions regarding the information presented in this letter report, please do not hesitate to contact Lynn Gierk at 630-829-2661 or at the email address provided below. AECOM appreciates the opportunity to assist you with this portion of your project.

Sincerely,

AECOM Technical Services, Inc.



Lynn M. Gierk  
Senior Scientist/Project Manager  
[lynn.gierk@aecom.com](mailto:lynn.gierk@aecom.com)



Linda K. Lehman  
Senior Project Manager  
[linda.lehman@aecom.com](mailto:linda.lehman@aecom.com)

cc: Mr. Matt Cooper, AECOM

**Attachments:**

- Figure 1: Subject Building Layout
- Appendix A: Asbestos and Lead-based Paint Licenses and Training Certifications
- Appendix B: Asbestos and Lead-based Paint Laboratory Analytical Results and Sample Chain-of-Custody Forms
- Appendix C: Photographs

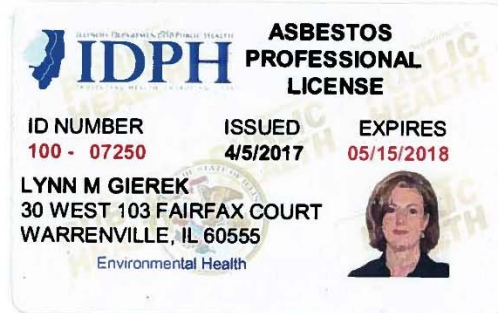
AECOM

**Figure 1**

AECOM

## **Appendix A**

### **Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Licenses and Training Certifications**





## Asbestos Building Inspector Refresher

THIS CERTIFIES THAT

**Lynn Gierak**

Has successfully completed the IL & IN Approved Asbestos Training Course and passed the Examination for purposes of accreditation under section 206 of Title II of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA). Conducted by the Amerisafe Training Services, 3990 Enterprise Court, Aurora IL 60504. (630) 862-2650

CLASS DATES: 3/17/2017

EXAMINATION: 3/17/2017

LOCATION: Amerisafe

EXPIRATION: 3/17/2018

  
\_\_\_\_\_

CERTIFICATE NUMBER: 108497X05S003219

 **LEAD RISK ASSESSOR LICENSE**

LEAD ID	ISSUED	EXPIRES
003532	12/7/2017	1/31/2019

**Lynn M Gierek**  
30 West 103 Fairfax Ct.  
Warrenville, IL 60555



ILLINOIS LEAD PROGRAM  
Environmental Health



2016



**OCCUPATIONAL TRAINING & SUPPLY, INC.**

7233 S. Adams Street ♦ Willowbrook, IL 60527 ♦ (630) 655-3900

# Lead Risk Assessor Refresher

Occupational Training & Supply, Inc. certifies that

**Lynn Gierek**

has successfully completed the Lead Risk Assessor Refresher course and has passed the competency exam with a minimum score of 70%.  
This course is accredited by the Illinois Department of Public Health in accordance with the Illinois Lead Poisoning Prevention Code.

Course Date: 10/12/2016

Exam Date: 10/12/2016

Expiration Date: 10/12/2019

Certificate Number: LRAR1610123841

  
Kathy DeSalvo, Director

AECOM

## **Appendix B**

### **Laboratory Analytical Results and Sample Chain-of-Custody Forms**



**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

4140 Litt Drive Hillside, IL 60162  
 Tel/Fax: (773) 313-0099 / (773) 313-0139  
 http://www.EMSL.com / chicagolab@emsl.com

**EMSL Order:** 261801822  
**Customer ID:** FURG51G  
**Customer PO:** 60288727  
**Project ID:**

**Attention:** Lynn Gierak  
 AECOM, Inc.  
 4320 Winfield Road  
 Suite 300  
 Warrenville, IL 60555  
**Project:** CTA Bus Building/60288727

**Phone:** (630) 839-5332  
**Fax:** (630) 836-1711  
**Received Date:** 02/23/2018 9:10 AM  
**Analysis Date:** 03/01/2018 - 03/02/2018  
**Collected Date:** 02/22/2018

**Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy**

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
001 261801822-0001	Gray Exterior Concrete Caulk	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
002 261801822-0002	Gray Exterior Concrete Caulk	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
003 261801822-0003	Gray Exterior Concrete Caulk	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
004 261801822-0004	Brown Exterior & Interior Door Caulk	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
005 261801822-0005	Brown Exterior & Interior Door Caulk	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
006 261801822-0006	Brown Exterior & Interior Door Caulk	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
007-Cove Base 261801822-0007	Gray Covebase and Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
007-Mastic 261801822-0007A	Gray Covebase and Mastic	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
008-Cove Base 261801822-0008	Gray Covebase and Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
008-Mastic 261801822-0008A	Gray Covebase and Mastic	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
009-Cove Base 261801822-0009	Gray Covebase and Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
009-Mastic 261801822-0009A	Gray Covebase and Mastic	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 03/02/2018 10:26:51



**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

4140 Litt Drive Hillside, IL 60162  
Tel/Fax: (773) 313-0099 / (773) 313-0139  
<http://www.EMSL.com> / [chicagolab@emsl.com](mailto:chicagolab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 261801822  
Customer ID: FURG51G  
Customer PO: 60288727  
Project ID:

Analyst(s)

Brian Jolly (8)  
Dahlia Zyhowski (4)



James Hahn, Laboratory Manager  
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Reporting limit is 1%  
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Hillside, IL NVLAP Lab Code 200399-0

Initial report from: 03/02/2018 10:26:51

OrderID: 261801822



EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.  
 LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

**Asbestos Chain of Custody**

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

261801822

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.  
 4140 Litt Drive  
 Hillside, Illinois 60162  
 PHONE: 773-313-0099  
 FAX: 774-313-0139

Company Name : AECOM		EMSL Customer ID: FURG51G	
Street: 4320 Winfield Road, Suite 300		City: Warrenville	State/Province: IL
Zip/Postal Code: 60555	Country: USA	Telephone #: 630-829-2661	Fax #:
Report To (Name): Lynn M. Gierek		Please Provide Results: <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Email	
Email Address: Lynn.Gierek@aecom.com		Purchase Order: N/A	
Project Name/Number: CTA Bus Building / 60288727		EMSL Project ID (Internal Use Only):	
U.S. State Samples Taken: Illinois		CT Samples: <input type="checkbox"/> Commercial/Taxable <input type="checkbox"/> Residential/Tax Exempt	
EMSL-Bill to: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Same <input type="checkbox"/> Different - If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments** <small>Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party</small>			
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* - Please Check			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 24 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 48 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 72 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 96 Hour <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 Week <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Week
<small>*For TEM Air 3 hr through 6 hr, please call ahead to schedule. *There is a premium charge for 3 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT. You will be asked to sign an authorization form for this service. Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide.</small>			
<b>PCM - Air</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Check if samples are from NY <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 7400 <input type="checkbox"/> w/ OSHA 8hr. TWA <b>PLM - Bulk (reporting limit)</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%) <input type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA NOB (<1%) Point Count <input type="checkbox"/> 400 (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 (<0.1%) Point Count w/Gravimetric <input type="checkbox"/> 400 (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 (<0.1%) <input type="checkbox"/> NYS 198.1 (friable in NY) <input type="checkbox"/> NYS 198.6 NOB (non-friable-NY) <input type="checkbox"/> NYS 198.8 SOF-V <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 9002 (<1%)		<b>TEM - Air</b> <input type="checkbox"/> 4-4.5hr TAT (AHERA only) <input type="checkbox"/> AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763 <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 7402 <input type="checkbox"/> EPA Level II <input type="checkbox"/> ISO 10312 <b>TEM - Bulk</b> <input type="checkbox"/> TEM EPA NOB <input type="checkbox"/> NYS NOB 198.4 (non-friable-NY) <input type="checkbox"/> Chatfield SOP <input type="checkbox"/> TEM Mass Analysis-EPA 600 sec. 2.5 <b>TEM - Water:</b> EPA 100.2 Fibers >10µm <input type="checkbox"/> Waste <input type="checkbox"/> Drinking All Fiber Sizes <input type="checkbox"/> Waste <input type="checkbox"/> Drinking	
<b>TEM - Dust</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Microvac - ASTM D 5755 <input type="checkbox"/> Wipe - ASTM D6480 <input type="checkbox"/> Carpet Sonication (EPA 600/J-93/167) <b>Soil/Rock/Vermiculite*</b> <input type="checkbox"/> PLM CARB 435 - A (0.25% sensitivity) <input type="checkbox"/> PLM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity) <input type="checkbox"/> TEM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity) <input type="checkbox"/> TEM CARB 435 - C (0.01% sensitivity) <input type="checkbox"/> TEM Qual. via Filtration Technique <input type="checkbox"/> TEM Qual. via Drop-Mount Technique <small>*Can not accept New York State Loose Fill Vermiculite Samples</small> <b>Other:</b> <input type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Check For Positive Stop - Clearly Identify Homogenous Group		Filter Pore Size (Air Samples): <input type="checkbox"/> 0.8µm <input type="checkbox"/> 0.45µm	
Samplers Name: Lynn Gierek		Samplers Signature: <i>Lynn M. Gierek</i>	
Sample #	Sample Description	Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
001	Gray Exterior Concrete Caulk	1	2/22/18 1000
002	Gray Exterior Concrete Caulk	1	2/22/18 1000
003	Gray Exterior Concrete Caulk	1	2/22/18 1000
004	Brown Exterior & Interior Door Caulk	2	2/22/18 1015
005	Brown Exterior & Interior Door Caulk	2	2/22/18 1015
006	Brown Exterior & Interior Door Caulk	2	2/22/18 1015
Client Sample # (s):	001 - 009	Total # of Samples: <del>3</del> 9	
Relinquished (Client):	Amanda Jenkins	Date: 2/22/18	Time: 1530
Received (Lab):	<i>[Signature]</i>	Date: 2/23/18	Time: 9:10 AM
Comments/Special Instructions: To avoid delays in payment, please email the invoice to Lynn Gierek: lynn.gierek@aecom.com			
<i>FX</i>			





**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

4140 Litt Drive, Hillside, IL 60162  
 Phone/Fax: (773) 313-0099 / (773) 313-0139  
<http://www.EMSL.com> [chicago@emsl.com](mailto:chicago@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 261801823  
 CustomerID: FURG51G  
 CustomerPO: 60288727  
 ProjectID:

Attn: **Lynn Gierek**  
**AECOM, Inc.**  
**4320 Winfield Road**  
**Suite 300**  
**Warrenville, IL 60555**

Phone: (630) 836-1700  
 Fax: (630) 836-1711  
 Received: 02/23/18 9:10 AM  
 Collected: 2/22/2018

Project: CTA Bus Building/60288727

**Test Report: Lead in Paint Chips by Flame AAS (SW 846 3050B/7000B)\***

<i>Client Sample Description</i>	<i>Lab ID</i>	<i>Collected</i>	<i>Analyzed</i>	<i>Lead Concentration</i>
P1*	261801823-0001	2/22/2018	3/1/2018	<0.016 % wt
Site: Dark Green Exterior Gutter Paint				
P2	261801823-0002	2/22/2018	3/1/2018	<0.010 % wt
Site: Off-White/Cream Interior Wall Paint				
P3*	261801823-0003	2/22/2018	3/1/2018	<0.039 % wt
Site: Brown Interior & Exterior Door Frame Paint				

\*Data reported may not reach applicable analytical sensitivity due to insufficient sample weights submitted. Suggested weight for analysis is 0.2 g.

Lisa Odeschoo, Lead Lab Manager  
 or other approved signatory

\*Analysis following Lead in Paint by EMSL SOP/Determination of Environmental Lead by FLAA. Reporting limit is 0.010 % wt based on the minimum sample weight per our SOP. Unless noted, results in this report are not blank corrected. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. "<" (less than) result signifies that the analyte was not detected at or above the reporting limit. Measurement of uncertainty is available upon request. The QC data associated with the sample results included in this report meet the recovery and precision requirements unless specifically indicated otherwise. Definitions of modifications are available upon request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Hillside, IL AIHA-LAP, LLC-ELLAP Accredited #102992

Initial report from 03/01/2018 13:02:46

OrderID: 261801823



EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.  
 LABORATORY PRODUCTS TRAINING

**Lead (Pb) Chain of Custody**  
**EMSL Order ID (Lab Use Only):**

261801823

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.  
 4140 LITT DRIVE  
 HILLSIDE, ILLINOIS 60162  
 PHONE: (773) 313-0099  
 FAX: (773) 313-0139

Company : AECOM		EMSL Client ID: FURG51G		EMSL-Bill to: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Same <input type="checkbox"/> Different If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments**	
Street: 4320 Winfield Road, Suite 300		Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party			
City: Warrenville	State/Province: IL	Zip/Postal Code: 60555	Country: USA		
Report To (Name): Lynn Gierek		Telephone #: 630-829-2661			
Email Address: Lynn.Gierek@aecom.com		Fax #:	Purchase Order:		
Project Name/Number: CTA Bus Building / 60288727		Please Provide Results: <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Email			
U.S. State Samples Taken: Illinois		CT Samples: <input type="checkbox"/> Commercial/Taxable <input type="checkbox"/> Residential/Tax Exempt			
<b>Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* - Please Check</b>					
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 24 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 48 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 72 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 96 Hour <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 Week <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Week					
<small>*Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Price Guide</small>					
<b>Matrix</b>		<b>Method</b>	<b>Instrument</b>	<b>Reporting Limit</b>	<b>Check</b>
Chips <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> % by wt. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> mg/cm <sup>2</sup> <input type="checkbox"/> ppm		SW846-7000B	Flame Atomic Absorption	0.01%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Air		NIOSH 7082	Flame Atomic Absorption	4 µg/filter	<input type="checkbox"/>
		NIOSH 7105	Graphite Furnace AA	0.03 µg/filter	<input type="checkbox"/>
		NIOSH 7300 modified	ICP-AES/ICP-MS	0.5 µg/filter	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wipe*                      ASTM <input type="checkbox"/> non ASTM <input type="checkbox"/> *if no box is checked, non-ASTM Wipe is assumed		SW846-7000B	Flame Atomic Absorption	10 µg/wipe	<input type="checkbox"/>
		SW846-6010B or C	ICP-AES	1.0 µg/wipe	<input type="checkbox"/>
		SW846-7000B/7010	Graphite Furnace AA	0.075 µg/wipe	<input type="checkbox"/>
TCLP		SW846-1311/7000B/SM 3111B	Flame Atomic Absorption	0.4 mg/L (ppm)	<input type="checkbox"/>
		SW846-1131/SW846-6010B or C	ICP-AES	0.1 mg/L (ppm)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Soil		SW846-7000B	Flame Atomic Absorption	40 mg/kg (ppm)	<input type="checkbox"/>
		SW846-7010	Graphite Furnace AA	0.3 mg/kg (ppm)	<input type="checkbox"/>
		SW846-6010B or C	ICP-AES	2 mg/kg (ppm)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wastewater    Unpreserved <input type="checkbox"/> Preserved with HNO <sub>3</sub> pH < 2 <input type="checkbox"/>		SM3111B/SW846-7000B	Flame Atomic Absorption	0.4 mg/L (ppm)	<input type="checkbox"/>
		EPA 200.9	Graphite Furnace AA	0.003 mg/L (ppm)	<input type="checkbox"/>
		EPA 200.7	ICP-AES	0.020 mg/L (ppm)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Drinking Water    Unpreserved <input type="checkbox"/> Preserved with HNO <sub>3</sub> pH < 2 <input type="checkbox"/>		EPA 200.9	Graphite Furnace AA	0.003 mg/L (ppm)	<input type="checkbox"/>
		EPA 200.8	ICP-MS	0.001 mg/L (ppm)	<input type="checkbox"/>
TSP/SPM Filter		40 CFR Part 50	ICP-AES	12 µg/filter	<input type="checkbox"/>
		40 CFR Part 50	Graphite Furnace AA	3.6 µg/filter	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:					
Name of Sampler: Lynn Gierek			Signature of Sampler: <i>Lynn M. Gierek</i>		
<b>Sample #</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Volume/Area</b>		<b>Date/Time Sampled</b>	
P1	Dark Green Exterior Gutter Paint			2/22/18 1045	
P2	Off-White/Cream Interior Wall Paint			2/22/18 1100	
P3	Brown Interior & Exterior Door Frame Paint			2/22/18 1115	
Client Sample #'s    P1 - P3		Total # of Samples:		3	
Relinquished (Client):	Amanda Jenkins	Date:	2/22/18	Time:	1530
Received (Lab):	<i>(Signature)</i>	Date:	2-23-18	Time:	9:10 AM
Comments: To avoid delays in payment, please email the invoice to Lynn Gierek: lynn.gierek@aecom.com					

Controlled Document - Lab COC - PB-01/2012




8121 9988 1433




**APPENDIX C- PHOTOGRAPHS**



AECOM




**Appendix C**  
**Photographs**

		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	
<b>Photo No.</b> 1		<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01	
<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18  <b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  West			
<b>Description:</b>  View of the east side of the subject building.			
<b>Photo No.</b> 2		<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18	
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  Southwest			
<b>Description:</b>  View of the north side of the subject building.			



<b>AECOM</b>		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> 3	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b> Southeast			
<b>Description:</b> View of the west side the subject building.			



<b>Photo No.</b> 4	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18	
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b> Northwest		
<b>Description:</b> View of the south side the subject building.		



<b>AECOM</b>		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>5</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  Overview of the electrical room located within the subject building.			
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>6</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  Overview of the pipe chase located in the subject building.			

		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> 7	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  Overview of the utility room in the subject building.			
<b>Photo No.</b> 8	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View within the restroom in the subject building.			







<b>AECOM</b>		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>9</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b> N/A			
<b>Description:</b> View of the vestibule of the restroom located in the subject building.			
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>10</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b> N/A			
<b>Description:</b> View of the attic of the subject building.			



<b>AECOM</b>		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>11</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b> N/A			
<b>Description:</b> View of the gray exterior caulk (Sample Nos. 001, 002, and 003).			
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>12</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b> N/A			
<b>Description:</b> View of the brown exterior and interior door frame caulk (Sample Nos. 004, 005, and 006).			



<b>AECOM</b>		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>13</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View of the gray cove base and mastic in the restroom (Sample Nos. 007, 008, and 009). Also note view of concrete block located throughout the interior of the subject building (No samples collected).			
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>14</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View of the dark green exterior paint on the gutters, eaves and fan vents (Sample No. P1).			




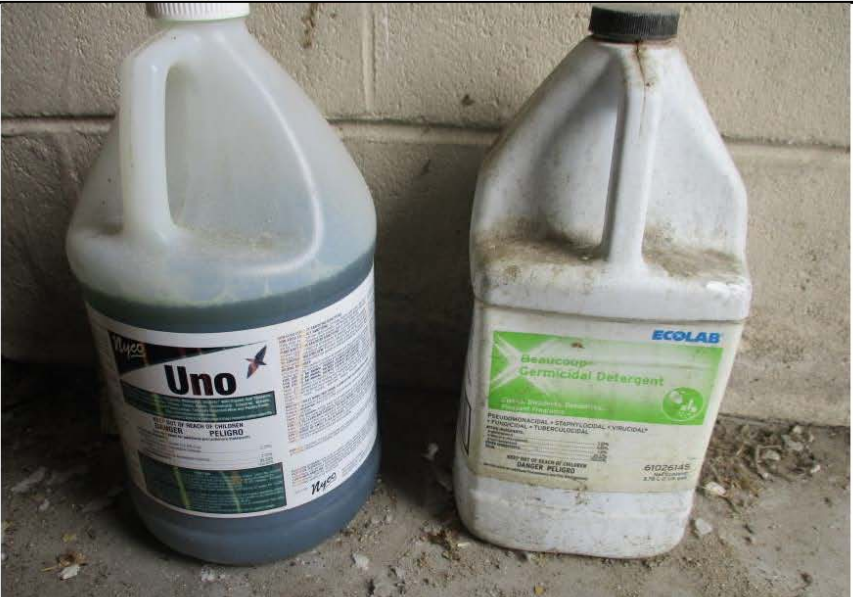
<b>AECOM</b>		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>15</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View of the off-white interior paint throughout the subject building (Sample No. P2).			
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>16</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View of the brown exterior and interior door frame paint (Sample No. P3). Note view of view of exterior brick and mortar (No samples collected).			




<b>AECOM</b>		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>17</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View of the electrical breaker/switch panels located in the electrical room.			
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>18</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View of electrical breaker/switch panels located in the electrical room.			


<b>AECOM</b>		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>19</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View of electrical breaker/switch panels located in the electrical room.			
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>20</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View of a 16-ounce can of foaming cleaner located in the electrical room.			

<b>AECOM</b>		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>21</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  Typical view of fluorescent light bulbs and ballasts located throughout the subject building.			
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>22</b>	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View of an electric wall heater, electrical switch, and air vent located in the restroom.			



<b>AECOM</b>		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> 23	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b> N/A			
<b>Description:</b> View of the drinking fountain located in restroom vestibule.			
<b>Photo No.</b> 24	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b> N/A			
<b>Description:</b> View of 1-gallon containers of Nycos Uno Cleaner/Deodorizer, Disinfectant, Fungicide, Mildewstat, and Virucide; and Beaucoup Germicidal Detergent located in the utility room.			

		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>25</b>		<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18	
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View of the 5-gallon water heater located in the utility room.			
<b>Photo No.</b> <b>26</b>		<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18	
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View of unlabeled chemical bottle located in the utility room.			

<b>AECOM</b>		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> 27	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b> N/A			
<b>Description:</b> View of the carbon dioxide fire extinguisher located in utility room.			

<b>Photo No.</b> 28	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b> N/A			
<b>Description:</b> View of exterior high-intensity discharge lamp/ballast.			

<b>AECOM</b>		<b>PHOTOGRAPHIC LOG</b>	
<b>Client Name:</b> Illinois Department of Transportation		<b>Site Location:</b> CTA Downtown Bus Layover and Turnaround Building, Desplaines/Harrison Streets, Chicago, IL	<b>Project No.</b> 60288727.18.01
<b>Photo No.</b> 29	<b>Date:</b> 2/22/18		
<b>Direction Photo Taken:</b>  N/A			
<b>Description:</b>  View of a typical exterior pole-mounted high-intensity discharge lamp/ballast.			



**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#).

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each

classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a

separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one

and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**



a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

## **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of



Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.